



## Nessus 8.13.x User Guide

---

Last Updated: December 08, 2020

# Table of Contents

<b>Welcome to Nessus 8.13.x .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Get Started with Nessus .....	16
Navigate Nessus .....	18
System Requirements .....	19
Hardware Requirements .....	20
Software Requirements .....	23
Licensing Requirements .....	26
Deployment Considerations .....	27
Host-Based Firewalls .....	28
IPv6 Support .....	29
Virtual Machines .....	30
Antivirus Software .....	31
Security Warnings .....	32
Manage SSL Certificates .....	33
Custom SSL Certificates .....	34
SSL Client Certificate Authentication .....	35
Create a New Custom CA and Server Certificate .....	36
Upload a Custom CA Certificate .....	38
Add a Root CA .....	39
Create Nessus SSL Certificates for Login .....	40
Enable Connections with Smart Card or CAC Card .....	43
Connect with Certificate or Card Enabled Browser .....	44

---

Install Nessus and Nessus Agents .....	46
Download Nessus .....	47
Install Nessus .....	49
Install Nessus on Linux .....	50
Install Nessus on Windows .....	52
Install Nessus on Mac OS X .....	54
Deploy Nessus as a Docker Image .....	56
Install Nessus Agents .....	60
Retrieve the Linking Key .....	61
Install a Nessus Agent on Linux .....	62
Install a Nessus Agent on Windows .....	66
Install a Nessus Agent on Mac OS X .....	70
Link an Agent to Nessus Manager .....	74
Upgrade Nessus and Nessus Agents .....	77
Upgrade Nessus .....	78
Upgrade from Evaluation .....	79
Update Nessus Software .....	80
Upgrade Nessus on Linux .....	83
Upgrade Nessus on Windows .....	84
Upgrade Nessus on Mac OS X .....	85
Upgrade a Nessus Agent .....	86
Downgrade Nessus Software .....	89
Configure Nessus .....	91
Install Nessus Essentials, Professional, or Manager .....	92

---

Link to Tenable.io .....	94
Link to Nessus Manager .....	96
Managed by Tenable.sc .....	98
Manage Activation Code .....	100
View Activation Code .....	101
Reset Activation Code .....	102
Update Activation Code .....	103
Transfer Activation Code .....	105
Manage Nessus Offline .....	107
Install Nessus Offline .....	109
Generate Challenge Code .....	112
Generate Your License .....	113
Download and Copy License File (nessus.license) .....	114
Register Your License with Nessus .....	115
Download and Copy Plugins .....	116
Install Plugins Manually .....	117
Update Nessus Software Manually on an Offline system .....	119
Offline Update Page Details .....	121
Back Up Nessus .....	122
Restore Nessus .....	123
Remove Nessus and Nessus Agents .....	125
Remove Nessus .....	126
Uninstall Nessus on Linux .....	127
Uninstall Nessus on Windows .....	129

---

Uninstall Nessus on Mac OS X .....	130
Remove Nessus as a Docker Container .....	131
Remove Nessus Agent .....	132
Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Linux .....	133
Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Windows .....	135
Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Mac OS X .....	136
<b>Scans .....</b>	<b>137</b>
Scan and Policy Templates .....	138
Agent Templates .....	141
Scan and Policy Settings .....	142
Basic Settings for Scans .....	143
Scan Targets .....	148
Basic Settings for Policies .....	151
Discovery Scan Settings .....	152
Preconfigured Discovery Scan Settings .....	161
Assessment Scan Settings .....	178
Preconfigured Assessment Scan Settings .....	193
Report Scan Settings .....	200
Advanced Scan Settings .....	202
Preconfigured Advanced Scan Settings .....	207
Credentials .....	213
Cloud Services .....	214
Database .....	217
Host .....	221

---

SNMPv3 .....	222
SSH .....	223
Windows .....	236
Miscellaneous .....	247
Mobile .....	251
Patch Management .....	254
Plaintext Authentication .....	262
Compliance .....	265
SCAP Settings .....	267
Plugins .....	269
Configure Dynamic Plugins .....	270
Special Use Templates .....	272
Unofficial PCI ASV Validation Scan .....	275
Create and Manage Scans .....	277
Example: Host Discovery .....	278
Create a Scan .....	280
Import a Scan .....	281
Create an Agent Scan .....	282
Modify Scan Settings .....	283
Configure an Audit Trail .....	284
Launch a Scan .....	285
Stop a Running Scan .....	286
Delete a Scan .....	287
Scan Results .....	288

---

Create a New Scan from Scan Results .....	289
Search and Filter Results .....	290
Compare Scan Results .....	296
Dashboard .....	297
Vulnerabilities .....	299
View Vulnerabilities .....	300
Modify a Vulnerability .....	301
Group Vulnerabilities .....	302
Snooze a Vulnerability .....	304
Live Results .....	306
Enable or Disable Live Results .....	308
Remove Live Results .....	309
Scan Exports and Reports .....	310
Export a Scan .....	311
Create a Scan Report .....	312
Customize Report Title and Logo .....	316
Scan Folders .....	317
Manage Scan Folders .....	319
Policies .....	321
Create a Policy .....	323
Import a Policy .....	324
Modify Policy Settings .....	325
Delete a Policy .....	326
About Nessus Plugins .....	327

---

Create a Limited Plugin Policy .....	329
Install Plugins Manually .....	333
Plugin Rules .....	335
Create a Plugin Rule .....	336
Modify a Plugin Rule .....	337
Delete a Plugin Rule .....	338
<b>Sensors .....</b>	<b>339</b>
Agents .....	340
Modify Agent Settings .....	342
System-wide Agent Settings .....	343
Modify Remote Agent Settings .....	344
Filter Agents .....	345
Export Agents .....	347
Download Linked Agent Logs .....	348
Unlink an Agent .....	349
Agent Groups .....	350
Create a New Agent Group .....	351
Configure User Permissions for an Agent Group .....	352
Modify an Agent Group .....	354
Delete an Agent Group .....	356
Blackout Windows .....	357
Create a Blackout Window .....	358
Modify a Blackout Window .....	359
Delete a Blackout Window .....	360

---

Modify Blackout Window Settings .....	361
Clustering .....	362
Clustering System Requirements .....	364
Enable Clustering .....	366
Migrate Agents to a Cluster .....	367
Manage Nodes .....	369
Get Linking Key from Parent Node .....	370
Link a Node .....	371
View or Edit a Node .....	374
Enable or Disable a Node .....	376
Rebalance Nodes .....	377
Delete a Node .....	378
Cluster Groups .....	379
Create a Cluster Group .....	380
Add a Node to a Cluster Group .....	381
Add an Agent to a Cluster Group .....	383
Move an Agent to a Cluster Group .....	384
Move a Node to a Cluster Group .....	386
Modify a Cluster Group .....	388
Delete a Cluster Group .....	389
Scanners .....	390
Link Nessus Scanner .....	391
Unlink Nessus Scanner .....	392
Enable or Disable a Scanner .....	393

---

Remove a Scanner .....	394
Download Managed Scanner Logs .....	395
<b>Settings .....</b>	<b>397</b>
About .....	398
Set a Master Password .....	400
Advanced Settings .....	401
Create a New Setting .....	431
Modify a Setting .....	432
Delete a Setting .....	433
LDAP Server .....	434
Configure an LDAP Server .....	435
Proxy Server .....	436
Configure a Proxy Server .....	437
Remote Link .....	438
SMTP Server .....	441
Configure an SMTP Server .....	442
Custom CA .....	443
Add a Custom CA .....	444
Upgrade Assistant .....	445
Password Management .....	446
Configure Password Management .....	448
Scanner Health .....	449
Monitor Scanner Health .....	451
Notifications .....	452

---

Acknowledge Notifications .....	453
View Notifications .....	454
Accounts .....	455
My Account .....	456
Modify Your User Account .....	457
Generate an API Key .....	458
Users .....	459
Create a User Account .....	460
Modify a User Account .....	461
Delete a User Account .....	462
Transfer User Data .....	463
Download Logs .....	464
<b>Additional Resources .....</b>	<b>465</b>
Agent Software Footprint .....	466
Agent Host System Utilization .....	467
Amazon Web Services .....	468
Command Line Operations .....	469
Start or Stop Nessus .....	470
Start or Stop a Nessus Agent .....	472
Nessus-Service .....	474
Nessuscli .....	477
Nessuscli Agent .....	484
Update Nessus Software .....	490
Default Data Directories .....	491

---

Encryption Strength .....	492
File and Process Whitelist .....	493
Manage Logs .....	495
Mass Deployment Support .....	502
Nessus Environment Variables .....	503
Deploy Nessus using JSON .....	504
Nessus Credentialated Checks .....	506
Credentialated Checks on Windows .....	508
Prerequisites .....	511
Enable Windows Logins for Local and Remote Audits .....	512
Configure Nessus for Windows Logins .....	515
Credentialated Checks on Linux .....	516
Prerequisites .....	517
Enable SSH Local Security Checks .....	518
Configure Nessus for SSH Host-Based Checks .....	521
Run Nessus as Non-Privileged User .....	522
Run Nessus on Linux with Systemd as a Non-Privileged User .....	523
Run Nessus on Linux with init.d Script as a Non-Privileged User .....	526
Run Nessus on Mac OS X as a Non-Privileged User .....	529
Run Nessus on FreeBSD as a Non-Privileged User .....	534
Upgrade Assistant .....	538

# Welcome to Nessus 8.13.x

If you are new to Nessus®, see [Get Started with Nessus](#).

## Nessus Solutions

### Tenable.io

Tenable.io is a subscription based license and is available at the [Tenable Store](#).

Tenable.io enables security and audit teams to share multiple Nessus scanners, scan schedules, scan policies and most importantly scan results among an unlimited set of users or groups.

By making different resources available for sharing among users and groups, Tenable.io allows for endless possibilities for creating highly customized work flows for your vulnerability management program, regardless of locations, complexity, or any of the numerous regulatory or compliance drivers that demand keeping your business secure.

In addition, Tenable.io can control multiple Nessus scanners, schedule scans, push policies and view scan findings—all from the cloud, enabling the deployment of Nessus scanners throughout your network to multiple physical locations, or even public or private clouds.

The Tenable.io subscription includes:

- Unlimited scanning of your perimeter systems
- Web application audits
- Ability to prepare for security assessments against current PCI standards
- Up to 2 quarterly report submissions for PCI ASV validation through Tenable, Inc..
- 24/7 access to the Tenable Community site for Nessus knowledge base and support ticket creation

[Tenable.io Product Page](#)

[Tenable.io User Manual](#)

### Nessus® Professional

Nessus Professional, the industry's most widely deployed vulnerability assessment solution helps you reduce your organization's attack surface and ensure compliance. Nessus features high-speed asset discovery, configuration auditing, target profiling, malware detection, sensitive data discovery, and

more.

Nessus supports more technologies than competitive solutions, scanning operating systems, network devices, hypervisors, databases, web servers, and critical infrastructure for vulnerabilities, threats, and compliance violations.

With the world's largest continuously-updated library of vulnerability and configuration checks, and the support of Tenable, Inc.'s expert vulnerability research team, Nessus sets the standard for vulnerability scanning speed and accuracy.

## [Nessus Professional Product Page](#)

## Nessus® Manager

**Note:** Nessus Manager is no longer sold as of February 1, 2018. For existing standalone Nessus Manager customers, service will continue to be provided through the duration of your contract. Nessus Manager will continue to be supported and provisioned for the purposes of managing agents.

Nessus Manager combines the powerful detection, scanning, and auditing features of Nessus, the world's most widely deployed vulnerability scanner, with extensive management and collaboration functions to reduce your attack surface.

Nessus Manager enables the sharing of resources including Nessus scanners, scan schedules, policies, and scan results among multiple users or groups. Users can engage and share resources and responsibilities with their co-workers; system owners, internal auditors, risk and compliance personnel, IT administrators, network admins and security analysts. These collaborative features reduce the time and cost of security scanning and compliance auditing by streamlining scanning, malware and misconfiguration discovery, and remediation.

Nessus Manager protects physical, virtual, mobile and cloud environments. Nessus Manager is available for on-premises deployment or from the cloud, as Tenable.io. Nessus Manager supports the widest range of systems, devices and assets, and with both agent-less and Nessus Agent deployment options, easily extends to mobile, transient and other hard-to-reach environments.

## Nessus® Agent

For Nessus Agent documentation, see the [Nessus Agent User Guide](#).

Nessus Agents, available with Tenable.io and Nessus Manager, increase scan flexibility by making it easy to scan assets without needing ongoing host credentials or assets that are offline, as well as enable large-scale concurrent scanning with little network impact.

Nessus Agents are lightweight, low-footprint programs that you install locally on hosts to supplement traditional network-based scanning or to provide visibility into gaps that are missed by traditional

---

scanning. Nessus Agents collect vulnerability, compliance, and system data, and report that information back to a manager for analysis. With Nessus Agents, you extend scan flexibility and coverage. You can scan hosts without using credentials, as well as offline assets and endpoints that intermittently connect to the internet. You can also run large-scale concurrent agent scans with little network impact.

Nessus Agents help you address the challenges of traditional network-based scanning, specifically for the assets where it's impossible or nearly impossible to consistently collect information about your organization's security posture. Traditional scanning typically occurs at selected intervals or during designated windows and requires systems to be accessible when a scan is executed. If laptops or other transient devices are not accessible when a scan is executed, they are excluded from the scan, leaving you blind to vulnerabilities on those devices. Nessus Agents help reduce your organization's attack surface by scanning assets that are off the network or powered-down during scheduled assessments or by scanning other difficult-to-scan assets.

Once installed on servers, portable devices, or other assets found in today's complex IT environments, Nessus Agents identify vulnerabilities, policy violations, misconfigurations, and malware on the hosts where they are installed and report results back to the managing product. You can manage Nessus Agents with Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.

[Nessus Agents Product Page](#)

# Get Started with Nessus

## Prepare

- Ensure that your setup meets the minimum system requirements:
  - [Hardware Requirements](#)
  - [Software Requirements](#)
- Obtain your [Activation Code for Nessus](#).

## Install and configure Nessus

- Follow the installation steps depending on your Nessus software and operating system:
  - [Install Nessus on Linux](#)
  - [Install Nessus on Windows](#)
  - [Install Nessus on Mac OS X](#)
- Perform the [initial configuration steps](#).

## Create and configure scans

1. Run a [host discovery scan](#) to identify assets on your network.
2. [Create a scan](#).
3. Select a scan template that fits your needs.

When you configure a Tenable-provided scan template, you can modify only the settings included for the template type. When you create a user-defined template, you can modify a custom set of settings for your scan. A user-defined template is also known as a policy.

- Use a [Tenable-provided scanner template](#).
- (Nessus Manager only) Use a [Tenable-provided Agent template](#).
- Create and use a user-defined template by [creating a policy](#).

---

#### 4. Configure the scan:

- Configure the [scan settings](#) available for your template.  
For information about scan targets, see [Scan Targets](#).
- (Optional) To configure live results, see [Live Results](#).
- (Optional) If you are running a credentialed scan, configure [credentials](#).
- (Optional) If you are running a compliance scan, select the [compliance audits](#) your scan includes.
- (Optional) If you are using an advanced scan template, select what [plugins](#) your scan includes.

#### 5. Launch the scan.

## View and analyze scan results

- View [scan results](#).
- View and manage [vulnerabilities](#).
- Manage [scan folders](#).
- Create a [scan report or export](#).

## Refine Nessus settings

- Monitor [scanner health](#).
- Configure Nessus [advanced settings](#).

# Navigate Nessus

The top navigation bar displays links to the two main pages: **Scans** and **Settings**. You can perform all Nessus primary tasks using these two pages. Click a page name to open the corresponding page.



Item	Description
	Toggles the <b>Notifications</b> box, which displays a list of notifications, successful or unsuccessful login attempts, errors, and system information generated by Nessus.
Username	Displays a drop-down box with the following options: <b>My Account, What's New, Documentation, and Sign Out.</b>

# System Requirements

This section includes information related to the requirements necessary to install Nessus and Nessus Agents.

- [Hardware Requirements](#)
- [Software Requirements](#)
- [Licensing Requirements](#)

# Hardware Requirements

Enterprise networks can vary in performance, capacity, protocols, and overall activity. Resource requirements to consider for Nessus deployments include raw network speed, the size of the network being monitored, and the configuration of Nessus.

**Note:** The following recommendations are guidelines for the minimum hardware allocations. Certain types of scans are more resource intensive. If you run complex scans, especially those with credentials, you may require additional disk space, memory, and processing power.

## Storage Requirements

You must install Nessus on direct-attached storage (DAS) devices. Nessus does not support storage area networks (SANs) or network-attached storage (NAS) configurations.

## Nessus Scanners and Nessus Professional

The following table lists the hardware requirements for Nessus scanners and Nessus Professional.

Scenario	Minimum Recommended Hardware
Scanning up to 50,000 hosts per scan	<p><b>CPU:</b> 4 2GHz cores</p> <p><b>Memory:</b> 4 GB RAM (8 GB RAM recommended)</p> <p><b>Disk space:</b> 30 GB, not including space used by the host operating system</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Your usage (e.g., scan results, plugin updates, and logs) increases the amount of disk space needed over time.</p>
Scanning more than 50,000 hosts per scan	<p><b>CPU:</b> 8 2GHz cores</p> <p><b>Memory:</b> 8 GB RAM (16 GB RAM recommended)</p> <p><b>Disk space:</b> 30 GB, not including space used by the host operating system</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Your usage (e.g., scan results, plugin updates, and logs) increases the amount of disk space needed over time.</p>

# Nessus Manager

The following table lists the hardware requirements for Nessus Manager.

Scenario	Minimum Recommended Hardware
Nessus Manager with 0-10,000 agents	<p><b>CPU:</b> 4 2GHz cores</p> <p><b>Memory:</b> 16 GB RAM</p> <p><b>Disk space:</b> 30 GB, not including space used by the host operating system.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #00aaff; padding: 10px;"><p><b>Note:</b> Scan results and plugin updates require more disk space over time.</p></div>
Nessus Manager with 10,001-20,000 agents	<p><b>CPU:</b> 8 2GHz cores</p> <p><b>Memory:</b> 64 GB RAM</p> <p><b>Disk space:</b> 30 GB, not including space used by the host operating system.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #00aaff; padding: 10px;"><p><b>Note:</b> Scan results and plugin updates require more disk space over time.</p></div> <div style="border: 1px solid #00aaff; padding: 10px;"><p><b>Note:</b> Engage with your Tenable representative for large deployments.</p></div>

## Virtual Machine

Nessus can be installed on a Virtual Machine that meets the same requirements. If your virtual machine is using Network Address Translation (NAT) to reach the network, many of the Nessus vulnerability checks, host enumeration, and operating system identification are negatively affected.

## Nessus Agents

Nessus Agents are designed to be lightweight and to use only minimal system resources. Generally, a Nessus Agent uses 40 MB of RAM (all pageable). A Nessus Agent uses almost no CPU while idle, but is designed to use up to 100% of CPU when available during jobs.

For more information on Nessus Agent resource usage, see [Agent Software Footprint](#) and [Agent Host System Utilization](#).

The following table outlines the minimum recommended hardware for operating a Nessus Agent. Nessus Agents can be installed on a virtual machine that meets the same requirements specified.

Hardware	Minimum Requirement
Processor	1 Dual-core CPU
Processor Speed	> 1 Ghz
RAM	> 1 GB
Disk Space	Agents 7.7.x and earlier: > 1 GB Agents 8.0.x and later: > 2 GB More space may be required during certain processes, such as a plugins-code.db defragmentation operation.
Disk Speed	15-50 IOPS

**Note:** You can control the priority of the Nessus Agent relative to the priority of other tasks running on the system. For more information see [Agent CPU Resource Control](#) in the *Nessus Agent Deployment and User Guide*.

# Software Requirements

Nessus supports Mac, Linux, and Windows operating systems.

## Nessus Scanner, Nessus Manager, and Nessus Professional

See the following table to understand the software requirements for Nessus scanners, Nessus Professional, and Nessus Manager.

Operating System	Supported Versions
32-bit Linux	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Debian 9 and 10 / Kali Linux 2017.1 and Rolling</li><li>Red Hat ES 5, Oracle Linux 5 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel)</li><li>Red Hat ES 6, CentOS 6, Oracle Linux 6 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel)</li><li>SUSE Enterprise 11 SP4, SUSE Enterprise 12</li><li>Ubuntu 14.04, 16.04</li></ul>
64-bit Linux	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Amazon Linux 2015.03, Amazon Linux 2015.09, Amazon Linux 2017.09, Amazon Linux 2018.03, and Amazon Linux 2</li><li>Debian 9 and 10 / Kali Linux 2017.1, 2018, 2019, 2020, and Rolling</li><li>Red Hat ES 5, Oracle Linux 5 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel)</li><li>Red Hat ES 6, CentOS 6, Oracle Linux 6 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel)</li><li>Red Hat ES 7, CentOS 7, Oracle Linux 7 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel)</li><li>Red Hat ES 8, CentOS8, Oracle Linux 8 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel)</li><li>FreeBSD 11, FreeBSD 12</li><li>Fedora 24, Fedora 25</li><li>SUSE Enterprise Server 11 SP4, 12, 15</li><li>Ubuntu 14.04, 16.04, 18.04, and 20.04</li></ul>

Operating System	Supported Versions
32-bit Windows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 7 SP1, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> For Nessus 8.8 and later, you must install Visual C++ Redistributable for Visual Studio 2015 on the host operating system.</p> <p>The redistributable package requires the following service packs to be installed on the following Windows versions: Windows Server 2008 requires Service Pack 2, Windows Server 2008 R2 requires Service Pack 1, and Windows 7 requires Service Pack 1.</p>
64-bit Windows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows Server 2008 SP2, Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2019</li> <li>Windows 7 SP1, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> For Nessus 8.8 and later, you must install Visual C++ Redistributable for Visual Studio 2015 on the host operating system.</p> <p>The redistributable package requires the following service packs to be installed on the following Windows versions: Windows Server 2008 requires Service Pack 2, Windows Server 2008 R2 requires Service Pack 1, and Windows 7 requires Service Pack 1.</p>
	<p><b>Tip:</b> Windows Server 2008 R2's bundled version of Microsoft IE does not interface with a Java installation properly. This causes Nessus to not perform as expected in some situations: Microsoft's policy recommends not using MSIE on server operating systems.</p> <p>For increased performance and scan reliability when installing on a Windows platform, Tenable highly recommends that Nessus be installed on a server product from the Microsoft Windows family such as Windows Server 2008 R2.</p>
Mac OS X	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10.8 - 10.15, 11.0</li> </ul>
AArch64 Linux	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amazon Linux 2</li> </ul> <p>Provides support for ARM platforms, including AWS Graviton2.</p>

## Nessus Agents

For Nessus Agent software requirements, see the [Agent Software Requirements](#) in the [Nessus Agent User Guide](#).

## Supported Web Browsers

Nessus supports the following browsers:

- Google Chrome (50+)
- Apple Safari (10+)
- Mozilla Firefox (50+)
- Internet Explorer (11+)

## PDF Report Requirements

The Nessus .pdf report generation feature requires the latest version of **Oracle Java** or **OpenJDK**.

Install **Oracle Java** or **OpenJDK** *prior* to installing Nessus.

**Note:** If you install **Oracle Java** or **OpenJDK** *after* you install Nessus, you must reinstall Nessus to enable PDF report generation.

# Licensing Requirements

Nessus is available to operate either as a subscription or managed by Tenable.sc. Nessus requires a plugin feed Activation Code to operate in subscription mode. This code identifies which version of Nessus you are licensed to install and use, and if applicable, how many IP addresses can be scanned, how many remote scanners can be linked to Nessus, and how many Nessus Agents can be linked to Nessus Manager. Nessus Manager licenses are specific to your deployment size, especially for large deployments or deployments with multiple Nessus Manager instances. Discuss your requirements with your Tenable Customer Success Manager.

It is recommended that you obtain the Activation Code before starting the installation process, as it is required before you can set up Nessus.

Additionally, your activation code:

- is a **one-time** code, unless your license or subscription changes, at which point a new activation code will be issued to you.
- must be used with the Nessus installation within 24 hours.
- cannot be shared between scanners.
- is not case sensitive.
- is required to manage Nessus offline.

**Note:** For more information about managing Nessus offline, refer to the [Nessus User Guide](#).

You may purchase a Nessus subscription through the Tenable, Inc. online store at <https://store.tenable.com/> or via a purchase order through [Authorized Nessus Partners](#). You will then receive an Activation Code from Tenable, Inc.. This code will be used when configuring your copy of Nessus for updates.

**Note:** See the [Obtain an Activation Code page](#) to obtain an Activation Code.

If you are using Tenable.sc to manage your Nessus scanners, the Activation Code and plugin updates are managed from Tenable.sc. You must start Nessus before it communicates with Tenable.sc, which it normally does not do without a valid Activation Code and plugins. To have Nessus ignore this requirement and start (so that it can get the information from Tenable.sc), when you register your scanner, select **Managed by SecurityCenter**.

# Deployment Considerations

When deploying Nessus, knowledge of routing, filters, and firewall policies is often helpful. Deploying behind a NAT device is not desirable unless it is scanning the internal network. Any time a vulnerability scan flows through a NAT device or application proxy of some sort, the check can be distorted and a false positive or negative can result.

In addition, if the system running Nessus has personal or desktop firewalls in place, these tools can drastically limit the effectiveness of a remote vulnerability scan. Host-based firewalls can interfere with network vulnerability scanning. Depending on your firewall's configuration, it may prevent, distort, or hide the probes of a Nessus scan.

Certain network devices that perform stateful inspection, such as firewalls, load balancers, and Intrusion Detection/Prevention Systems, may react negatively when a scan is conducted through them. Nessus has a number of tuning options that can help reduce the impact of scanning through such devices, but the best method to avoid the problems inherent in scanning through such network devices is to perform a credentialed scan.

If you configure Nessus Manager for agent management, Tenable does not recommend using Nessus Manager as a local scanner. For example, do not configure Tenable.sc scan zones to include Nessus Manager and avoid running network-based scans directly from Nessus Manager. These configurations can negatively impact agent scan performance.

This section contains the following deployment considerations:

- [Host-Based Firewalls](#)
- [IPv6 Support](#)
- [Virtual Machines](#)
- [Antivirus Software](#)
- [Security Warnings](#)

# Host-Based Firewalls

## Port 8834

The Nessus user interface uses port **8834**. If not already open, open port **8834** by consulting your firewall vendor's documentation for configuration instructions.

## Allow Connections

If your Nessus server is configured on a host with 3rd-party firewall such as ZoneAlarm or Windows firewall, you must configure it to allow connections from the IP addresses of the clients using Nessus.

## Nessus and FirewallD

Nessus can be configured to work with FirewallD. When Nessus is installed on RHEL 7, CentOS 7, and Fedora 20+ systems using firewalld, firewalld can be configured with the Nessus service and Nessus port.

To open the ports required for Nessus, use the following commands:

```
>> firewall-cmd --permanent --add-service=nessus  
>> firewall-cmd --reload
```

## IPv6 Support

Nessus supports scanning of IPv6 based resources. Many operating systems and devices ship with IPv6 support enabled by default. To perform scans against IPv6 resources, at least one IPv6 interface must be configured on the host where Nessus is installed, and Nessus must be on an IPv6 capable network (Nessus cannot scan IPv6 resources over IPv4, but it can enumerate IPv6 interfaces via credentialled scans over IPv4). Both full and compressed IPv6 notation is supported when initiating scans.

Scanning IPv6 Global Unicast IP address ranges is not supported unless the IPs are entered separately (i.e., list format). Nessus does not support ranges expressed as hyphenated ranges or CIDR addresses. Nessus supports Link-local ranges with the **link6** directive as the scan target or local link with **eth0**.

## Virtual Machines

If your virtual machine uses Network Address Translation (NAT) to reach the network, many of Nessus vulnerability checks, host enumeration, and operating system identification are negatively affected.

## Antivirus Software

Due to the large number of TCP connections generated during a scan, some anti-virus software packages may classify Nessus as a worm or a form of malware.

If your anti-virus software gives a warning, select **Allow** to let Nessus continue scanning.

If your anti-virus package has an option to add processes to an exception list, add **nessusd.exe**, **nessus-service.exe**, and **nessuscli.exe**.

For more information about whitelisting Nessus folders, files, and processes in security products, see [File and Process Whitelist](#).

# Security Warnings

By default, Nessus is installed and managed using **HTTPS** and **SSL** uses port **8834**. The default installation of Nessus uses a self-signed SSL certificate.

During the web-based portion of the Nessus installation, the following message regarding SSL appears:

*You are likely to get a security alert from your web browser saying that the SSL certificate is invalid. You may either choose to temporarily accept the risk, or you can obtain a valid SSL certificate from a registrar.*

This information refers to a security related message you encounter when accessing the Nessus UI ([https://\[server IP\]:8834](https://[server IP]:8834)).

## Example Security Warning

- a connection privacy problem
- an untrusted site
- an unsecure connection

Because Nessus is providing a self-signed SSL certificate, this is expected and normal behavior.

## Bypassing SSL warnings

Based on the browser you are using, use the steps below to proceed to the Nessus login page.

Browser	Instructions
Google Chrome	Select <b>Advanced</b> , and then <b>Proceed to example.com (unsafe)</b> .
Mozilla Firefox	Select <b>I Understand the Risks</b> , and then select <b>Add Exception</b> . Next select <b>Get Certificate</b> , and finally select <b>Confirm Security Exception</b> .
Microsoft Internet Explorer	Select <b>Continue to this website (not recommended)</b> .

# Manage SSL Certificates

This section contains information related to the management of SSL certificates. This section includes the following topics:

- [Custom SSL Certificates](#)
- [SSL Client Certificate Authentication](#)
- [Create a New Custom CA and Server Certificate](#)
- [Upload a Custom CA Certificate](#)
- [Add a Root CA](#)
- [Create Nessus SSL Certificates for Login](#)
- [Enable Connections with Smart Card or CAC Card](#)
- [Connect with Certificate or Card Enabled Browser](#)

# Custom SSL Certificates

By default, Nessus is installed and managed using HTTPS and SSL support and uses port 8834. Default installation of Nessus uses a self-signed SSL certificate.

To avoid web browser warnings, a custom SSL certificate specific to your organization can be used. During the installation, Nessus creates two files that make up the certificate: `servercert.pem` and `serverkey.pem`. These files must be replaced with certificate files generated by your organization or a trusted certificate authority (CA).

Before replacing the certificate files, [stop the Nessus server](#). Replace the two files and restart the Nessus server. Subsequent connections to the scanner should not display an error if the certificate was generated by a trusted CA.

## Location of Certificate Files

Operating System	Directory
Linux	<code>/opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/servercert.pem</code> <code>/opt/nessus/var/nessus/CA/serverkey.pem</code>
FreeBSD	<code>/usr/local/nessus/com/nessus/CA/servercert.pem</code> <code>/usr/local/nessus/var/nessus/CA/serverkey.pem</code>
Windows Vista and later	<code>C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\CA\servercert.pem</code> <code>C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\CA\serverkey.pem</code>
Mac OS X	<code>/Library/Nessus/run/com/nessus/CA/servercert.pem</code> <code>/Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/CA/serverkey.pem</code>
You can also use the <code>/getcert</code> switch to install the root CA in your browser, which will remove the warning. <code>https://[IP address]:8834/getcert</code>	

**Note:** To set up an intermediate certificate chain, a file named `serverchain.pem` must be placed in the same directory as the `servercert.pem` file. This file contains the 1-n intermediate certificates (concatenated public certificates) necessary to construct the full certificate chain from the Nessus server to its ultimate root certificate (one trusted by the user's browser).

# SSL Client Certificate Authentication

Nessus supports use of SSL client certificate authentication. This allows use of SSL client certificates, smart cards, and CAC authentication when the browser is configured for this method.

Nessus allows for password-based or SSL Certificate authentication methods for user accounts. When creating a user for SSL certificate authentication, the `nessuscli mkcert-client` utility is used through the command line on the Nessus server.

# Create a New Custom CA and Server Certificate

To allow SSL certificate authentication in Nessus, you must configure the Nessus web server with a certificate authority (CA) and server certificate.

This allows the web server to trust certificates created by the CA for authentication purposes. Generated files related to certificates must be owned by root:root, and have the correct permissions by default.

To create a new custom CA and server certificate:

1. Create a new custom CA and server certificate for the Nessus server using the **nessuscli mkcert** command at the command line. This will place the certificates in their correct directories.

When prompted for the hostname, enter the DNS name or IP address of the server in the browser such as `https://hostname:8834/` or `https://ipaddress:8834/`. The default certificate uses the hostname.

2. If you want to use a CA certificate instead of the Nessus generated one, make a copy of the self-signed CA certificate using the appropriate command for your OS:

## Linux

```
# cp /opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/cacert.pem /opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/ORIGcacert.pem
```

## Windows Vista and later

```
C:\> copy C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\CA\cacert.pem
```

```
C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\CA\ORIGcacert.pem
```

3. If the certificates to be used for authentication are created by a CA other than the Nessus server, the CA certificate must be installed on the Nessus server.

## Linux

Copy the organization's CA certificate to `/opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/cacert.pem`

## Windows 7 and later

Copy the organization's CA certificate to  
C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\CA\cacert.pem

4. Configure the Nessus server for certificate authentication. Once certificate authentication is enabled, log in using a username and password is disabled.

**Caution:** Nessus does not support connecting Agents, Remote Scanners, or Managed Scanners using the force\_pubkey\_auth option. Configure an alternate port to enable supporting remote agents and scanners with force\_pubkey\_auth enabled using remote\_listen\_port in the [Advanced Settings](#).

## Linux

```
# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fix --set force_pubkey_auth=yes
```

## Windows

```
C:\> cd C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\
```

```
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus> nessuscli.exe fix --set force_pubkey_auth=yes
```

5. Once the CA is in place and the force\_pubkey\_auth setting is enabled, restart the Nessus services with the service nessusd restart command.

After Nessus has been configured with the proper CA certificate(s), you can log in to Nessus using SSL client certificates, Smart Cards, and CACs.

# Upload a Custom CA Certificate

These steps describe how to upload a custom certificate authority (CA) certificate to the Nessus web server through the command line.

## Steps

1. [Create one or more custom CA and server certificates.](#)
2. Back up the original Nessus CA and server certificates and keys:

```
cp /opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/cacert.pem  
/opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/cacert.pem.orig  
cp /opt/nessus/var/nessus/CA/cakey.pem /opt/nessus/var/nessus/CA/cakey.pem.orig  
cp /opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/servercert.pem  
/opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/servercert.pem.orig  
cp /opt/nessus/var/nessus/CA/serverkey.pem  
/opt/nessus/var/nessus/CA/serverkey.pem.orig
```

3. Replace the original certificates with the new custom certificates:

```
cp customCA.pem /opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/cacert.pem  
cp customCA.key /opt/nessus/var/nessus/CA/cakey.pem  
cp servercert.pem /opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/servercert.pem  
cp server.key /opt/nessus/var/nessus/CA/serverkey.pem
```

4. Restart Nessus:

```
service nessusd restart
```

**Note:** Any linked agent has an old certificate in its configuration, (ms\_cert) and upon restart, communication fails to the manager. You can remedy this by relinking the agent to the controller:

```
nessuscli agent unlink  
nessuscli agent link --host=<host> --port=<port> --key=<key> --groups<group1,group2>
```

You can also load the cacert.pem file into the custom\_CA.inc file in the Agents plugin directory:

```
scp customCA.pem root@agentip:/opt/nessus_agent/lib/nessus/custom_CA.inc
```

# Add a Root CA

These steps describe how to add a root certificate authority (CA) public certificate to the list of trusted scanners for Nessus.

## Steps

1. If your certificate is in PEM format, save the certificate as a text file.

**Tip:** You can save more than one certificate in a single text file.

2. Rename the file `custom_CA.inc`.
3. Move the file to your plugins directory:

### Linux

`/opt/nessus/lib/nessus/plugins`

### Windows

`C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\plugins`

### Mac OS X

`/Library/Nessus/run/lib/nessus/plugins`

The CA is available for use in Nessus.

# Create Nessus SSL Certificates for Login

To log in to a Nessus server with SSL certificates, the certificates must be created with the proper utility. For this process, the `nessuscli mkcert-client` command line utility is used on the system. The six questions asked are to set defaults for the creation of users during the current session. These include certificate lifetime, country, state, location, organization, and organizational unit. The defaults for these options may be changed during the actual user creation if desired. The user will then be created one at a time as prompted. At the end of the process the certificates are copied appropriately and are used to log in to the Nessus server.

1. On the Nessus server, run the `nessuscli mkcert-client` command.

## Linux:

```
# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli mkcert-client
```

## Windows (Run as a local Administrator user):

```
C:\> cd C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\
```

```
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus> nessuscli mkcert-client
```

2. Fill in the fields as prompted. The process is identical on a Linux or Windows server.

```

This script will now ask you for information to create SSL client certificates.

Nessus username for user: sylvester
Do you want to add sylvester to the Nessus server
as soon as their certificate is created? <y/n> [y]: y
Should this user be an administrator? <y/n> [n]: y
User rules

nessusd has a rules system which allows you to restrict the hosts
that sylvester has the right to test. For instance, you may want
him to be able to scan his own host only.

Please see the Nessus Command Line Reference for the rules syntax

Enter the rules for this user, and enter a BLANK LINE once you are done :
(the user can have an empty rules set)

Login : sylvester
Password : *****
Client certificate life time in days [365]:
Two letter country code [US]:
State or province name [NY]:
City [New York]:
Organization [Nessus Users United]:
Organizational unit [nessus-users]:
Email [none@none.com]:

--- Confirmation ---
Username: sylvester <This user will be a new administrator>
Client certificate life time in days: 365
Country: US
State or province: NY
City: New York
Organization: Nessus Users United
Organizational unit: nessus-users
Email: none@none.com
Is this ok? <y/n> [n]: y

Congratulations. Your client certificate was properly created.

The following files were created :
  Nessus Client :
    Certificate = C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\tmp\cert_sylvester.pem
    Private key = C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\tmp\key_sylvester.pem

The user sylvester was successfully created.

Create another cert? <y/n> [y]: _
```

**Tip:** The client certificates will be placed in the temporary directory in Nessus:

Linux: /opt/nessus/var/nessus/tmp/

Mac OS X: /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/tmp/

Windows: C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\tmp

**Tip:** Windows installations of Nessus do not come with *man* pages (local manual instructions). Consult the [Nessus Command Line Reference](#) for additional details on commonly used Nessus executables.

3. Two files are created in the temporary directory. In the example demonstrated in the previous step, `cert_sylvester.pem` and `key_sylvester.pem` were created. These two files must be combined and exported into a format that may be imported into the web browser such as `.pfx`. This may be accomplished with the `openssl` program and the following command:

```
#openssl pkcs12 -export -out combined_sylvester.pfx -inkey key_sylvester.pem -  
in cert_sylvester.pem -chain -CAfile /opt/nessus/com/nessus/CA/cacert.pem -  
passout 'pass:password' -name 'Nessus User Certificate for: sylvester'
```

The resulting file `combined_sylvester.pfx` is created in the directory from which the command is launched. This file must then be imported into the web browser's personal certificate store.

# Enable Connections with Smart Card or CAC Card

Once the CAcert has been created for the smart card, CAC, or similar device, you must create corresponding Nessus users. During this process, the users created must match the CN used on the card that the user will use to connect.

1. On the Nessus server, run the nessus-mkcert-client command.

## Linux

```
# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli mkcert-client
```

## Windows (Run as a local Administrator user):

```
C:\> cd C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\
```

```
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus> nessuscli.exe mkcert-client
```

2. Fill in the fields as prompted. The process is identical on a Linux or Windows server. The user-name must match the CN supplied by the certificate on the card.

**Tip:** Client certificates are created in a randomized temporary directory appropriate to the system. The temporary directory will be identified on the line beginning with "Your client certificates are in". For the use of card authentication, these certificates are not needed and may be deleted.

Once created, a user with the proper card may access the Nessus server and authenticate automatically once their PIN or similar secret is provided.

# Connect with Certificate or Card Enabled Browser

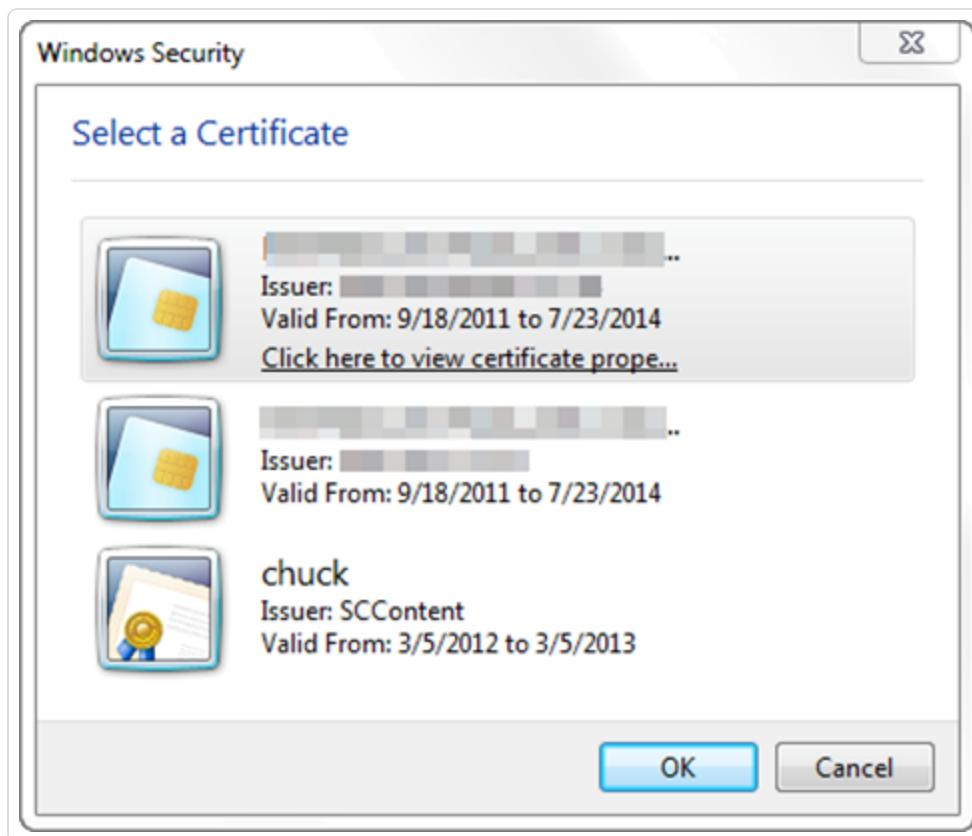
The following information is provided with the understanding that your web browser is configured for SSL certificate authentication. This includes the proper trust of the CA by the web browser. Please refer to your web browser's help files or other documentation to configure this feature.

The process for certificate login begins when a user connects to Nessus.

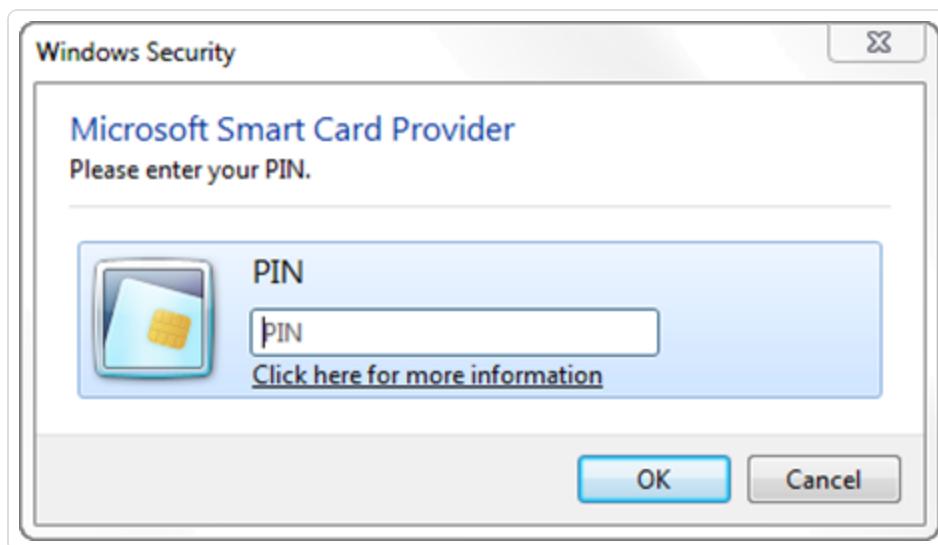
## Steps

1. Launch a web browser and navigate to the Nessus server.

The web browser presents a list of available certificate identities to select from.



2. Once a certificate has been selected, a prompt for the PIN or password for the certificate is presented (if required) to access your certificate. When the PIN or password is successfully entered, the certificate will be available for the current session with Nessus.



3. Upon navigating to the Nessus user interface, you may briefly see the username and password screen followed by an automatic login as the designated user. The Nessus user interface may be used normally.

**Note:** If you log out of the session, you will be presented with the standard Nessus login screen. If you want to log in again with the same certificate, refresh your web browser. If you need to use a different certificate, you must restart your web browser session.

# Install Nessus and Nessus Agents

This section includes information and steps required for installing Nessus and Nessus Agents on all supported operating systems.

## Nessus

- [Install Nessus on Mac OS X](#)
- [Install Nessus on Linux](#)
- [Install Nessus on Windows](#)
- [Deploy Nessus as a Docker Image](#)

## Nessus Agents

- [Install a Nessus Agent on Mac OS X](#)
- [Install a Nessus Agent on Linux](#)
- [Install a Nessus Agent on Windows](#)

# Download Nessus

Nessus products are downloaded from the [Tenable Downloads Page](#).

When downloading Nessus from the [downloads page](#), ensure the package selected is specific to your operating system and processor.

There is a single Nessus package per operating system and processor. **Nessus Manager** and **Nessus Professional** do not have different packages; your activation code determines which Nessus product will be installed.

## Example Nessus package file names and descriptions

Nessus Packages	Package Descriptions
Nessus-<version number>-Win32.msi	Nessus <version number> for Windows 7, 8, and 10 - i386
Nessus-<version number>-x64.msi	Nessus <version number> for Windows Server 2008, Server 2008 R2*, Server 2012, Server 2012 R2, 7, 8, and 10 - x86-64
Nessus-<version number>-debian6_amd64.deb	Nessus <version number> for Debian 6 and 7 / Kali Linux - AMD64
Nessus-<version number>.dmg	Nessus <version number> for Mac OS X 10.8, 10.9, and 10.10 - x86-64
Nessus-<version number>-es6.i386.rpm	Nessus <version number> for Red Hat ES 6 / CentOS 6 / Oracle Linux 6 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel) - i386
Nessus-<version number>-fc20.x86_64.rpm	Nessus <version number> for Fedora 20 and 21 - x86_64
Nessus-<version number>-suse10.x86_64.rpm	Nessus <version number> for SUSE 10.0 Enterprise - x86_64
Nessus-<version number>-ubuntu1110_amd64.deb	Nessus <version number> for Ubuntu 11.10, 12.04, 12.10, 13.04, 13.10, and 14.04 - AMD64

## Example Nessus Agent package file names and descriptions

Nessus Agent Packages	Nessus Agent Package Descriptions
NessusAgent-<version number>-x64.msi	Nessus Agent <version number> for Windows Server 2008, Server 2008 R2*, Server 2012, Server 2012 R2, 7, 8, and 10 - x86-64
NessusAgent-<version number>-amzn.x86_64.rpm	Nessus Agent <version number> for Amazon Linux 2015.03, 2015.09 - x86-64
NessusAgent-<version number>-debian6_i386.deb	Nessus Agent <version number> for Debian 6 and 7 / Kali Linux - i386
NessusAgent-<version number>.dmg	Nessus Agent <version number> for Mac OS X 10.8, 10.9, and 10.10 - x86-64
NessusAgent-<version number>-es6.x86_64.rpm	Nessus Agent <version number> for Red Hat ES 6 / CentOS 6 / Oracle Linux 6 (including Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel) - x86_64
NessusAgent-<version number>-fc20.x86_64.rpm	Nessus Agent <version number> for Fedora 20 and 21 - x86_64
NessusAgent-<version number>-ubuntu1110_amd64.deb	Nessus Agent <version number> for Ubuntu 11.10, 12.04, 12.10, 13.04, 13.10, and 14.04 - AMD64

# Install Nessus

This section describes how to install Nessus Manager and Nessus Professional on the following operating systems:

- [Linux](#)
- [Windows](#)
- [Mac OS X](#)
- [Deploy Nessus as a Docker Image](#)

# Install Nessus on Linux

**Caution:** If you install a Nessus Agent, Manager, or Scanner on a system with an existing Nessus Agent, Manager, or Scanner running nessusd, the installation process will kill all other nessusd processes. You may lose scan data as a result.

**Note:** Nessus does not support using symbolic links for /opt/nessus/.

## Download Nessus Package File

For details, refer to the [Product Download](#) topic.

## Use Commands to Install Nessus

From a command prompt, run the Nessus install command specific to your operating system.

Example Nessus Install Commands

### Red Hat version 6

```
# rpm -ivh Nessus-<version number>-es6.x86_64.rpm
```

### Debian version 6

```
# dpkg -i Nessus-<version number>-debian6_amd64.deb
```

### FreeBSD version 10

```
# pkg add Nessus-<version number>-fbsd10-amd64.txz
```

## Start the Nessus Daemon

From a command prompt, restart the nessusd daemon.

Example Nessus Daemon Start Commands

### Red Hat, CentOS, Oracle Linux, Fedora, SUSE, FreeBSD

```
# service nessusd start
```

### Debian/Kali and Ubuntu

---

```
# /etc/init.d/nessusd start
```

Perform the remaining [Nessus installation steps](#) in your web browser.

# Install Nessus on Windows

**Caution:** If you install a Nessus Agent, Manager, or Scanner on a system with an existing Nessus Agent, Manager, or Scanner running nessusd, the installation process will kill all other nessusd processes. You may lose scan data as a result.

**Note:** Nessus does not support using symbolic links for /opt/nessus/.

**Note:** You may be required to restart your computer to complete installation on Windows.

## Download Nessus Package File

For details, refer to the [Product Download](#) topic.

## Start Nessus Installation

1. Navigate to the folder where you downloaded the Nessus installer.
2. Next, double-click the file name to start the installation process.

## Complete the Windows InstallShield Wizard

1. First, the **Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for Tenable, Inc. Nessus** screen appears. Select **Next** to continue.
2. On the **License Agreement** screen, read the terms of the Tenable, Inc. Nessus software license and subscription agreement.
3. Select the **I accept the terms of the license agreement** option, and then click **Next**.
4. On the **Destination Folder** screen, select the **Next** button to accept the default installation folder. Otherwise, select the **Change** button to install Nessus to a different folder.
5. On the **Ready to Install the Program** screen, select the **Install** button.

The **Installing Tenable, Inc. Nessus** screen will be displayed and a **Status** indication bar will illustrate the installation progress. The process may take several minutes.

## If presented, Install WinPcap

---

As part of the Nessus installation process, WinPcap needs to be installed. If WinPcap was previously installed as part of another network application, the following steps will not appear, and you will continue with the installation of Nessus.

1. On the **Welcome to the WinPcap Setup Wizard** screen, select the **Next** button.
2. On the **WinPcap License Agreement screen**, read the terms of the license agreement, and then select the **I Agree** button to continue.
3. On the **WinPcap Installation options** screen, ensure that the **Automatically start the WinPcap driver at boot time** option is checked, and then select the **Install** button.
4. On the **Completing the WinPcap Setup Wizard** screen, select the **Finish** button. The **Tenable Nessus InstallShield Wizard Completed** screen appears.
5. Select the **Finish** button.

After the **InstallShield Wizard** completes, the **Welcome to Nessus** page loads in your default browser.

Perform the remaining [Nessus installation steps](#) in your web browser.

# Install Nessus on Mac OS X

**Caution:** If you install a Nessus Agent, Manager, or Scanner on a system with an existing Nessus Agent, Manager, or Scanner running nessusd, the installation process will kill all other nessusd processes. You may lose scan data as a result.

**Note:** Nessus does not support using symbolic links for /opt/nessus/.

## Download Nessus Package File

For details, refer to the [Product Download](#) topic.

## Extract the Nessus files

Double-click the Nessus-<version number>.dmg file.

## Start Nessus Installation

Double-click **Install Nessus.pkg**.

## Complete the Tenable, Inc. Nessus Server Install

When the installation begins, the **Install Tenable, Inc. Nessus Server** screen will be displayed and provides an interactive navigation menu.

### Introduction

The **Welcome to the Tenable, Inc. Nessus Server Installer** window provides general information about the Nessus installation.

1. Read the installer information.
2. To begin, select the **Continue** button.

### License

1. On the **Software License Agreement** screen, read the terms of the **Tenable, Inc.** Nessus software license and subscription agreement.

- 
2. **OPTIONAL:** To retain a copy of the license agreement, select **Print** or **Save**.
  3. Next, select the **Continue** button.
  4. To continue installing Nessus, select the **Agree** button, otherwise, select the **Disagree** button to quit and exit.

## Installation Type

On the **Standard Install on <DriveName>** screen, choose one of the following options:

- Select the **Change Install Location** button.
- Select the **Install** button to continue using the default installation location.

## Installation

When the **Preparing for installation** screen appears, you will be prompted for a username and password.

1. Enter the **Name** and **Password** of an administrator account or the root user account.
2. On the **Ready to Install the Program** screen, select the **Install** button.

Next, the **Installing Tenable, Inc. Nessus** screen will be displayed and a **Status** indication bar will illustrate the remaining installation progress. The process may take several minutes.

## Summary

When the installation is complete, you will see the **The installation was successful** screen.

After the installation completes, select **Close**.

Perform the remaining [\*\*Nessus installation steps\*\*](#) in your web browser.

# Deploy Nessus as a Docker Image

You can deploy a managed Nessus scanner or an instance of Nessus Professional as a Docker image to run on a container. The base image is a CentOS 8 instance of Nessus. You can configure the Nessus instance with environment variables to automatically configure the image with the settings you configure.

Before you begin:

- Download and install Docker for your operating system.
- Access the Nessus Docker image from <https://hub.docker.com/r/tenableofficial/nessus>.

To deploy Nessus as a docker image:

1. In your terminal, use the `docker pull` command to get the image.

```
$ docker pull tenableofficial/nessus
```

2. Use the `docker run` command to run your image.

- Use the operators with the appropriate options for your deployment, as described in [Operators](#).
- To preconfigure Nessus, use the `-e` operator to set environment variables, as described in [Environmental Variables](#).

**Note:** Tenable recommends you use environment variables to preconfigure your instance of Nessus when you run the image. If you do not include environment variables such as an activation code, username, password, or linking key (if creating a managed Nessus scanner), you must configure those items later.

```
$ docker run --name "container name" -d -p 8834:8834 -e ACTIVATION_CODE=<activation code> -e USERNAME=<username> -e PASSWORD=<password> tenableofficial/nessus
```

3. If you did not include environment variables, complete any remaining configuration steps in the command line interface or Nessus configuration wizard.

What to do next:

- To stop and remove the container, see [Remove Nessus as a Docker Container](#).

## Operators

Operator	Description
--name	Sets the name of the container in Docker.
-d	Starts a container in detached mode.
-p	<p>Publishes to the specified port in the format <i>host port:container port</i>. By default, the port is 8834:8834.</p> <p>If you have several Nessus containers running, use a different host port. The container port must be 8834 because Nessus listens on port 8834.</p>
-e	<p>Precedes an environment variable.</p> <p>For descriptions of environment variables you can set to preconfigure settings in your Nessus instance, see <a href="#">Environmental Variables</a>.</p>

## Environment Variables

Variable	Required?	Description
Initial Configuration Options		
ACTIVATION_CODE	Recommended	The activation code to register Nessus. This determines whether the instance is a Nessus scanner or Nessus Professional.
USERNAME	Recommended	Creates the administrator user.
PASSWORD	Recommended	Creates the password for the user.
Linking Options		
LINKING_KEY	Yes if linking to manager	The linking key from the manager.
NAME	No	The name of the Nessus scanner to appear in the manager. By default, the name is the container ID.

MANAGER_HOST	Yes if linking to manager	The hostname or IP address of the manager.
MANAGER_PORT	Yes if linking to manager	The port of the manager. By default, the port is 8834. For Nessus Manager, use 8834. For Tenable.io, use 443.
Proxy Options		
PROXY	No	The hostname or IP address of the proxy server.
PROXY_PORT	No	The port number of the proxy server.
PROXY_USER	No	The name of a user account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.
PROXY_PASS	No	The password of the user account that you specified as the proxy user.
Nessus Settings		
AUTO_UPDATE	No	Sets whether Nessus should automatically receive updates.  Valid values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• all – (Default) Automatically update plugins and Nessus software.</li> <li>• plugins – Only update plugins.</li> <li>• no – Do not automatically update software or plugins.</li> </ul>

## Usage Examples

### Nessus Professional

```
docker run --name "nessus-pro" -d -p 8834:8834 -e ACTIVATION_CODE=<activation code> -e USERNAME=admin -e PASSWORD=admin tenableofficial/nessus
```

### Managed Nessus scanner linked to Tenable.io

```
docker run --name "nessus-managed" -d -p 8834:8834 -e LINKING_KEY=<Tenable.io  
Linking key> -e USERNAME=admin -e PASSWORD=admin -e MANAGER_HOST=cloud.tenable.com  
MANAGER_PORT=443 tenableofficial/nessus
```

# Install Nessus Agents

This section describes how to install a Nessus Agent on the following operating systems:

- [Linux](#)
- [Windows](#)
- [Mac OS X](#)

Once installed, Nessus Agents are linked to Nessus Manager or Tenable.io. Linked agents automatically download plugins from the manager upon connection; this process can take several minutes and is required before an agent can return scan results.

Once installed, an agent links to Nessus Manager or Tenable.io after a random delay ranging from zero to five minutes. Enforcing a delay reduces network traffic when deploying or restarting large amounts of agents, and reduces the load on Nessus Manager or Tenable.io. Agents automatically download plugins from the manager upon linking; this process can take several minutes and is required before an agent can return scan results.

# Retrieve the Linking Key

Before you begin the Nessus Agents installation process, you must retrieve the Nessus Agent Linking Key from Nessus Manager.

Use this procedure to retrieve the linking key in Nessus Manager.

To retrieve the linking key in Nessus Manager:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agents**.

The **Agents** page appears.

3. (Optional) To modify the **Linking Key**, click the  button next to the linking key.

Examples of when you would want to modify a linking key include:

- You regenerated your linking key and want to revert to a previous linking key.
- You have a mass deployment script where you want to predefine your linking key.

**Note:** The linking key must be a 64 character alphanumeric string.

4. Record or copy the **Linking Key**.

What to do next:

- [Install Nessus Agent.](#)

# Install a Nessus Agent on Linux

**Caution:** If you install a Nessus Agent on a system where an existing Nessus Agent, Nessus Manager, or Nessus scanner is running nessusd, the installation process kills all other nessusd processes. You may lose scan data as a result.

## Before You Begin

- [Retrieve the Nessus Agents linking key](#).
- If you previously had the Nessus Agent installed on your system, see the [knowledge base](#) article on how to avoid linking errors.

## Download the Nessus Agent

On the [Nessus Agents Download Page](#), download the package specific to your operating system.

### Example Nessus Agent Package Names

Operating System	Example Package Name
Red Hat, CentOS, and Oracle Linux	NessusAgent-<version number>-es5.x86_64.rpm NessusAgent-<version number>-es6.i386.rpm NessusAgent-<version number>-es7.x86_64.rpm
Fedora	NessusAgent-<version number>-fc20.x86_64.rpm
Ubuntu	NessusAgent-<version number>-ubuntu1110_amd64.deb NessusAgent-<version number>-ubuntu1110_i386.deb NessusAgent-<version number>-ubuntu910_amd64.deb NessusAgent-<version number>-ubuntu910_i386.deb
Debian	NessusAgent-<version number>-debian6_amd64.deb NessusAgent-<version number>-debian6_i386.deb

## Install Nessus Agent

**Note:** The following procedure requires root privileges.

Using the command line interface, install the Nessus Agent.

## Example Linux Install Commands

### Red Hat, CentOS, and Oracle Linux

```
# rpm -ivh NessusAgent-<version number>-es6.i386.rpm  
# rpm -ivh NessusAgent-<version number>-es5.x86_64.rpm
```

### Fedora

```
# rpm -ivh NessusAgent-<version number>-fc20.x86_64.rpm
```

### Ubuntu

```
# dpkg -i NessusAgent-<version number>-ubuntu1110_i386.deb
```

### Debian

```
# dpkg -i NessusAgent-<version number>-debian6_amd64.deb
```

You can install a full plugins set before linking for the purpose of reducing the bandwidth impact during a mass installation. This is accomplished via the `nessuscli agent update` command with the `--file` parameter specifying the location the plugins set. This must be done prior to [starting](#) the Nessus Agent. For example:

```
/opt/nessus_agent/sbin/nessuscli agent update --file=../plugins_set.tgz
```

The plugins set must be less than five days old. A stale plugins set older than five days will force a full plugins download to occur. You can download a recent plugins set from the [Nessus Agents download page](#).

**Note:** After installing a Nessus Agent, you must manually start the service using the command `/sbin/service nessusagent start`.

## Link Agent to Nessus Manager

At the command prompt, use the use the `nessuscli agent link` command. For example:

```
/opt/nessus_agent/sbin/nessuscli agent link
--key=00abcd00000efgh1111i0k222lmpq333st4455u66v77777w88xy9999zabc00
--name=MyOSXAgent --groups="All" --host=yourcompany.com --port=8834
```

The supported arguments for this command are:

Argument	Required?	Value
--key	yes	Use the values you from the manager.
--host	yes	
--port	yes	
--name	no	Specify a name for your agent. If you do not specify a name for your agent, the name defaults to the name of the computer where you are installing the agent.
--groups	no	Specify existing agent group or groups where you want to add the agent. If you do not specify an agent group during the install process, you can add your linked agent to an agent group later in Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.  <b>Note:</b> The agent group name is case-sensitive and must match exactly.
--offline-install	no	For Nessus Agents 7.0.3 or later, you can install the Nessus Agent on a system even if it is offline. Add the command line option <code>offline-install="yes"</code> to the command line input. The Nessus Agent will periodically attempt to link itself to either Tenable.io or Nessus Manager.  If the agent cannot connect to the controller then it retries every hour, and if the agent can connect to the controller but the link fails then it retries every 24 hours.
--cloud	no	Specify the <code>--cloud</code> argument to link to Tenable.io.  The <code>--cloud</code> argument is a shortcut to specifying <code>--host=t=cloud.tenable.com --port=443</code> .

If the information that you provide is incorrect, a "Failed to link agent" error appears.

**Note:** If you attempt to clone an agent and link it to Nessus Manager or Tenable.io, a 409 error may appear. This error appears because another machine has been linked with the same uuid value in the `/etc/machine_id` or `/etc/tenable_tag` file. To resolve this issue, replace the value in the `/etc/tenable_tag` file with a valid UUIDv4 value. If the `/etc/machine_id` file does not exist, you can delete `/etc/tenable_tag` to generate a new value.

## Verify a Linked Agent

To verify a linked agent in Nessus Manager:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agents**.

The **Agents** page appears.

3. Locate the new agent in the linked agents table.

# Install a Nessus Agent on Windows

**Caution:** If you install a Nessus Agent on a system where an existing Nessus Agent, Nessus Manager, or Nessus scanner is running nessusd, the installation process kills all other nessusd processes. You may lose scan data as a result.

**Note:** This procedure describes deploying Nessus Agents via the command line. You can also deploy Nessus Agents with a standard Windows service such as Active Directory (AD), Systems Management Server (SMS), or other software delivery system for MSI packages. For more information on deploying via these methods, see the appropriate vendor's documentation.

## Before You Begin

- [Retrieve the Nessus Agents linking key.](#)
- If you previously had the Nessus Agent installed on your system, see the [knowledge base](#) article on how to avoid linking errors.
- Consider the following if you are reinstalling Nessus Agent after uninstalling it:
  - If you previously had the Nessus Agent installed on your system, see the [knowledge base](#) article on how to avoid linking errors.
  - On Windows, the Nessus Agent uninstall process automatically creates a [backup](#) file in the %TEMP% directory. If you reinstall Nessus Agent within 24 hours, Nessus Agent uses that backup file to [restore](#) the installation. If you want to reinstall Nessus Agent within 24 hours without using the backup, manually delete the backup file in the %TEMP% directory beforehand.

## Deploy and Link via the Command Line

You can deploy and link Nessus Agents via the command line. For example:

```
msiexec /i NessusAgent-<version number>-x64.msi NESSUS_GROUPS="Agent Group Name"  
NESSUS_SERVER="192.168.0.1:8834" NESSUS_  
KEY=00abcd0000efgh11111i0k2221mopq3333st4455u66v777777w88xy9999zabc00 /qn
```

The following are available linking parameters:

- You can install the Nessus Agent on a system even if it is offline. Add the command line option `NESSUS_OFFLINE_INSTALL="yes"` to the command line input. The Nessus Agent will periodically attempt to link itself to either Tenable.io or Nessus Manager. If the agent cannot connect to the controller then it retries every hour, and if the agent can connect to the controller but the link fails then it retries every 24 hours.
- Additionally, you can install a full plugins set before linking for the purpose of reducing the bandwidth impact during a mass installation. Add the command line option `NESSUS_PLUGINS_FILEPATH="C:\path\to\plugins_set.tgz"` where `plugins_set.tgz` is a recent plugins set tarball less than five days old. A stale plugins set older than five days will force a full plugins download to occur. You can download a recent plugins set from the [Nessus Agents download page](#).
- `NESSUS_GROUPS` - Specify existing agent group or groups where you want to add the agent. If you do not specify an agent group during the install process, you can add your linked agent to an agent group later in Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.

**Note:** The agent group name is case-sensitive and must match exactly.

**Note:** Quotation marks ("") are necessary when listing multiple groups, or one group with spaces in its name. For example:

- `GroupName`
- `"Group Name"`
- `"Group, Another Group"`

- `NESSUS_NAME`
- `NESSUS_PROXY_AGENT`
- `NESSUS_PROXY_PASSWORD`
- `NESSUS_PROXY_SERVER`
- `NESSUS_PROXY_USERNAME`
- `NESSUS_CA_PATH`
- `NESSUS_PROCESS_PRIORITY`
- `NESSUS_PLUGINS_FILEPATH`

## Download Nessus Agent

On the [Nessus Agents Download Page](#), download the package specific to your operating system.

### Example: Nessus Agent package file

NessusAgent-<version number>-Win32.msi

Windows Server 7, and 8 (32-bit)

## Start Nessus Agent Installation

1. Navigate to the folder where you downloaded the Nessus Agent installer.
2. Next, double-click the file name to start the installation process. The **Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for Nessus Agent** window appears.

## Complete the Windows InstallShield Wizard

**Note:** You may be required to restart your computer to complete installation on Windows.

**Note:** If you want to include the system tray application in your installation, see the procedure described in [System Tray Application](#).

1. In the **Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for Nessus Agent** window, click **Next** to continue.
2. In the **License Agreement** window, read the terms of the Tenable, Inc. Nessus software license and subscription agreement.
3. Click **I accept the terms of the license agreement**.
4. Click **Next**.
5. In the **Destination Folder** window, click **Next** to accept the default installation folder.  
-or-

Click **Change** to browse and select a different folder where you want to install Nessus Agents.

6. In the **Configuration Options** window, type the **Agent Key** values:

Field	Required?	Value
-------	-----------	-------

Key	yes	Use the values you from the manager.
Server (host)	yes	
Groups	no	<p>Specify existing agent groups(s) where you want to add the agent.</p> <p>If you do not specify an agent group during the install process, you can later add your linked agent to an agent group.</p>

**Note:** The agent name defaults to the name of the computer where you are installing the agent.

7. Click **Next**.
8. In the **Ready to Install the Program** window, click **Install**.
9. If presented with a **User Account Control** message, click **Yes** to allow the Nessus Agent to install.
10. In the **InstallShield Wizard Complete** window, click **Finish**.

**Note:** If you attempt to clone an Agent and link it to Nessus Manager or Tenable.io, a 409 error may appear. This error appears because another machine has been linked with the same uuid value in the **HKLM\Software\Tenable\TAG** file. To resolve this issue, replace the value in the **HKLM\Software\Tenable\TAG** file with a valid UUIDv4 value.

## Verify a Linked Agent

To verify a linked agent in Nessus Manager:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.  
The **My Scans** page appears.
2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agents**.  
The **Agents** page appears.
3. Locate the new agent in the linked agents table.

# Install a Nessus Agent on Mac OS X

**Caution:** If you install a Nessus Agent on a system where an existing Nessus Agent, Nessus Manager, or Nessus scanner is running nessusd, the installation process kills all other nessusd processes. You may lose scan data as a result.

## Before You Begin

- [Retrieve the Nessus Agents linking key.](#)
- If you previously had the Nessus Agent installed on your system, see the [knowledge base](#) article on how to avoid linking errors.

## Download Nessus Agent

From the [Nessus Agents Download Page](#), download the package specific to your operating system.

### Example: Compressed Nessus Installer File

NessusAgent-<version number>.dmg

## Install Nessus Agent

**Note:** The following steps require root privileges.

To install the Nessus Agent, you can use either the GUI installation wizard or the command line.

### GUI Installation:

1. Double-click the Nessus Agent .dmg (Mac OS X Disk Image) file.
2. Double-click Install Nessus Agent.pkg.
3. Complete the **Nessus Agent Install Wizard**.

### Command Line Installation:

1. Extract Install Nessus Agent.pkg and .NessusAgent.pkg from NessusAgent-<version number>.dmg.

**Note:** The `.NessusAgent.pkg` file is normally invisible in macOS Finder.

2. Open Terminal.
3. At the command prompt, enter the following command:

```
# installer -pkg <path-to>/Install Nessus Agent.pkg -target /
```

You can install a full plugins set before linking for the purpose of reducing the bandwidth impact during a mass installation. This is accomplished via the `nessuscli agent update` command with the `--file` parameter specifying the location the plugins set. This must be done prior to [starting](#) the Nessus Agent. For example:

```
/opt/nessus_agent/sbin/nessuscli agent update --file=../plugins_set.tgz
```

The plugins set must be less than five days old. A stale plugins set older than five days will force a full plugins download to occur. You can download a recent plugins set from the [Nessus Agents download page](#).

## Link Agent Using Command Line Interface

To link an agent on a Mac OS X:

1. Open Terminal.
2. At the command prompt, use the `nessuscli agent link` command.

For example:

```
# /Library/NessusAgent/run/sbin/nessuscli agent link  
--key=00abcd00000efgh11111i0k222lmpq333st4455u66v777777w88xy9999zabc00  
--name=MyOSXAgent --groups>All --host=yourcompany.com --port=8834
```

The supported arguments for this command are:

Argument	Required?	Value
----------	-----------	-------

--key	yes	Use the values you from the manager.
--host	yes	
--port	yes	
--name	no	Specify a name for your agent. If you do not specify a name for your agent, the name defaults to the name of the computer where you are installing the agent.
--groups	no	Specify existing agent group or groups where you want to add the agent. If you do not specify an agent group during the install process, you can add your linked agent to an agent group later in Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.  <b>Note:</b> The agent group name is case-sensitive and must match exactly.
--offline-install	no	For Nessus Agents 7.0.3 or later, you can install the Nessus Agent on a system even if it is offline. Add the command line option NESSUS_OFFLINE_INSTALL="yes" to the command line input. The Nessus Agent will periodically attempt to link itself to either Tenable.io or Nessus Manager.  If the agent cannot connect to the controller then it retries every hour, and if the agent can connect to the controller but the link fails then it retries every 24 hours.
--cloud	no	Specify the --cloud argument to link to Tenable.io.  The --cloud argument is a shortcut to specifying --host-t=cloud.tenable.com --port=443.

## Verify a Linked Agent

To verify a linked agent in Nessus Manager:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agents**.

---

The **Agents** page appears.

3. Locate the new agent in the linked agents table.

# Link an Agent to Nessus Manager

After you install Nessus Agent, link the agent to Nessus Manager.

Before you begin:

- [Retrieve the linking key](#) from Nessus Manager.
- [Install Nessus Agent](#).

To link Nessus Agent to Nessus Manager:

1. Log in to the Nessus Agent from a command terminal.
2. At the agent command prompt, use the command `nessuscli agent link` using the [supported arguments](#).

For example:

Linux:

```
/opt/nessus_agent/sbin/nessuscli agent link  
--key=00abcd00000efgh11111i0k222lmpq3333st4455u66v777777w88xy9999zabc00  
--name=LinuxAgent --groups=All --host=yourcompany.com --port=8834
```

Mac OS X:

```
# /Library/NessusAgent/run/sbin/nessuscli agent link  
--key=00abcd00000efgh11111i0k222lmpq3333st4455u66v777777w88xy9999zabc00  
--name=MyOSXAgent --groups=All --host=yourcompany.com --port=8834
```

Windows:

```
# C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus Agent\nessuscli.exe agent link  
--key=00abcd00000efgh11111i0k222lmpq3333st4455u66v777777w88xy9999zabc00  
--name=WindowsAgent --groups=All --host=yourcompany.com --port=8834
```

The following table lists the supported arguments for `nessuscli agent link`:

Argument	Required	Value
--key	yes	The linking key that you from the manager.
--host	yes	The static IP address or hostname you set during the Nessus Manager installation.
--port	yes	8834 or your custom port.
--name	no	A name for your agent. If you do not specify a name for your agent, the name defaults to the name of the computer where you are installing the agent.
--ca-path	no	A custom CA certificate to use to validate the manager's server certificate.
--groups	no	<p>One or more existing agent groups where you want to add the agent. If you do not specify an agent group during the install process, you can add your linked agent to an agent group later in Nessus Manager.</p> <p>List multiple groups in a comma-separated list. If any group names have spaces, use quotes around the whole list.</p> <p>For example: --groups="Atlanta,Global Headquarters"</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <b>Note:</b> The agent group name is case-sensitive and must match exactly.         </div>
--offline-install	no	<p>If enabled (set to "yes"), installs Nessus Agent on the system, even if it is offline. Nessus Agent periodically attempts to link itself to its manager.</p> <p>If the agent cannot connect to the controller, it retries every hour. If the agent can connect to the controller but the link fails, it retries every 24 hours.</p>
--proxy-host	no	The hostname or IP address of your proxy server.
--proxy-port	no	The port number of the proxy server.
--proxy-	no	The password of the user account that you specified as the username.

password		
--proxy-username	no	The name of a user account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.
--proxy-agent	no	The user agent name, if your proxy requires a preset user agent.

# Upgrade Nessus and Nessus Agents

This section included information for upgrading Nessus and Nessus Agents on all supported operating systems.

- [Upgrade Nessus](#)
  - [Upgrade from Evaluation](#)
  - [Update Nessus Software](#)
  - [Upgrade Nessus on Mac OS X](#)
  - [Upgrade Nessus on Linux](#)
  - [Upgrade Nessus on Windows](#)
- [Upgrade a Nessus Agent](#)
- [Downgrade Nessus Software](#)

# Upgrade Nessus

This section includes information for upgrading Nessus.

- [Upgrade from Evaluation](#)
- [Update Nessus Software](#)
- [Upgrade Nessus on Linux](#)
- [Upgrade Nessus on Windows](#)
- [Upgrade Nessus on Mac OS X](#)

# Upgrade from Evaluation

If you used an evaluation version of Nessus and are now upgrading to a full-licensed version of Nessus, you simply need to type your full-version Activation Code on the **Settings** page, on the **About** tab.

## Update the Activation Code

1. Select the  button next to the **Activation Code**.
2. In the **Registration** box, select your Nessus type.
3. In the Activation Code box, type your new Activation Code.
4. Click **Activate**.

Nessus downloads and install the Nessus engine and the latest Nessus plugins, and then restarts.

# Update Nessus Software

As an administrator user, you can configure how Nessus updates software components and plugins.

To configure Nessus software update settings:

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. Click the **Software Update** tab.

3. (Nessus Professional and Nessus Manager only) In the **Automatic Updates** section, select one of the following options:

- **Update all components:** Nessus automatically updates its software and engine and downloads the latest plugin set.

In Nessus Professional and managed Nessus scanners, Nessus updates the software version according to your [\*\*Nessus Update Plan\*\*](#) setting.

- **Update plugins:** Nessus automatically downloads the latest plugin set.

- **Disabled:** Nessus does not perform any automatic updates.

4. (Nessus Professional only) If you enabled automatic updates, in the **Update Frequency** section, do one of the following:

- If you want to set a standard update interval, from the drop-down box, select **Daily**, **Weekly**, or **Monthly**.

- If you want to set a custom update frequency in hours, click the  button, then type the number of hours.

5. (Nessus Professional and Tenable.io-managed Nessus scanners only) Set the **Nessus Update Plan** to determine what version Nessus automatically updates to.

**Note:** If you change your update plan and have automatic updates enabled, Nessus may immediately update to align with the version represented by your selected plan. Nessus may either upgrade or downgrade versions.

- **Update to the latest GA release:** (Default) Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is made generally available (GA).
  - **Opt in to Early Access releases:** Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is released for Early Access (EA), typically a few weeks before general availability.
  - **Delay updates, staying on an older release:** Does not automatically update to the latest Nessus version. Remains on an earlier version of Nessus set by Tenable, usually one release older than the current generally available version, but no earlier than 8.10.0. When Nessus releases a new version, your Nessus instance updates software versions, but stays on a version prior to the latest release.
6. (Optional) Only if instructed to by Tenable Support, in the **Update Server** box, type the server from which you want Nessus to download plugins.
7. Click the **Save** button.

Nessus downloads any available updates automatically according to your settings.

To download updates manually:

**Note:** You cannot manually update a managed scanner.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.  
The **About** page appears.
2. In the upper-right corner, click **Manual Software Update**.  
A window appears.
3. In the window, select one of the following options:
  - **Update all components:** Nessus updates Nessus software and engine and downloads the latest plugin set.

In Nessus Professional, Nessus updates the software version according to your **Nessus Update Plan** setting.

**Note:** If you change your update plan, Nessus may immediately update to align with the version represented by your selected plan. Nessus may either upgrade or downgrade versions.

- **Update plugins:** Nessus downloads the latest plugin set.
  - **Upload your own plugin archive:** Nessus downloads plugins from a file that you upload.
4. Click the **Continue** button.
  5. If you selected **Upload your own plugin archive**, browse for your file and select it.
- Nessus downloads any available updates.

# Upgrade Nessus on Linux

## Download Nessus

From the [Tenable Downloads Page](#), download the latest, full-license version of Nessus.

## Use Commands to Upgrade Nessus

From a command prompt, run the Nessus upgrade command.

**Note:** Nessus automatically stops nessusd when you run the upgrade command.

### Red Hat, CentOS, and Oracle Linux

```
# rpm -Uvh Nessus-<version number>-es6.i386.rpm
```

### SUSE version 11

```
# rpm -Uvh Nessus-<version number>-suse11.i586.rpm
```

### Fedora version 20

```
# rpm -Uvh Nessus-<version number>-fc20.x86_64.rpm
```

### Ubuntu version 910

```
# dpkg -i Nessus-<version number>-ubuntu910_i386.deb
```

## Start the Nessus Daemon

From a command prompt, restart the nessusd daemon.

### Red Hat, CentOS, Oracle Linux, Fedora, SUSE, FreeBSD

```
# service nessusd start
```

### Debian/Kali and Ubuntu

```
# /etc/init.d/nessusd start
```

This completes the process of upgrading Nessus on a Linux operating system.

# Upgrade Nessus on Windows

## Download Nessus

From the [Tenable Downloads Page](#), download the latest, full-license version of Nessus. The download package is specific to the Nessus build version, your platform, your platform version, and your CPU.

## Example Nessus Installer Files

Nessus-<version number>-Win32.msi

Nessus-<version number>-x64.msi

## Start Nessus Installation

1. Navigate to the folder where you downloaded the Nessus installer.
2. Next, double-click the file name to start the installation process.

## Complete the Windows InstallShield Wizard

1. At the **Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for Tenable, Inc. Nessus** screen, select **Next**.
2. On the **License Agreement** screen, read the terms of the Tenable, Inc. Nessus software license and subscription agreement.
3. Select the **I accept the terms of the license agreement** option, and then select the **Next** button.
4. On the **Destination Folder** screen, select the **Next** button to accept the default installation folder. Otherwise, select the **Change** button to install Nessus to a different folder.
5. On the **Ready to Install the Program** screen, select the **Install** button.

The **Installing Tenable, Inc. Nessus** screen will appear and a **Status** indication bar will display the upgrade progress.

6. On the **Tenable Nessus InstallShield Wizard Completed** screen, select the **Finish** button.  
Nessus will load in your default browser, where you can log in.

## Upgrade Nessus on Mac OS X

The process of upgrading Nessus on a Mac is the same process as a new [Mac Install](#).

# Upgrade a Nessus Agent

After you install an agent, its manager (either Tenable.io or Nessus Manager) automatically updates the agent software automatically.

## Agent Update Plan

For Tenable.io-linked agents, you can set an agent update plan to determine the version that the agent automatically updates to. Set the agent update plan from the command line interface.

To set the agent update plan for Tenable.io-linked agents:

1. Log in to the agent from a command terminal.
2. Enter the command:

```
nessuscli fix --set agent_update_channel=<value>
```

Use one of the following values:

- **ga:** (Default) Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is made generally available (GA).
- **ea:** Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is released for Early Access (EA), typically a few weeks before general availability.
- **stable:** Does not automatically update to the latest Nessus version. Remains on an earlier version of Nessus set by Tenable, usually one release older than the current generally available version, but no earlier than 8.10.0. When Nessus releases a new version, your Nessus instance updates software versions, but stays on a version prior to the latest release.

## Manual Updates

In certain cases, such as air-gapped or Internet restricted networks, you may want to download application updates manually.

**Caution:** When manually updating an agent, you must update to a newer version than your current version. If you want to downgrade to a previous version, you must first delete the destination folder where Nessus Agent was installed, then install the new package. Downgrading directly to a previous version is not supported.

---

To manually download agent updates:

1. Visit the [Tenable Downloads](#) page.

2. Click **Nessus Agents**.

The latest application update files for agents are available.

3. Click the application update file that you want to download.

The **License Agreement** window appears.

4. Click **I Agree**.

The download begins automatically.

5. Do one of the following, depending on your operating system:

## Windows

Do one of the following:

- Double-click the .msi file you downloaded and follow the on-screen instructions.
- In the command line interface, enter the following command, using the location and file name of the package you downloaded:

```
> msieexec /i <path-to>\NessusAgent-<version>.msi
```

## Linux

- In the command line interface, enter the following command, using the location and file name of the package you downloaded:

```
# rpm -Uvh <path-to>/NessusAgent-<version>.rpm
```

## MacOS

- a. Mount the .dmg file you downloaded:

```
# sudo hdiutil attach <path-to>/NessusAgent-<version>.dmg
```

- b. Install the package:

```
# sudo installer -package /Volumes/Nessus\ Install/Install\ <path-to>/NessusAgent-<version>.dmg -target /
```

Your operating system installs Nessus Agent.

# Downgrade Nessus Software

Nessus 8.10.0 and later supports the ability to downgrade Nessus to a previous version of Nessus. You cannot downgrade to a version prior to 8.10.0.

The following examples describe two scenarios: one scenario where you manually downgrade Nessus software, and one scenario where Nessus automatically downgrades depending on your settings.

## Example 1: Manually downgrade Nessus

### Scenario:

You are currently running an Early Access release, 8.10.1, and now want to downgrade to the previous version, 8.10.0.

### Solution:

1. Turn off automatic software updates by doing any of the following:

- Change your Nessus software update plan as described in [Update Nessus Software](#), set **Automatic Updates to Disabled**.
- Modify the advanced setting **Automatically Update Nessus** (`auto_update_ui`), as described in [Advanced Settings](#).

2. [Download](#) the version you want to install, 8.10.0.

3. Manually [install](#) Nessus version 8.10.0.

## Example 2: Nessus automatically downgrades to align with your update plan

**Scenario:** Your [Nessus Update Plan](#) determines what version Nessus updates to, if you have automatic updates enabled. Your update plan is set to **Update to the latest GA release** and you are currently on Nessus version 8.10.1, the latest generally available (GA) version of Nessus.

However, you change your **Nessus Update Plan** setting to **Delay updates, staying on an older release**.

**Result:** According to your new Nessus update plan, your Nessus version should be an older release than the latest GA version (which you are currently on). Therefore, to align your Nessus

---

version with this setting, Nessus must automatically update to be on an older version, which requires downgrading. Nessus automatically downgrades to 8.10.0, one release prior to the latest GA version.

## Master Password

If Nessus has a master password, you cannot downgrade by changing the Nessus update plan. Instead, first remove the master password from Nessus before you downgrade, then set the master password again after the downgrade is complete.

# Configure Nessus

## Before You Begin

When you access Nessus in a web browser, a warning appears regarding a connection privacy problem, an untrusted site, an unsecure connection, or a related security certificate issue. This is expected and normal behavior. Nessus provides a self-signed SSL certificate.

Refer to the [Security Warnings](#) section for steps necessary to bypass the SSL warnings.

**Note:** Depending on your environment, plugin configuration and initialization can take several minutes.

To configure Nessus:

1. On the **Welcome to Nessus** screen, select how you want to deploy Nessus.
2. Follow the configuration steps for your selected product:
  - [Nessus Essentials, Nessus Professional, or Nessus Manager](#)
  - [Managed Scanner - Tenable.io](#)
  - [Managed by Tenable.sc](#)
  - [Managed Scanner - Nessus Manager](#)
  - [Managed Scanner - Nessus Manager Cluster](#)
  - [Offline](#)

# Install Nessus Essentials, Professional, or Manager

This option installs a standalone versions of Nessus Essentials, Nessus Professional, or Nessus Manager. During installation, you will be prompted to enter your Nessus [Activation Code](#); this [Activation Code](#) determines which product will be installed.

To configure Nessus as Nessus Essentials, Nessus Professional, or Nessus Manager:

1. On the **Welcome to Nessus** screen, select how you want to install Nessus:
  - **Nessus Essentials** — The free version of Nessus for educators, students, and hobbyists.
  - **Nessus Professional** — The de-facto industry standard vulnerability assessment solution for security practitioners.
  - **Nessus Manager** — The enterprise solution for managing Nessus Agents at scale.

2. Click **Continue**.

If you selected **Nessus Professional** or **Nessus Manager**, the **Register Nessus** screen appears.

If you selected **Nessus Essentials**, the **Get an activation code** screen appears.

3. If you selected **Nessus Essentials**, do one of the following:

- If you need an activation code:
  - a. On the **Get an activation code** screen, type your name and email address.
  - b. Click **Email**.
  - c. Check your email for your free activation code.
- If you already have an activation code, click **Skip**.

4. On the **Register Nessus** screen, type your **Activation Code**.

The **Activation Code** is the code you obtained from your activation email or from the [Tenable Downloads Page](#).

5. Click **Continue**.

The **Create a user account** screen appears.

---

6. Create a Nessus administrator user account that you use to log in to Nessus:

- a. In the **Username** box, enter a username.
- b. In the **Password** box, enter a password for the user account.

7. Click **Submit**.

Nessus finishes the configuration process, which may take several minutes.

8. Using the administrator user account you created, **Sign In** to Nessus.

# Link to Tenable.io

During initial installation, you can install Nessus as a remote scanner linked to Tenable.io. If you choose not to link the scanner during initial installation, you can [link your Nessus scanner](#) later.

**Note:** If you use domain allow lists for firewalls, Tenable recommends adding \*.cloud.tenable.com (with the wildcard character) to the allow list. This ensures communication with sensor.cloud.tenable.com, which the scanner uses to communicate with Tenable.io.

**Note:** Once you link Nessus to Tenable.io, it remains linked until you [unlink it](#).

To link Nessus to Tenable.io:

1. On the **Welcome to Nessus screen**, select **Managed Scanner**.
2. Click **Continue**.

The **Managed Scanner** screen appears.

3. From the **Managed by** drop-down box, select **Tenable.io**.
4. In the **Linking Key** box, type the linking key of your Tenable.io instance.
5. (Optional) If you want to use a proxy, select **Use Proxy**.

You must configure the proxy settings in **Settings**.

6. (Optional) To configure advanced settings such as proxy, plugin feed, and master password, click **Settings**.
  - (Optional) In the **Proxy** tab:
    - a. In the **Host** box, type the hostname or IP address of your proxy server.
    - b. In the **Port** box, type the port number of the proxy server.
    - c. In the **Username** box, type the name of a user account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.
    - d. In the **Password** box, type the password of the user account that you specified in the previous step.

- e. In the **Auth Method** drop-down box, select an authentication method to use for the proxy. If you do not know, select **AUTO DETECT**.
  - f. If your proxy requires a preset user agent, in the **User-Agent** box, type the user agent name; otherwise, leave it blank.
  - g. Click **Save**.
- (Optional) In the **Plugin Feed** tab:
    - a. In the **Custom Host** box, type the hostname or IP address of a custom plugin feed.
    - b. Click **Save**.
  - (Optional) In the **Master Password** tab:
    - a. In the **Password** box, type a master password.

If you set a master password, Nessus encrypts all policies and credentials contained in the policy, and prompts you for the password as needed.

**Caution:** If you lose your master password, it cannot be recovered.
    - b. Click **Save**.

7. Click **Continue**.

The **Create a user account** screen appears.

8. Create a Nessus administrator user account that you use to log in to Nessus:
    - a. In the **Username** box, enter a username.
    - b. In the **Password** box, enter a password for the user account.
  9. Click **Submit**.
- Nessus finishes the configuration process, which may take several minutes.
10. Using the administrator user account you created, **Sign In** to Nessus.

# Link to Nessus Manager

During initial installation, you can install Nessus as a remote scanner linked to Nessus Manager. If you choose not to link the scanner during initial installation, you can [link your Nessus scanner](#) later.

**Note:** Once you link Nessus to Nessus Manager, it remains linked until you [unlink it](#).

To link Nessus to Nessus Manager:

1. On the **Welcome to Nessus screen**, select **Managed Scanner**.
2. Click **Continue**.

The **Managed Scanner** screen appears.

3. From the **Managed by** drop-down box, select **Nessus Manager (Scanner)**.
4. In the **Host** box, type Nessus Manager host.
5. In the **Port** box, type the Nessus Manager port.
6. In the **Linking Key** box, type the linking key from Nessus Manager.
7. (Optional) If you want to use a proxy, select **Use Proxy**.

You must configure the proxy settings in **Settings**.

8. (Optional) To configure advanced settings such as proxy, plugin feed, and master password, click **Settings**.
  - (Optional) In the **Proxy** tab:
    - a. In the **Host** box, type the hostname or IP address of your proxy server.
    - b. In the **Port** box, type the port number of the proxy server.
    - c. In the **Username** box, type the name of a user account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.
    - d. In the **Password** box, type the password of the user account that you specified in the previous step.

- e. In the **Auth Method** drop-down box, select an authentication method to use for the proxy. If you do not know, select **AUTO DETECT**.
  - f. If your proxy requires a preset user agent, in the **User-Agent** box, type the user agent name; otherwise, leave it blank.
  - g. Click **Save**.
- (Optional) In the **Plugin Feed** tab:
    - a. In the **Custom Host** box, type the hostname or IP address of a custom plugin feed.
    - b. Click **Save**.
  - (Optional) In the **Master Password** tab:
    - a. In the **Password** box, type a master password.

If you set a master password, Nessus encrypts all policies and credentials contained in the policy, and prompts you for the password as needed.

**Caution:** If you lose your master password, it cannot be recovered.

- b. Click **Save**.

## 9. Click **Continue**.

The **Create a user account** screen appears.

## 10. Create a Nessus administrator user account, which you use to log in to Nessus:

- a. In the **Username** box, enter a username.
- b. In the **Password** box, enter a password for the user account.

## 11. Click **Submit**.

Nessus finishes the configuration process, which may take several minutes.

## 12. Using the administrator user account you created, **Sign In** to Nessus.

# Managed by Tenable.sc

During initial installation, you can install Nessus as a remote scanner linked to Tenable.sc. If you choose not to link the scanner during initial installation, you can [link your Nessus scanner](#) later.

**Note:** Once you link Nessus to Tenable.sc, it remains linked until you [unlink it](#).

## Before you begin

- Configure Nessus as described in [Configure Nessus](#).

## To link Nessus to Tenable.sc:

- On the **Welcome to Nessus screen**, select **Managed Scanner**.
  - Click **Continue**.
- The **Managed Scanner** screen appears.
- From the **Managed by** drop-down box, select **Tenable.sc**.
  - (Optional) To configure advanced settings such as proxy, plugin feed, and master password, click **Settings**.
    - (Optional) In the **Proxy** tab:
      - In the **Host** box, type the hostname or IP address of your proxy server.
      - In the **Port** box, type the port number of the proxy server.
      - In the **Username** box, type the name of a user account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.
      - In the **Password** box, type the password of the user account that you specified in the previous step.
      - In the **Auth Method** drop-down box, select an authentication method to use for the proxy. If you do not know, select **AUTO DETECT**.
      - If your proxy requires a preset user agent, in the **User-Agent** box, type the user

---

agent name; otherwise, leave it blank.

g. Click **Save**.

- (Optional) In the **Plugin Feed** tab:

- a. In the **Custom Host** box, type the hostname or IP address of a custom plugin feed.

- b. Click **Save**.

- (Optional) In the **Master Password** tab:

- a. In the **Password** box, type a master password.

If you set a master password, Nessus encrypts all policies and credentials contained in the policy, and prompts you for the password as needed.

**Caution:** If you lose your master password, it cannot be recovered.

b. Click **Save**.

5. Click **Continue**.

The **Create a user account** screen appears.

6. Create a Nessus administrator user account, which you use to log in to Nessus:

- a. In the **Username** box, enter a username.

- b. In the **Password** box, enter a password for the user account.

7. Click **Submit**.

Nessus finishes the configuration process, which may take several minutes.

8. Using the administrator user account you created, **Sign In** to Nessus.

What to do next:

- Add the Nessus scanner to Tenable.sc as described in [Add a Nessus Scanner](#) in the *Tenable.sc User Guide*.

# Manage Activation Code

To manage your activation code, use the following topics:

- [View Activation Code](#)
- [Reset Activation Code](#)
- [Update Activation Code](#)
- [Transfer Activation Code](#)

# View Activation Code

## View on Tenable Community

- View your activation code on the [Tenable Community site](#), as described in the [Tenable Community Guide](#).

## View in Nessus

1. Log in to Nessus.
2. In the top navigation bar, click Settings.  
The **About** page appears.
3. In the **Overview** tab, view your **Activation Code**.

## View from Command Line

Use the `nessuscli fetch --code-in-use` command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	<code># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --code-in-use</code>
FreeBSD	<code># /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --code-in-use</code>
Mac OS X	<code># /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli fetch --code-in-use</code>
Windows	<code>C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus&gt;nessuscli.exe fetch --code-in-use</code>

## Reset Activation Code

In Nessus Manager and Nessus Professional legacy versions, if you uninstall and reinstall Nessus, you need to reset your activation code.

- Reset your activation code on the [Tenable Community site](#), as described in the [Tenable Community Guide](#).

**Note:** Reset codes have a 10 day waiting period before you can reset your code again.

# Update Activation Code

In the event that you receive a new license with a corresponding activation code, you must register the new activation code in Nessus.

**Note:** If you are working with Nessus offline, see [Manage Nessus Offline](#).

## User Interface

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.
2. In the **Overview** tab, click the button next to the activation code.
3. Type the activation code and click **Activate**.

The license is now active on this instance of Nessus.

## Command Line Interface

1. On the system running Nessus, open a command prompt.
2. Run the `nessuscli fetch --register <Activation Code>` command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	<code># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>
FreeBSD	<code># /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>
Mac OS X	<code># /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>
Windows	<code>C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus&gt;nessuscli.exe fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>

Nessus downloads and installs the Nessus engine and the latest Nessus plugins, and then restarts.

**Note:** To register Nessus without automatically downloading and installing the latest updates, use the command `nessuscli fetch --register-only`.

# Transfer Activation Code

In Nessus Professional 7.0 or later, you can use an activation code on multiple systems. This allows you to easily transfer a Nessus license from one system to another without resetting your activation code each time.

When you transfer the activation code to a system, it becomes the active instance of Nessus for that license. Only the most recently activated system can receive plugin updates. All previous instances of Nessus with that activation code still function, but cannot receive plugin updates. On inactive instances, the following error message appears: **Access to the feed has been denied, likely due to an invalid or transferred license code.**

To transfer an activation code, use one of the following procedures on the system that you want to make the active instance of Nessus.

## Nessus User Interface

### Activate a new Nessus instance

1. [Install Nessus](#) as described in the appropriate procedure for your operating system.
2. Access the system in a web browser.
3. In the **Create an account** window, type a username and password.
4. Click **Continue**.
5. In the **Register your scanner** window, in the **Scanner Type** drop-down box, select **Nessus Essentials, Professional, or Manager**.
6. In the **Activation Code** box, type your activation code.
7. Click **Continue**.

Nessus finishes the installation process, which may take several minutes. Once installation is complete, the license is active on this instance of Nessus.

### Update an existing Nessus instance

1. Access the system on which you want to activate Nessus.
2. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

3. In the **Overview** tab, click the button next to the activation code.

4. Type the activation code and click **Activate**.

The license is now active on this instance of Nessus.

## Command Line Interface

Perform the following procedure as root, or use sudo as a non-root user.

1. On the system on which you want to activate Nessus, open a command prompt.
2. Run the `nessuscli fetch --register <Activation Code>` command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	<code># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>
FreeBSD	<code># /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>
Mac OS X	<code># /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>
Windows	<code>C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus&gt;nessuscli.exe fetch --register xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</code>

Nessus downloads and installs the Nessus engine and the latest Nessus plugins, and then restarts.

# Manage Nessus Offline

To manage Nessus offline, you need two computers: the Nessus server, which is not connected to the internet, and another computer that is connected to the internet.

## Scenario 1: New Nessus Install

If you want to install Nessus, but, for security purposes, the server is not connected to the internet, then follow the steps to [install Nessus while offline](#). This process downloads and installs Nessus plugins on the offline Nessus server.

## Scenario 2: Update Nessus Licensing

If you have an existing Nessus server that is offline, and you want to update Nessus with the new license/activation code, then follow the steps below:

1. [Generate Challenge Code](#).
2. [Generate Your License](#).
3. [Download and copy the license file \(nessus.license\)](#).

These instructions apply to Nessus 6.3 and newer and direct you to the following URL: <https://plugins.nessus.org/v2/offline.php>.

If you are using a version of Nessus 6.2 or earlier, you must use the information and instructions displayed at the following URL: <https://plugins.nessus.org/offline.php>.

4. [Register Your License with Nessus](#).
5. [Download and copy plugins to Nessus](#).
6. [Install Plugins Manually](#).
7. [Update Nessus Software Manually on an Offline system](#).

## Scenario 3: Update Nessus Plugins

You have an existing Nessus server that is offline and you need to update Nessus plugins. In this scenario, you have already completed steps to [Install Nessus Offline](#) but you need to install the latest plugins.

In this case, you will perform the following operations:

1. Use the Custom URL that you saved and copied during your first offline [Download and Copy Plugins](#) operation.
2. [Download and Copy Plugins](#)
3. [Install Plugins Manually](#)

## Nessus Offline Operations

For the explanation purposes, we'll use computers **A** (offline Nessus server) and **B** (online computer) to demonstrate operations performed when managing Nessus offline.

Operation	Computer A (Offline Nessus)	Computer B (Online Computer)
<a href="#">Generate Challenge Code</a>	X	
<a href="#">Generate Your License</a>		X
<a href="#">Download and Copy License File (nessus.license)</a>		X
<a href="#">Download and Copy Plugins</a>		X
<a href="#">Download and Copy Plugins</a>	X	
<a href="#">Register Your License with Nessus</a>	X	
<a href="#">Install Plugins Manually</a>	X	

# Install Nessus Offline

A Nessus **Offline** registration is suitable for computers that will be running Nessus, but are not connected to the internet. To ensure that Nessus has the most up-to-date plugins, Nessus servers not connected to the internet must perform these specific steps to register Nessus.

This process requires the use of two computers: the computer where you are installing Nessus, which is not connected to the internet, and another computer that is connected to the internet.

For the instructions below, we'll use computers **A** (offline Nessus server) and **B** (online computer) as examples.

1. During the [browser portion](#) of the Nessus installation, in the **Registration** drop-down, select **Offline**.
2. Once **Offline** is selected, the page displays a unique **Challenge Code**. In the example below, the challenge code is: **aaaaaaaa11b2222cc33d44e5f6666a777b8cc99999**.  
This challenge code is used in the next step.
3. (Optional) Configure your Nessus setup to use Custom Settings.

## Generate the License

1. On a system **with** internet access (**B**), navigate to the [Nessus Offline Registration Page](#).
2. In the top field, type the challenge code that was displayed on the **Nessus Product Registration** screen.  
Example Challenge Code: **aaaaaaaa11b2222cc33d44e5f6666a777b8cc99999**
3. Next, where prompted, type your Nessus activation code.  
Example Activation Code: **AB-CDE-1111-F222-3E4D-55E5-CD6F**
4. Click the **Submit** button.

The [Offline Update Page Details](#) displays and includes the following elements:

- **Custom URL:** The custom URL displayed downloads a compressed plugins file. This file is used by Nessus to obtain plugin information. This URL is specific to your Nessus license and must be saved and used each time plugins need to be updated.

- **License:** The complete text-string starting with -----**BEGIN Tenable, Inc. LICENSE**----- and ends with -----**END Tenable, Inc. LICENSE**----- is your Nessus product license information. Tenable uses this text-string to confirm your product license and registration.
- **nessus.license** file: At the bottom of the web page, there is an embedded file that includes the license text-string.

## Download and Copy Latest Plugins

1. While still using the computer with internet access (**B**), select the on-screen, custom URL.

A compressed TAR file will download.

**Tip:** This custom URL is specific to your Nessus license and must be saved and used each time plugins need to be updated.

2. Copy the compressed TAR file to the Nessus **offline (A)** system.

Use the directory specific to your operating system:

Platform	Command
Linux	# /opt/nessus/sbin/
FreeBSD	# /usr/local/nessus/sbin/
Mac OS X	# /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus

## Copy and Paste License Text

1. While still using the computer with internet access (**B**), copy complete text-string starting with -----**BEGIN Tenable, Inc. LICENSE**----- and ends with -----**END Tenable, Inc. LICENSE**-----
2. On the computer where you are installing Nessus (**A**), on the **Nessus Product Registration** screen, paste the complete text-string starting with -----**BEGIN Tenable, Inc. LICENSE**----- and ends with -----**END Tenable, Inc. LICENSE**-----.
3. Select **Continue**.

---

Nessus will finish the installation process; this may take several minutes.

4. Using the System Administrator account you created during setup, **Sign In** to Nessus.

# Generate Challenge Code

Before performing offline update operations, you may need to generate a unique identifier on the Nessus server. This identifier is called a challenge code.

Whereas an activation code is used when performing Nessus operations when connected to the internet, a license is used when performing offline operations; the generated challenge code enables you to view and use your license for offline operations.

## Steps

1. On the **offline** system running Nessus (**A**), open a command prompt.
2. Use the `nessuscli fetch --challenge` command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	<code># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --challenge</code>
FreeBSD	<code># /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --challenge</code>
Mac OS X	<code># /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli fetch --challenge</code>
Windows	<code>C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus&gt;nessuscli.exe fetch --challenge</code>

3. Copy the alphanumeric challenge code.

Example Challenge Code:

aaaaaaaa11b2222cc33d44e5f6666a777b8cc99999

4. Use the copied challenge code to [Generate Your License](#).

## Generate Your License

By default, when Nessus is installed, your license is hidden, and is automatically registered. This license is not viewable.

However, in the event that your Nessus Server is not connected to the internet (i.e., is offline) a license must be generated. This license is unique to your Nessus product and cannot be shared.

Your license is a text-based file that contains a string of alphanumeric characters. The license is created and based on your unique [generated challenge code](#).

1. On a system *with* internet access (**B**), navigate to the [Nessus Offline Registration Page](#).
2. Where prompted, type in your [challenge code](#).

Example Challenge Code: aaaaaa11b2222cc33d44e5f6666a777b8cc99999

3. Next, where prompted, enter your Nessus activation code.

Example Activation Code: AB-CDE-1111-F222-3E4D-55E5-CD6F

4. Select **Submit**.

At the bottom of the resulting web page, there is an embedded `nessus.license` file that includes the license text string displayed.

5. Next, [Download and Copy License File \(nessus.license\)](#).

# Download and Copy License File (`nessus.license`)

After you have [generated your Nessus license](#), you now need to download and then copy the license to the **offline** system (**A**) running Nessus.

**Note:** These instructions apply to Nessus 6.3 and newer and directs you to the following URL: <https://plugins.nessus.org/v2/offline.php>.

If you are using a version of Nessus 6.2 or earlier, you must use the information and instructions displayed on the following URL: <https://plugins.nessus.org/offline.php>.

1. While still using the computer with internet access (**B**), select the on-screen **nessus.license** link. The link will download the **nessus.license** file.
2. Copy the **nessus.license** file to the **offline** system (**A**) running Nessus 6.3 and newer.

Use the directory specific to your operating system:

Platform	Directory
Linux	# /opt/nessus/etc/nessus/
FreeBSD	# /usr/local/nessus/etc/nessus
Mac OS X	# /Library/Nessus/run/etc/nessus
Windows	C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\conf

3. Next, [register your license with Nessus](#).

# Register Your License with Nessus

In the event that you receive a new license and Activation Code, the license must be re-registered with Nessus.

When your Nessus server is offline, you must [generate](#) a license, [download](#) the license, and then register your license with Nessus.

Once [downloaded and copied](#) to your offline Nessus server, use the **nessuscli fetch -- register** command that corresponds to your operating system.

1. On the **offline** system running Nessus (**A**), open a command prompt.
2. Use the **nessuscli fetch --register-offline** command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register-offline /opt/nessus/etc/nessus/nessus.license
FreeBSD	# /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register-offline /usr/local/nessus/etc/nessus/nessus.license
Mac OS X	# /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register-offline /Library/Nessus/run/etc/nessus/nessus.license
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus>nessuscli.exe fetch --register-offline "C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\conf\nessus.license"

# Download and Copy Plugins

After submitting the required information on the [Offline Update Page Details](#), download the **Nessus Plugins** compressed TAR file.

## Download Plugins

1. Using the computer with internet access (**B**), copy and save the on-screen custom URL link.

**Note:** This custom URL is specific to your Nessus license and must be used each time plugins need to be downloaded and updated again.

2. Next, select the on-screen custom URL link.  
The link will download the compressed TAR file.

## Copy Plugins to Nessus

3. Copy the compressed TAR file to the **offline (A)** system.

Use the directory specific to your operating system:

Platform	Directory
Linux	# /opt/nessus/sbin/
FreeBSD	# /usr/local/nessus/sbin/
Mac OS X	# /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus

4. Next, on the **offline (A)** system running Nessus, [Install Plugins Manually](#).

# Install Plugins Manually

You can manually update Nessus plugins in two ways: the user interface or the command line interface.

## Before you begin

- [Download and copy](#) the Nessus plugins compressed TAR file to your system.

To install plugins manually using the Nessus user interface:

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. Click the **Software Update** tab.

3. In the upper-right corner, click the **Manual Software Update** button.

The Manual Software Update dialog box appears.

4. In the **Manual Software Update** dialog box, select **Upload your own plugin archive**, and then select **Continue**.

5. Navigate to the compressed TAR file you downloaded, select it, then click **Open**.

Nessus updates with the uploaded plugins.

To install plugins manually using the command line interface:

1. On the system running Nessus, open a command prompt.
2. Use the `nessuscli update <tar.gz filename>` command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	<code># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli update &lt;tar.gz filename&gt;</code>
FreeBSD	<code># /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli update &lt;tar.gz filename&gt;</code>
Mac OS X	<code># /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli update &lt;tar.gz filename&gt;</code>

Platform	Command
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus>nessuscli.exe update <tar.gz <i>filename</i> >

# Update Nessus Software Manually on an Offline system

On Nessus Manager, you can manually update software on an offline system in two ways.

- **Option 1:** Use the **Manual Software Update** feature in the Nessus user interface.
- **Option 2:** Use the command line interface and the `nessuscli update` command.

## Option 1: Manual Software Update via the User Interface

1. Download the file `nessus-updates-x.x.x.tar.gz`, where `x.x.x` is the version number, from <https://www.tenable.com/downloads/nessus>.
2. On the **offline** system running Nessus (**A**), in the top navigation bar, select **Settings**.
3. From the left navigation menu, select **Software Update**.
4. Select the **Manual Software Update** button.
5. In the **Manual Software Update** dialog box, select **Upload your own plugin archive**, and then select **Continue**.
6. Navigate to the directory where you downloaded the compressed TAR file.
7. Select the compressed TAR file and then select **Open**.

Nessus updates with the uploaded plugins.

## Option 2: Update via the Command Line

1. Download the file `nessus-updates-x.x.x.tar.gz`, where `x.x.x` is the version number, from <https://www.tenable.com/downloads/nessus>.
2. On the **offline** system running Nessus (**A**), open a command prompt.
3. Use the `nessuscli update <tar.gz filename>` command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli update <tar.gz filename>
FreeBSD	# /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli update <tar.gz filename>

Platform	Command
Mac OS X	# /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli update <tar.gz filename>
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus>nessuscli.exe update <tar.gz filename>

## Offline Update Page Details

When you are working with Nessus offline, use the <https://plugins.nessus.org/v2/offline.php> page.

Based on the steps you are using to [Manage Nessus Offline](#), the resulting web page displayed includes the following elements:

- **Custom URL:** The custom URL displayed downloads a compressed plugins file. This file is used by Nessus to obtain plugin information. This URL is specific to your Nessus license and must be saved and used each time plugins need to be updated.
- **License:** The complete text-string starting with **-----BEGIN Tenable, Inc. LICENSE-----** and ends with **-----END Tenable, Inc. LICENSE-----** is your Nessus product license information. Tenable uses this text-string to confirm your product license and registration.
- **nessus.license** file: At the bottom of the web page, there is an embedded file that includes the license text-string.

# Back Up Nessus

Using [the Nessus CLI](#), you can back up your Nessus to restore it later on any system, even if it is a different operating system. When you back up Nessus, your license information and settings are preserved. Nessus does not back up scan results.

**Note:** If you perform a cross-platform backup and restore between Linux and Windows systems, after you restore Nessus, you must reconfigure any Nessus configurations that use schedules (for example, scan schedules or agent blackout windows). Schedules do not transfer correctly across these platforms because the operating systems use different timezone names.

To back up Nessus:

1. Access Nessus from a command terminal.
2. Create the Nessus backup file:

```
> nessuscli backup --create <backup_filename>
```

Nessus creates the backup file in the following directory:

- Linux: /opt/nessus/var/nessus
- Windows: C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus
- Mac: /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus

3. (Optional) Move the Nessus backup file to a backup location on your system.

What to do next:

- [Restore Nessus](#)

# Restore Nessus

Using [the Nessus CLI](#), you can use a previous backup of Nessus to restore later on any system, even if it is a different operating system. When you back up Nessus, your license information and settings are preserved. Nessus does not restore scan results.

On Nessus 8.11.1 and later, you can restore a backup even if it was created on an earlier version of Nessus. For example, if you are on Nessus 8.11.1, you can restore a backup from Nessus 8.10.0.

**Note:** If you perform a cross-platform backup and restore between Linux and Windows systems, after you restore Nessus, you must reconfigure any Nessus configurations that use schedules (for example, scan schedules or agent blackout windows). Schedules do not transfer correctly across these platforms because the operating systems use different timezone names.

Before you begin:

- [Back Up Nessus](#)

To restore Nessus:

1. Access Nessus from a command terminal.
2. [Stop](#) your Nessus service.

For example:

```
# /sbin/service nessusd stop
```

Nessus terminates all processes.

3. Restore Nessus from the backup file you previously saved:

```
> nessuscli backup --restore path/to/<backup_filename>
```

Nessus restores your backup.

4. [Stop and start](#) your Nessus service.

For example:

```
# /sbin/service nessusd stop  
# /sbin/service nessusd start
```

Nessus begins initializing and uses the license information and settings from the backup.

# Remove Nessus and Nessus Agents

This section includes information for removing Nessus and Nessus Agents.

- [Remove Nessus](#)
  - [Uninstall Nessus on Mac OS X](#)
  - [Uninstall Nessus on Linux](#)
  - [Uninstall Nessus on Windows](#)
  - [Remove Nessus as a Docker Container](#)
- [Remove Nessus Agent](#)
  - [Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Mac OS X](#)
  - [Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Linux](#)
  - [Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Windows](#)

# Remove Nessus

This section includes information for uninstalling and removing Nessus.

- [Uninstall Nessus on Linux](#)
- [Uninstall Nessus on Windows](#)
- [Uninstall Nessus on Mac OS X](#)
- [Remove Nessus as a Docker Container](#)

---

## Uninstall Nessus on Linux

---

### OPTIONAL: Export your Scans and Policies

1. Go to the folder(s) where your scans are stored.
2. Double-click the scan to view its dashboard.
3. In the upper right corner, select the **Export** button, and then choose the Nessus DB option.

### Stop Nessus Processes

1. From within Nessus, verify any running scans have completed.
2. From a command prompt, stop the nessusd daemon.

Examples: Nessus Daemon Stop Commands

#### Red Hat, CentOS and Oracle Linux

```
# /sbin/service nessusd stop
```

#### SUSE

```
# /etc/rc.d/nessusd stop
```

#### FreeBSD

```
# service nessusd stop
```

#### Debian/Kali and Ubuntu

```
# /etc/init.d/nessusd stop
```

### Determine Nessus Package Name

From a command prompt, determine your package name.

Examples: Nessus Package Name Determination

#### Red Hat, CentOS, Oracle Linux, Fedora, SUSE, FreeBSD

```
# rpm -qa | grep Nessus
```

---

## Debian/Kali and Ubuntu

```
# dpkg -l | grep Nessus
```

## FreeBSD

```
# pkg_info | grep Nessus
```

## Remove Nessus

1. Using the package name identified, use the remove command specific to your Linux-style operating system.

Examples: Nessus Remove Commands

## Red Hat, CentOS, Oracle Linux, Fedora, SUSE,

```
# rpm -e <Package Name>
```

## Debian/Kali and Ubuntu

```
# dpkg -r <package name>
```

## FreeBSD

```
# pkg delete <package name>
```

2. Using the command specific to your Linux-style operating system, remove remaining files that were not part of the original installation.

Examples: Nessus Remove Command

## Linux

```
# rm -rf /opt/nessus
```

## FreeBSD

```
# rm -rf /usr/local/nessus/bin
```

This completes the process of uninstalling the **Nessus** on the **Linux** operating systems.

## Uninstall Nessus on Windows

1. Navigate to the portion of Windows that allows you to **Add or Remove Programs** or **Uninstall or change a program**.
2. In the list of installed programs, select the **Tenable Nessus** product.
3. Click **Uninstall**.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to remove Nessus.

4. Click **Yes**.

Windows deletes all Nessus related files and folders.

# Uninstall Nessus on Mac OS X

## Stop Nessus

1. In **System Preferences**, select the **Nessus** button.
2. On the **Nessus.Preferences** screen, select the lock to make changes.
3. Next, enter your username and password.
4. Select the **Stop Nessus** button.

The **Status** becomes red and displays **Stopped**.

5. Finally, exit the **Nessus.Preferences** screen.

## Remove the following Nessus directories, subdirectories, or files

```
/Library/Nessus  
/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusd.plist  
/Library/PreferencePanes/Nessus Preferences.prefPane  
/Applications/Nessus
```

## Disable the Nessus service

1. To prevent the Mac OS X from trying to start the now non-existent service, type the following command from a command prompt.

```
$ sudo launchctl remove com.tenablesecurity.nessusd
```

2. If prompted, provide the administrator password.

# Remove Nessus as a Docker Container

When you remove Nessus running as a Docker container, no data is retained.

To removeNessus as a docker container:

1. In your terminal, stop the container from running using the docker `stop` command.

```
$ docker stop <container name>
```

2. Remove your container using the docker `rm` command.

```
$ docker rm <container name>
```

# Remove Nessus Agent

This section includes information for uninstalling a Nessus Agent from hosts.

- [Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Linux](#)
- [Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Windows](#)
- [Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Mac OS X](#)

**Note:** For instructions on how to remove an agent from a manager while leaving the agent installed on the host, see [Unlink an Agent](#).

# Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Linux

Before you begin:

- [Unlink the agent](#) from the manager.

To uninstall Nessus Agent on Linux:

1. From a command prompt, determine your package name.

Example Nessus Package Name Determination Commands

Red Hat, CentOS, Oracle Linux, Fedora, SUSE, FreeBSD

```
# rpm -qa | grep -i NessusAgent
```

Debian/Kali and Ubuntu

```
# dpkg -l | grep -i NessusAgent
```

FreeBSD

```
# pkg_info | grep -i NessusAgent
```

2. Using the package name identified, type the remove command specific to your Linux-style operating system.

Example Nessus Agent Remove Commands

Red Hat, CentOS, Oracle Linux, Fedora, SUSE

```
# rpm -e <Agent package name>
```

Debian/Kali and Ubuntu

```
# dpkg -r <Agent package name>
```

FreeBSD

```
# pkg delete <Agent package name>
```

What to do next:

- 
- If you plan on reinstalling the Nessus Agent on the system, see the [knowledge base](#) article on how to avoid linking errors.

# Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Windows

Before you begin:

- [Unlink the agent](#) from the manager.

To uninstall Nessus Agent on Windows:

1. Navigate to the portion of Windows where you can **Add or Remove Programs** or **Uninstall or change a program**.
2. In the list of installed programs, select the **Tenable Nessus** product.
3. Click **Uninstall**.

A dialog box appears, prompting you to confirm your selection to remove Nessus Agent.

4. Click **Yes**.

Windows deletes all Nessus related files and folders.

**Note:** On Windows, the Nessus Agent uninstall process automatically creates a [backup](#) file in the %TEMP% directory. If you reinstall Nessus Agent within 24 hours, Nessus Agent uses that backup file to [restore](#) the installation. If you want to reinstall Nessus Agent within 24 hours without using the backup, manually delete the backup file in the %TEMP% directory beforehand.

What to do next:

- If you plan on reinstalling the Nessus Agent on the system, see the [knowledge base](#) article on how to avoid linking errors.

# Uninstall a Nessus Agent on Mac OS X

Before you begin:

- [Unlink the agent](#) from the manager.

To uninstall Nessus Agent on Mac OS X:

1. Remove the Nessus directories. Using **Finder**, locate and delete the following items.
  - /Library/NessusAgent
  - /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusagent.plist
  - /Library/PreferencePanes/Nessus Agent Preferences.prefPane
2. Disable the Nessus Agent service:
  - a. From a command prompt, type the following command:

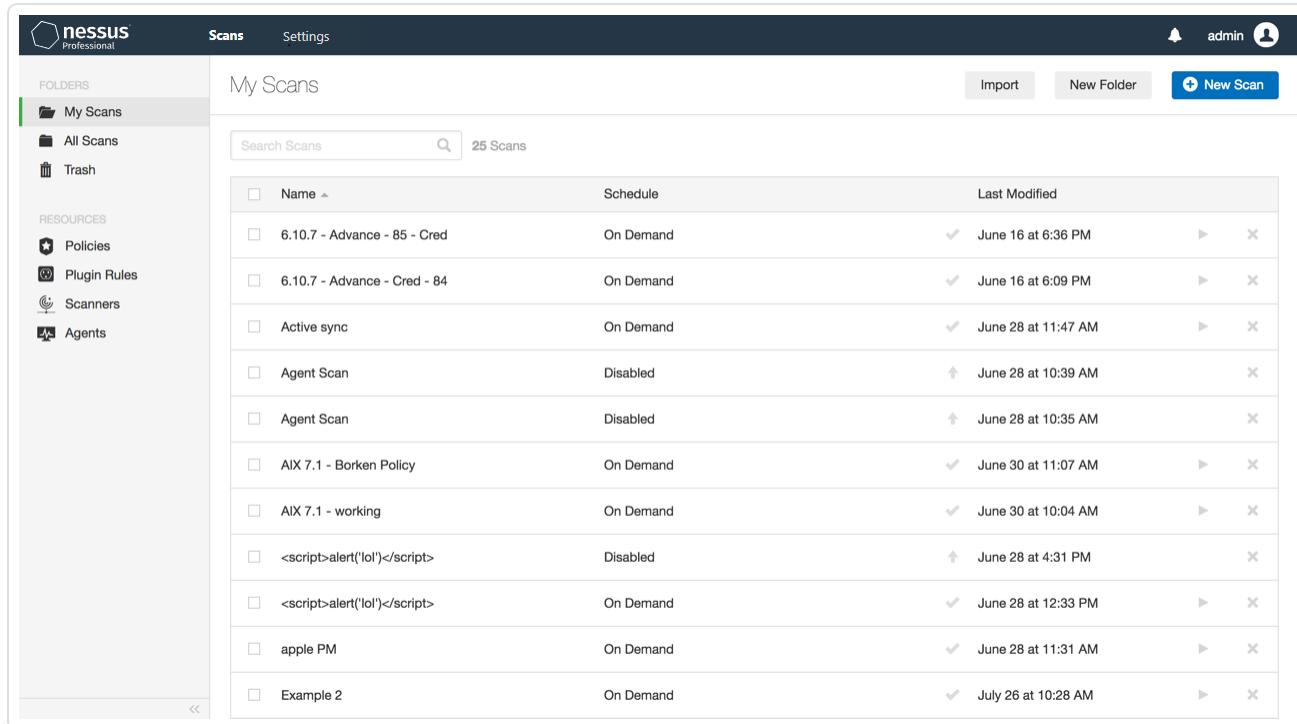
```
$ sudo launchctl remove com.tenablesecurity.nessusagent
```
  - b. If prompted, provide the administrator password.

What to do next:

- If you plan on reinstalling the Nessus Agent on the system, see the [knowledge base](#) article on how to avoid linking errors.

# Scans

On the **Scans** page, you can create, view, and manage scans and resources. To access the **Scans** page, in the top navigation bar, click **Scans**. The left navigation bar displays the **Folders** and **Resources** sections.



The screenshot shows the Nessus Professional interface with the 'Scans' tab selected in the top navigation bar. The left sidebar contains sections for 'Folders' (My Scans, All Scans, Trash) and 'Resources' (Policies, Plugin Rules, Scanners, Agents). The main content area is titled 'My Scans' and displays a table of 25 scans. The table columns are 'Name', 'Schedule', and 'Last Modified'. Each scan entry includes a checkbox, a preview icon, and a row of controls (Edit, Delete).

Name	Schedule	Last Modified
6.10.7 - Advance - 85 - Cred	On Demand	June 16 at 6:36 PM
6.10.7 - Advance - Cred - 84	On Demand	June 16 at 6:09 PM
Active sync	On Demand	June 28 at 11:47 AM
Agent Scan	Disabled	June 28 at 10:39 AM
Agent Scan	Disabled	June 28 at 10:35 AM
AIX 7.1 - Borken Policy	On Demand	June 30 at 11:07 AM
AIX 7.1 - working	On Demand	June 30 at 10:04 AM
<script>alert('lol')</script>	Disabled	June 28 at 4:31 PM
<script>alert('lol')</script>	On Demand	June 28 at 12:33 PM
apple PM	On Demand	June 28 at 11:31 AM
Example 2	On Demand	July 26 at 10:28 AM

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Scan and Policy Templates](#)
- [Create and Manage Scans](#)
- [Scan Results](#)
- [Scan Folders](#)
- [Policies](#)
- [Plugins](#)
- [Customized Reports](#)
- [Scanners](#)
- [Agents](#)

# Scan and Policy Templates

Templates facilitate the creation of **Scans** and **Policies**.

When you first create a **Scan** or **Policy**, the **Scan Templates** section or **Policy Templates** section appears, respectively. Templates are provided for scanners and agents. If you have created custom policies, they appear in the **User Defined** tab.

**Note:** If a plugin requires authentication or settings to communicate with another system, the plugin is not available on agents. This includes, but is not limited to:

- Patch management.
- Mobile device management.
- Cloud infrastructure audit.
- Database checks that require authentication.

For information on agent templates, see [Agent Scan and Policy Templates](#).

The following tables list the templates that are available in Nessus and brief explanations of each template.

When you configure a Tenable-provided scan template, you can modify only the settings included for the template type. When you create a user-defined template, you can modify a custom set of settings for your scan.

For descriptions of all settings, see [Settings](#).

## Scanner Templates

Scanner templates fall into three categories: [Discovery](#), [Vulnerabilities](#), and [Compliance](#).

**Tip:** In the Nessus interface, use the search box to quickly find a template.

Template	Description
<b>Discovery</b>	
Host Discovery	Performs a simple scan to discover live hosts and open ports.
<b>Vulnerabilities</b>	

Template	Description
Advanced Dynamic Scan	An advanced scan without any recommendations, where you can configure dynamic plugin filters instead of manually selecting plugin families or individual plugins. As Tenable, Inc. releases new plugins, any plugins that match your filters are automatically added to the scan or policy. This allows you to tailor your scans for specific vulnerabilities while ensuring that the scan stays up to date as new plugins are released. See <a href="#">Configure Dynamic Plugins</a> .
Advanced Scan	A scan without any recommendations, so that you can fully customize the scan settings.
Basic Network Scan	Performs a full system scan that is suitable for any host. For example, you could use this template to perform an internal vulnerability scan on your organization's systems.
Badlock Detection	Performs remote and local checks for CVE-2016-2118 and CVE-2016-0128.
Bash Shell-shock Detection	Performs remote and local checks for CVE-2014-6271 and CVE-2014-7169.
Credentialed Patch Audit	Authenticates hosts and enumerates missing updates.
DROWN Detection	Performs remote checks for CVE-2016-0800.
Intel AMT Security Bypass	Performs remote and local checks for CVE-2017-5689.
Malware Scan	Scans for malware on Windows and Unix systems.
Mobile Device Scan	Assesses mobile devices via Microsoft Exchange or an MDM.
Shadow Brokers Scan	Scans for vulnerabilities disclosed in the Shadow Brokers leaks.
Spectre and Meltdown	Performs remote and local checks for CVE-2017-5753, CVE-2017-5715, and CVE-2017-5754.

Template	Description
WannaCry Ransomware	Scans for the WannaCry ransomware.
Ripple20 Remote Scan	Detects hosts running the Treck stack in the network, which may be affected by Ripple20 vulnerabilities.
Zerologon Remote Scan	Detects Microsoft Netlogon elevation of privilege vulnerability (Zerologon).
Web Application Tests	Scan for published and unknown web vulnerabilities.
<b>Compliance</b>	
Audit Cloud Infrastructure	Audits the configuration of third-party cloud services.
Internal PCI Network Scan	Performs an internal PCI DSS (11.2.1) vulnerability scan. For more information, see <a href="#">Unofficial PCI ASV Validation Scan</a> .
MDM Config Audit	Audits the configuration of mobile device managers.
Offline Config Audit	Audits the configuration of network devices.
PCI Quarterly External Scan	Performs quarterly external scans as required by PCI. Performs quarterly external scans as required by PCI. For more information, see <a href="#">Unofficial PCI ASV Validation Scan</a> .
Policy Compliance Auditing	Audits system configurations against a known baseline.
SCAP and OVAL Auditing	Audits systems using SCAP and OVAL definitions.

# Agent Templates

You can use templates to create an agent scan or policy.

In both Nessus Manager and Tenable.io, default templates for agent scans appear in the **Agent** tab. The manager interface provides brief explanations of each default template.

**Note:** If you create custom policies for agent scans, those templates appear in the **User Defined** tab.

The table below briefly describes the settings for the default agent scan templates. You may also have access to [special templates](#).

For a comprehensive explanation of template settings, see the documentation for Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.

## Agent Templates

Agent templates fall into two categories: [Vulnerabilities](#) and [Compliance](#).

Template	Description
<b>Vulnerabilities</b>	
Advanced Agent Scan	Scans without any recommendations.
<b>Note:</b> When you create an agent scan using the Advanced Agent Scan template, you must also select the plugins you want to use for the scan.	
Basic Agent Scan	Scans systems connected via Nessus Agents.
Malware Scan	Scans for malware on systems connected via Nessus Agents.
<b>Compliance</b>	
Policy Compliance Auditing	Audits systems connected via Nessus Agents.
SCAP and OVAL Auditing	Audits systems using SCAP and OVAL definitions.

# Scan and Policy Settings

Scan settings enable you to refine parameters in scans to meet your specific network security needs. The scan settings you can configure vary depending on the [Tenable-provided template](#) on which a scan or policy is based.

You can configure these settings in [individual scans](#) or in [policy](#) from which you create individual scans.

Scan settings are organized into the following categories:

- [Basic Settings for Scans](#)
- [Basic Settings for Policies](#)
- [Discovery Settings](#)
- [Assessment Settings](#)
- [Report Settings](#)
- [Advanced Settings](#)

## Settings in Policies

When configuring settings for policies, note the following:

- If you configure a setting in a policy, that setting applies to any scans you create based on that policy.
- You base a policy on a Tenable-provided template. Most of the settings are identical to the settings you can configure in an individual scan that uses the same Tenable-provided template.

However, certain **Basic** settings are unique to creating a policy, and do not appear when configuring an individual scan. For more information, see [Basic Settings for Policies](#).

- You can configure certain settings in a policy, but cannot modify those settings in an individual scan based on a policy. These settings include [Discovery](#), [Assessment](#), [Report](#), [Advanced](#), [Compliance](#), [SCAP](#), and [Plugins](#). If you want to modify these settings for individual scans, create individual scans based on a Tenable-provided template instead.
- If you configure [Credentials](#) in a policy, other users can override these settings by adding scan-specific or managed credentials to scans based on the policy.

# Basic Settings for Scans

**Note:** This topic describes **Basic** settings you can set in scans. For **Basic** settings in policies, see [Basic Settings for Policies](#).

The **Basic** scan settings are used to specify certain organizational and security-related aspects of the scan, including the name of the scan, its targets, whether the scan is scheduled, and who has access to the scan, among other settings.

Configuration items that are required by a particular scan are indicated in the Nessus interface.

The **Basic** settings include the follow sections:

- [General](#)
- [Schedule](#)
- [Notifications](#)
- [Permissions](#)

The following tables list all available **Basic** settings by section.

## General

Setting	Default Value	Description
Name	None	Specifies the name of the scan. This value is displayed on the Nessus interface.
Description	None	(Optional) Specifies a description of the scan.
Folder	My Scans	Specifies the folder where the scan appears after being saved.
Dashboard	Disabled	(Nessus Manager only) (Optional) Determines whether the scan results page defaults to the interactive dashboard view.
Agent Groups	None	(Agent scans only) Specifies the agent group or groups you want the scan to target. Select an existing agent group from the drop-down box, or create a new agent group. For more information, see <a href="#">Create a New</a>

		<u><a href="#">Agent Group</a></u> .
Scan Win-dow	1 hour	(Agent scans only) (Required) Specifies the time frame during which agents must report in order to be included and visible in vulnerability reports. Use the drop-down box to select an interval of time, or click  to type a custom scan window.
Scanner	Auto-Select	(Nessus Manager only) Specifies the scanner that performs the scan. The scanners you can select for this parameter depend on the scanners and scanner groups configured for your Tenable.io instance, as well as your permissions for those scanners or groups.
Policy	None	<p>This setting appears only when the scan owner edits an existing scan that is based on a <a href="#">policy</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After scan creation, you cannot change the Tenable-provided template on which a scan is based.</p> <p>In the drop-down box, select a policy on which to base the scan. You can select policies for which you have <b>Can View</b> or higher permissions. In most cases, you set the policy at scan creation, then keep the same policy each time you run the scan. However, you may want to change the policy when troubleshooting or debugging a scan. For example, changing the policy makes it easy to enable or disable different plugin families, change performance settings, or apply dedicated debugging policies with more verbose logging.</p> <p>When you change the policy for a scan, the scan history retains the results of scans run under the previously-assigned policy.</p>
Targets	None	<p>Specifies one or more targets to be scanned. If you select a target group or upload a targets file, you are not required to specify additional targets.</p> <p>Targets can be specified using <a href="#">a number of different formats</a>.</p> <p><b>Tip:</b> You can force Nessus to use a given host name for a server during a scan by using the hostname[ip] syntax (e.g., www.example.com [192.168.1.1]).</p>

Upload Targets	None	<p>Uploads a text file that specifies targets.</p> <p>The targets file must be formatted in the following manner:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ASCII file format</li> <li>• Only one target per line</li> <li>• No extra spaces at the end of a line</li> <li>• No extra lines following the last target</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Unicode/UTF-8 encoding is not supported.</p>
----------------	------	--

## Schedule

By default, scans are not scheduled. When you first access the **Schedule** section, the **Enable Schedule** setting appears, set to **Off**. To modify the settings listed on the following table, click the **Off** button. The rest of the settings appear.

Setting	Default Value	Description
Frequency	Once	<p>Specifies how often the scan is launched.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Once:</b> Schedule the scan at a specific time.</li> <li>• <b>Daily:</b> Schedule the scan to occur on a daily basis, at a specific time or to repeat up to every 20 days.</li> <li>• <b>Weekly:</b> Schedule the scan to occur on a recurring basis, by time and day of week, for up to 20 weeks.</li> <li>• <b>Monthly:</b> Schedule the scan to occur every month, by time and day or week of month, for up to 20 months.</li> <li>• <b>Yearly:</b> Schedule the scan to occur every year, by time and day, for up to 20 years.</li> </ul>
Starts	Varies	<p>Specifies the exact date and time when a scan launches.</p> <p>The starting date defaults to the date when you are creating the scan. The starting time is the nearest half-hour interval. For example, if you create your scan on 09/31/2018 at 9:12 AM, the</p>

		default starting date and time is set to 09/31/2018 and 09:30.
		<p><b>Note:</b> If you schedule your scan to repeat monthly, Tenable recommends setting a start date no later than the 28th day. If you select a start date that does not exist in some months (e.g., the 29th), Nessus cannot run the scan on those days.</p>
Timezone	America/New York	Specifies the timezone of the value set for <b>Starts</b> .
Repeat Every	Varies	Specifies the interval at which a scan is relaunched. The default value of this item varies based on the frequency you choose.
Repeat On	Varies	<p>Specifies what day of the week a scan repeats. This item appears only if you specify <i>Weekly</i> for <b>Frequency</b>.</p> <p>The value for <b>Repeat On</b> defaults to the day of the week on which you create the scan.</p>
Repeat By	Day of the Month	Specifies when a monthly scan is relaunched. This item appears only if you specify <i>Monthly</i> for <b>Frequency</b> .
Summary	N/A	Provides a summary of the schedule for your scan based on the values you have specified for the available settings.

## Notifications

Setting	Default Value	Description
Email Recipient(s)	None	Specifies zero or more email addresses, separated by commas, that are alerted when a scan completes and the results are available.
Attach Report	Off	(Nessus Professional only) Specifies whether you want to attach a report to each email notification. This option toggles the <b>Report Type</b> and <b>Max Attachment Size</b> settings.
Report Type	Nessus	(Nessus Professional only) Specifies the report type (CSV, Nessus, or PDF) that you want to attach to the email.
Max Attachment Size	25	(Nessus Professional only) Specifies the maximum size, in megabytes (MB), of any report attachment. If the report exceeds the maximum size,

		then it is not attached to the email. Nessus does not support report attachments larger than 50 MB.
Result Filters	None	Defines the type of information to be emailed.

## Permissions

Using settings in the **Permissions** section, you can assign various permissions to groups and individual users. When you assign a permission to a group, that permission applies to all users within the group. The following table describes the permissions that can be assigned.

**Tip:** Tenable recommends assigning permissions to user groups, rather than individual users, to minimize maintenance as individual users leave or join your organization.

Permission	Description
No Access	Groups and users set to <b>No Access</b> cannot interact with the scan in any way. When you create a scan, by default no other users or groups have access to it.
Can View	Groups and users set to <b>Can View</b> can view the results of the scan.
Can Control	Groups and users set to <b>Can Control</b> can launch, pause, and stop a scan, as well as view its results.
Can Configure	Groups and users set to <b>Can Configure</b> can modify the configuration of the scan in addition to all other permissions.

## Scan Targets

You can specify the targets of a scan using a number of different formats. The following table explains target types, examples, and a short explanation of what occurs when that target type is scanned.

Target Description	Example	Explanation
A single IPv4 address	192.168.0.1	The single IPv4 address is scanned.
A single IPv6 address	2001:db8::2120:17ff:fe56:333b	The single IPv6 address is scanned.
A single link local IPv6 address with a scope identifier	fe80:0:0:0:216:cbff:fe92:88d0%eth0	The single IPv6 address is scanned. Note that usage of interfaces names instead of interface indexes for the scope identifier is not supported on Windows platforms.
An IPv4 range with a start and end address	192.168.0.1-192.168.0.255	All IPv4 addresses between the start address and end address including both addresses.
An IPv4 address with one or more octets replaced with numeric ranges	192.168.0-1.3-5	The example expands to all combinations of the values given in the octet ranges: 192.168.0.3, 192.168.0.4, 192.168.0.5, 192.168.1.3, 192.168.1.4 and 192.168.1.5.
An IPv4 subnet with CIDR notation	192.168.0.0/24	All addresses within the specified subnet are scanned. The address given is not the start address. Specifying any address within the subnet with the same CIDR scans the same set of hosts.
An IPv4 sub-	192.168.0.0/255.255.255.128	All addresses within the specified subnet

Target Description	Example	Explanation
net with netmask notation		are scanned. The address is not a start address. Specifying any address within the subnet with the same netmask scans the same hosts.
A host resolvable to either an IPv4 or an IPv6 address	www.yourdomain.com	The single host is scanned. If the hostname resolves to multiple addresses the address to scan is the first IPv4 address or if it did not resolve to an IPv4 address, the first IPv6 address.
A host resolvable to an IPv4 address with CIDR notation	www.yourdomain.com/24	The hostname is resolved to an IPv4 address and then treated like any other IPv4 address with CIDR target.
A host resolvable to an IPv4 address with netmask notation	www.yourdomain.com/255.255.252.0	The hostname is resolved to an IPv4 address and then treated like any other IPv4 address with netmask notation.
The text 'link6' optionally followed by an IPv6 scope identifier	link6 or link6%16	Multicast ICMPv6 echo requests are sent out on the interface specified by the scope identifier to the ff02::1 address. All hosts that respond to the request are scanned. If no IPv6 scope identifier is given the requests are sent out on all interfaces. Note that usage of interfaces names for the scope identifier is not supported on Windows platforms.
Some text	"Test Host 1[10.0.1.1]" or "Test Host 2 [2001:db8::abcd]"	The IPv4 or IPv6 address within the brackets is scanned like a normal single target.

Target Description	Example	Explanation
with either a single IPv4 or IPv6 address within square brackets		

**Tip:** Hostname targets that look like either a link6 target (start with the text "link6") or like one of the two IPv6 range forms can be forcibly processed as a hostname by putting single quotes around the target.

# Basic Settings for Policies

**Note:** This topic describes **Basic** settings you can set in policies. For **Basic** settings in individual scans, see [Basic Settings for Scans](#).

You can use **Basic** settings to specify basic aspects of a policy, including who has access to the policy.

The **Basic** settings include the following sections:

- [General](#)
- [Permissions](#)

## General

The general settings for a policy.

Setting	Default Value	Description
Name	None	Specifies the name of the policy.
Description	None	(Optional) Specifies a description of the policy.

## Permissions

You can share the policy with other users by setting permissions for users or groups. When you assign a permission to a group, that permission applies to all users within the group.

Permission	Description
No Access	(Default user only) Groups and users set to this permission cannot interact with the policy in any way.
Can Use	Groups and users with this permission can view the policy configuration and use the policy to create scans.
Can Edit	In addition to viewing the policy and using the policy to create scans, groups and users with this permission can modify any policy settings except user permissions. However, they cannot export or delete the policy.

**Note:** Only the policy owner can export or delete a policy.

# Discovery Scan Settings

**Note:** If a scan is based on a policy, you cannot configure **Discovery** settings in the scan. You can only modify these settings in the related policy.

**Note:** Settings that are required by a particular scan or policy are indicated in the Nessus interface.

The **Discovery** settings relate to discovery and port scanning, including port ranges and methods.

Certain Tenable-provided scanner templates include [preconfigured discovery settings](#).

If you select the **Custom** preconfigured setting option, or if you are using a scanner template that does not include preconfigured discovery settings, you can manually configure **Discovery** settings in the following categories:

- [\*\*Host Discovery\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Port Scanning\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Service Discovery\*\*](#)

**Note:** The following tables include settings for the **Advanced Scan** template. Depending on the template you select, certain settings may not be available, and default values may vary.

## Host Discovery

By default, some settings in the **Host Discovery** section are enabled. When you first access the **Host Discovery** section, the **Ping the remote host** item appears and is set to **On**.

The **Host Discovery** section includes the following groups of settings:

- [\*\*General Settings\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Ping Methods\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Fragile Devices\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Wake-on-LAN\*\*](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
---------	---------------	-------------

Ping the remote host	On	If set to On, the scanner pings remote hosts on multiple ports to determine if they are alive. Additional options <b>General Settings</b> and <b>Ping Methods</b> appear.  If set to Off, the scanner does not ping remote hosts on multiple ports during the scan.  <b>Note:</b> To scan VMware guest systems, <b>Ping the remote host</b> must be set to <b>Off</b> .
Scan unresponsive hosts	Disabled	Specifies whether the Nessus scanner scans hosts that do not respond to any ping methods. This option is only available for scans using the <a href="#">PCI Quarterly External Scan</a> template.
<b>General Settings</b>		
Test the local Nessus host	Enabled	When enabled, includes the local Nessus host in the scan. This is used when the Nessus host falls within the target network range for the scan.
Use Fast Network Discovery	Disabled	When disabled, if a host responds to ping, Nessus attempts to avoid false positives, performing additional tests to verify the response did not come from a proxy or load balancer. These checks can take some time, especially if the remote host is firewalled.  When enabled, Nessus does not perform these checks.
<b>Ping Methods</b>		
ARP	Enabled	Ping a host using its hardware address via Address Resolution Protocol (ARP). This only works on a local network.
TCP	Enabled	Ping a host using TCP.
Destination ports (TCP)	built-in	Destination ports can be configured to use specific ports for TCP ping. This specifies the list of ports that are checked via TCP ping.  Type one of the following: built-in, a single port, or a comma-separated list of ports.  For more information about which ports built-in specifies, see the <a href="#">knowledge base article</a> .

ICMP	Enabled	Ping a host using the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP).
Assume ICMP unreachable from the gateway means the host is down	Disabled	<p>Assume ICMP unreachable from the gateway means the host is down. When a ping is sent to a host that is down, its gateway may return an ICMP unreachable message. When this option is enabled, when the scanner receives an ICMP Unreachable message, it considers the targeted host dead. This approach helps speed up discovery on some networks.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Some firewalls and packet filters use this same behavior for hosts that are up, but connected to a port or protocol that is filtered. With this option enabled, this leads to the scan considering the host is down when it is indeed up.</p>
Maximum number of retries	2	Specifies the number of attempts to retry pinging the remote host.
UDP	Disabled	Ping a host using the User Datagram Protocol (UDP). UDP is a stateless protocol, meaning that communication is not performed with handshake dialogues. UDP-based communication is not always reliable, and because of the nature of UDP services and screening devices, they are not always remotely detectable.
<b>Fragile Devices</b>		
Scan Network Printers	Disabled	When enabled, the scanner scans network printers.
Scan Novell Netware hosts	Disabled	When enabled, the scanner scans Novell NetWare hosts.
Scan Operational Technology devices	Disabled	<p>When enabled, the scanner performs a full scan of Operational Technology (OT) devices such as programmable logic controllers (PLCs) and remote terminal units (RTUs) that monitor environmental factors and the activity and state of machinery.</p> <p>When disabled, the scanner uses ICS/SCADA Smart Scanning to cautiously identify OT devices and stops scanning them once they are discovered.</p>
<b>Wake-on-LAN</b>		
List of	None	The Wake-on-LAN (WOL) menu controls which hosts to send WOL

MAC Addresses		<p>magic packets to before performing a scan.</p> <p>Hosts that you want to start prior to scanning are provided by uploading a text file that lists one MAC address per line.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>33:24:4C:03:CC:C7 FF:5C:2C:71:57:79</pre>
Boot time wait (in minutes)	5	The amount of time to wait for hosts to start before performing the scan.

## Port Scanning

The **Port Scanning** section includes settings that define how the port scanner behaves and which ports to scan.

The **Port Scanning** section includes the following groups of settings:

- [Ports](#)
- [Local Port Enumerators](#)
- [Network Port Scanners](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
<b>Ports</b>		
Consider Unscanned Ports as Closed	Disabled	When enabled, if a port is not scanned with a selected port scanner (for example, the port falls outside of the specified range), the scanner considers it closed.
Port Scan Range	Default	<p>Specifies the range of ports to be scanned.</p> <p>Supported keyword values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>default</code> instructs the scanner to scan approximately 4,790 commonly used ports. The list of ports can be found in the <code>nessus-services</code> file.</li> </ul>

Setting	Default Value	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• all instructs the scanner to scan all 65,536 ports, including port 0.</li> </ul> <p>Additionally, you can type a custom range of ports by using a comma-delimited list of ports or port ranges. For example, 21,23,25,80,110 or 1-1024,8080,9000-9200. If you wanted to scan all ports excluding port 0, you would type 1-65535.</p> <p>The custom range specified for a port scan is applied to the protocols you have selected in the <b>Network Port Scanners</b> group of settings.</p> <p>If scanning both TCP and UDP, you can specify a split range specific to each protocol. For example, if you want to scan a different range of ports for TCP and UDP in the same policy, you would type T:1-1024,U:300-500.</p> <p>You can also specify a set of ports to scan for both protocols, as well as individual ranges for each separate protocol. For example, 1-1024,T:1024-65535,U:1025.</p>
Local Port Enumerators		
SSH (net-stat)	Enabled	When enabled, the scanner uses netstat to check for open ports from the local machine. It relies on the netstat command being available via an SSH connection to the target. This scan is intended for Linux-based systems and requires authentication credentials.
WMI (net-stat)	Enabled	<p>When enabled, the scanner uses netstat to determine open ports while performing a WMI-based scan.</p> <p>In addition, the scanner:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ignores any custom range specified in the <b>Port Scan Range</b> setting.</li> <li>• Continues to treat unscanned ports as closed if the <b>Consider unscanned ports as closed</b> setting is enabled.</li> </ul>

Setting	Default Value	Description
		If any port enumerator (netstat or SNMP) is successful, the port range becomes <i>all</i> .
SNMP	Enabled	When enabled, if the appropriate credentials are provided by the user, the scanner can better test the remote host and produce more detailed audit results. For example, there are many Cisco router checks that determine the vulnerabilities present by examining the version of the returned SNMP string. This information is necessary for these audits.
Only run network port scanners if local port enumeration failed	Enabled	When enabled, the scanner relies on local port enumeration first before relying on network port scans.
Verify open TCP ports found by local port enumerators	Disabled	When enabled, if a local port enumerator (for example, WMI or netstat) finds a port, the scanner also verifies that the port is open remotely. This approach helps determine if some form of access control is being used (for example, TCP wrappers or a firewall).
Network Port Scanners		
TCP	Disabled	<p>Use the built-in Nessus TCP scanner to identify open TCP ports on the targets, using a full TCP three-way handshake. TCP scans are only possible if you are using Linux or FreeBSD. On Windows or Mac OS X, the scanner does not do a TCP scan and instead uses the SYN scanner to avoid performance issues native to those operating systems.</p> <p>If you enable this option, you can also set the <b>Override Automatic Firewall Detection</b> option.</p>
SYN	Enabled	Use the built-in Nessus SYN scanner to identify open TCP ports on the target hosts. SYN scans do not initiate a full TCP three-way hand-

Setting	Default Value	Description
		<p>shake. The scanner sends a SYN packet to the port, waits for SYN-ACK reply, and determines the port state based on a response or lack of response.</p> <p>If you enable this option, you can also set the <b>Override Automatic Firewall Detection</b> option.</p>
Override automatic firewall detection	Disabled	<p>This setting can be enabled if you enable either the <b>TCP</b> or <b>SYN</b> option.</p> <p>When enabled, this setting overrides automatic firewall detection.</p> <p>This setting has three options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use aggressive detection</b> attempts to run plugins even if the port appears to be closed. It is recommended that this option not be used on a production network.</li> <li>• <b>Use soft detection</b> disables the ability to monitor how often resets are set and to determine if there is a limitation configured by a downstream network device.</li> <li>• <b>Disable detection</b> disables the firewall detection feature.</li> </ul> <p>This description also applies to the <b>Override automatic firewall detection</b> setting that is available following SYN.</p>
UDP	Disabled	<p>This option engages built-in UDP scanner to identify open UDP ports on the targets.</p> <p>Due to the nature of the protocol, it is generally not possible for a port scanner to tell the difference between open and filtered UDP ports. Enabling the UDP port scanner may dramatically increase the scan time and produce unreliable results. Consider using the netstat or SNMP port enumeration options instead if possible.</p>

## Service Discovery

The **Service Discovery** section includes settings that attempt to map each open port with the service that is running on that port.

The **Service Discovery** section includes the following groups of settings:

- [General Settings](#)
- [Search for SSL/TLS Services](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
General Settings		
Probe all ports to find services	Enabled	<p>When enabled, the scanner attempts to map each open port with the service that is running on that port.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Caution:</b> In some rare cases, probing might disrupt some services and cause unforeseen side effects.</p> </div>
Search for SSL based services	On	<p>Controls how the scanner tests SSL-based services.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Caution:</b> Testing for SSL capability on all ports may be disruptive for the tested host.</p> </div>
Search for SSL/TLS Services (enabled)		
Search for SSL/TLS on	Known SSL/TLS ports	<p>Specifies which ports on target hosts the scanner searches for SSL/TLS services.</p> <p>This setting has two options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Known SSL/TLS ports</b></li> <li>• <b>All ports</b></li> </ul>
Identify certificates expiring within x days	60	When enabled, the scanner identifies SSL and TLS certificates that are within the specified number of days of expiring.
Enumerate all SSL ciphers	True	When enabled, the scanner ignores the list of ciphers advertised by SSL/TLS services and enumerates them by attempting to establish connections using all possible ciphers.
Enable CRL checking (con-	False	When enabled, the scanner checks that none of the identified certificates have been revoked.

Setting	Default Value	Description
nects to inter-net)		

## Preconfigured Discovery Scan Settings

Certain Tenable-provided scanner templates include preconfigured discovery settings, described in the following table. The preconfigured discovery settings are determined by both the template and the **Scan Type** that you select.

Template	Scan Type	Preconfigured Settings
Discovery		
Host Discovery	<b>Host enumeration</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• General Settings:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li><li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li></ul></li><li>• Ping hosts using:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ TCP</li><li>◦ ARP</li><li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li></ul></li></ul>
	<b>OS Identification</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• General Settings:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li><li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li></ul></li><li>• Ping hosts using:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ TCP</li><li>◦ ARP</li><li>◦ ICMP</li></ul></li></ul>
	<b>Port scan (common ports)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• General Settings:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li><li>◦ Use fast network dis-</li></ul></li></ul>

		<p>covery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port Scanner Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan common ports</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Port scan (all ports)</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Scanner Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan all ports (1-65535)</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Custom</b>		<u><a href="#">All defaults</a></u>

## Vulnerabilities

<b>Basic Network Scan</b>	<b>Port scan (common ports)</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Scanner Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan common ports</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Port scan (all ports)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Scanner Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan all ports (1-65535)</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul>
	Use fast network discovery	Use fast network discovery
<b>Advanced Scan</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Advanced Dynamic Scan</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Malware Scan</b>	<b>Host enumeration</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Host enumeration (include fragile hosts)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Scan all devices, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Printers</li> <li>◦ Novell Netware hosts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>

<b>Mobile Device Scan</b>	-	-
<b>Web Application Tests</b>	<b>Port scan (common ports)</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Scanner Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan common ports</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Port scan (all ports)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Scanner Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan all ports (1-65535)</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<u>All defaults</u>
<b>Credentialed Patch Audit</b>	<b>Port scan (common ports) (default)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Scanner Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan common ports</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Port scan (all ports)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Scanner Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan all ports (1-65535)</li> <li>◦ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>◦ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ping hosts using:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<u>All defaults</u>
<b>Badlock Detection</b>	<b>Normal</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ping the remote host</li> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan the default Nessus port range</li> <li>◦ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Quick</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ping the remote host</li> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan TCP ports 23, 25, 80, and 443</li> <li>◦ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<b>Thorough</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ping the remote host</li> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan all TCP ports</li> <li>◦ Detect SSL on all open ports</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<u>All defaults</u>
<b>Bash Shellshock Detection</b>	<b>Normal</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ping the remote host</li> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan the default Nessus port range</li> <li>◦ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Scan all devices, including:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Printers</li> <li>◦ Novell Netware hosts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Quick</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ping the remote host</li> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ sus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan TCP ports 23, 25, 80, and 443</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Scan all devices, including:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Printers</li> <li>○ Novell Netware hosts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Thorough</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan all TCP ports</li> <li>○ Detect SSL on all open ports</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Scan all devices, including:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Printers</li> <li>○ Novell Netware hosts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Custom</b>		<u>All defaults</u>
<b>DROWN Detection</b>	<b>Normal</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan the default Nessus port range</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Quick</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan TCP ports 23, 25, 80, and 443</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Thorough</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan all TCP ports</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Detect SSL on all open ports</li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#"><u>All defaults</u></a>
<b>Intel AMT Security Bypass</b>	<b>Normal</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan the default Nessus port range</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Quick</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan TCP ports 16992, 16993, 623, 80, and 443</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Thorough</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan all TCP ports</li> <li>○ Detect SSL on all open ports</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Shadow Brokers Scan</b>	<b>Normal</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan the default Nessus port range</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Scan all devices, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Printers</li> <li>○ Novell Netware hosts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Thorough</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network dis-</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<p>covery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan all TCP ports</li> <li>◦ Detect SSL on all open ports</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Scan all devices, including:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Printers</li> <li>◦ Novell Netware hosts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#"><u>All defaults</u></a>
<b>Spectre and Melt-down</b>	<b>Normal</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ping the remote host</li> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan the default Nessus port range</li> <li>◦ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Thorough</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ping the remote host</li> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Scan all TCP ports</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Detect SSL on all open ports</li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#"><u>All defaults</u></a>
<b>WannaCry Ransom- ware</b>	<b>Normal</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan the default Nessus port range</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Quick</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan TCP ports 139 and 445</li> <li>○ Detect SSL/TLS on ports where it is commonly used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Thorough</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> <li>● Service Discovery Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan all TCP ports</li> <li>○ Detect SSL on all open ports</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Compliance</b>		
<b>Audit Cloud Infrastructure</b>	–	–
<b>Internal PCI Network Scan</b>	<p><b>Port scan (common ports)</b> (default)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Port Scanner Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan common ports</li> <li>○ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>○ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Ping hosts using:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ TCP</li> <li>○ ARP</li> <li>○ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Port scan (all ports)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings:</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>○ Use fast network discovery</li> <li>● Port Scanner Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Scan all ports (1-65535)</li> <li>○ Use netstat if credentials are provided</li> <li>○ Use SYN scanner if necessary</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Ping hosts using:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ TCP</li> <li>○ ARP</li> <li>○ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>MDM Config Audit</b>	–	–
<b>Offline Config Audit</b>	–	–
<b>PCI Quarterly External Scan</b>	–	<a href="#">Scan unresponsive hosts default</a>
<b>Policy Compliance Auditing</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ping the remote host</li> <li>○ Always test the local Nessus host</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Scan all devices, including:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Printers</li> <li>○ Novell Netware hosts</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#"><b>All defaults</b></a>
<b>SCAP and OVAL Auditing</b>	<b>Host enumeration</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Always test the local Nessus host</li> <li>◦ Use fast network discovery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Ping hosts using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ TCP</li> <li>◦ ARP</li> <li>◦ ICMP (2 retries)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#"><b>All defaults</b></a>

# Assessment Scan Settings

**Note:** If a scan is based on a policy, you cannot configure **Assessment** settings in the scan. You can only modify these settings in the related policy.

You can use **Assessment** settings to configure how a scan identifies vulnerabilities, as well as what vulnerabilities are identified. This includes identifying malware, assessing the vulnerability of a system to brute force attacks, and the susceptibility of web applications.

Certain Tenable-provided scanner templates include [preconfigured assessment settings](#).

If you select the **Custom** preconfigured setting option, or if you are using a scanner template that does not include preconfigured assessment settings, you can manually configure **Assessment** settings in the following categories:

- [General](#)
- [Brute Force](#)
- [SCADA](#)
- [Web Applications](#)
- [Windows](#)
- [Malware](#)
- [Databases](#)

**Note:** The following tables include settings for the **Advanced Scan** template. Depending on the template you select, certain settings may not be available, and default values may vary.

## General

The **General** section includes the following groups of settings:

- [Accuracy](#)
- [Antivirus](#)
- [SMTP](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
Accuracy		
Override normal Accuracy	Disabled	In some cases, Nessus cannot remotely determine whether a flaw is present or not. If report paranoia is set to <b>Show potential false alarms</b> , a flaw is reported every time, even when there is a doubt about the remote host being affected. Conversely, a paranoia setting of <b>Avoid potential false alarms</b> causes Nessus to not report any flaw whenever there is a hint of uncertainty about the remote host. As a middle ground between these two settings, disable this setting.
Perform thorough tests (may disrupt your network or impact scan speed)	Disabled	Causes various plugins to work harder. For example, when looking through SMB file shares, a plugin can analyze 3 directory levels deep instead of 1. This could cause much more network traffic and analysis in some cases. By being more thorough, the scan is more intrusive and is more likely to disrupt the network, while potentially providing better audit results.
Antivirus		
Antivirus definition grace period (in days)	0	Configure the delay of the Antivirus software check for a set number of days (0-7). The Antivirus Software Check menu allows you to direct Nessus to allow for a specific grace time in reporting when antivirus signatures are considered out of date. By default, Nessus considers signatures out of date regardless of how long ago an update was available (e.g., a few hours ago). This can be configured to allow for up to 7 days before reporting them out of date.
SMTP		
Third party domain	Nessus attempts to send spam through each SMTP device to the address listed in this field. This third party domain address must be outside the range of the site being scanned or the site performing the scan. Otherwise, the test may be aborted by the SMTP server.	

From address	The test messages sent to the SMTP server(s) appear as if they originated from the address specified in this field.
To address	Nessus attempts to send messages addressed to the mail recipient listed in this field. The postmaster address is the default value since it is a valid address on most mail servers.

## Brute Force

The **Brute Force** section includes the following groups of settings:

- [General Settings](#)
- [Oracle Database](#)
- [Hydra](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
General Settings		
Only use credentials provided by the user	Enabled	In some cases, Nessus can test default accounts and known default passwords. This can cause the account to be locked out if too many consecutive invalid attempts trigger security protocols on the operating system or application. By default, this setting is enabled to prevent Nessus from performing these tests.
Oracle Database		
Test default accounts (slow)	Disabled	Test for known default accounts in Oracle software.
Hydra		
<p>Hydra options only appear when Hydra is installed on the same computer as the scanner or agent executing the scan.</p>		
Always enable	Disabled	Enables Hydra whenever the scan is performed.

Hydra (slow)		
Logins file		A file that contains user names that Hydra uses during the scan.
Passwords file		A file that contains passwords for user accounts that Hydra uses during the scan.
Number of parallel tasks	16	The number of simultaneous Hydra tests that you want to execute. By default, this value is 16.
Timeout (in seconds)	30	The number of seconds per log on attempt.
Try empty passwords	Enabled	If enabled, Hydra tries user names without using a password.
Try login as password	Enabled	If enabled, Hydra tries a user name as the corresponding password.
Stop brute forcing after the first success	Disabled	If enabled, Hydra stops brute forcing user accounts after the first time an account is successfully accessed.
Add accounts found by other plugins to the login file	Enabled	If disabled, only the user names specified in the logins file are used for the scan. Otherwise, additional user names discovered by other plugins are added to the logins file and used for the scan.
PostgreSQL database name		The database that you want Hydra to test.
SAP R/3 Client ID (0 - 99)		The ID of the SAP R/3 client that you want Hydra to test.
Windows	Local	Can be set to <i>Local accounts</i> , <i>Domain Accounts</i> , or <i>Either</i> .

accounts to test	accounts	
Interpret passwords as NTLM hashes	Disabled	If enabled, Hydra interprets passwords as NTLM hashes.
Cisco login password		This password is used to log in to a Cisco system before brute forcing enable passwords. If no password is provided here, Hydra attempts to log in using credentials that were successfully brute forced earlier in the scan.
Web page to brute force		Enter a web page that is protected by HTTP basic or digest authentication. If a web page is not provided here, Hydra attempts to brute force a page discovered by the Nessus web crawler that requires HTTP authentication.
HTTP proxy test website		If Hydra successfully brute forces an HTTP proxy, it attempts to access the website provided here via the brute forced proxy.
LDAP DN		The LDAP Distinguish Name scope that Hydra authenticates against.

## SCADA

Setting	Default Value	Description
Modbus/TCP Coil Access		Modbus uses a function code of 1 to read coils in a Modbus slave. Coils represent binary output settings and are typically mapped to actuators. The ability to read coils may help an attacker profile a system and identify ranges of registers to alter via a write coil message.
Start at Register	0	The register at which to start scanning.
End at Register	16	The register at which to stop scanning.
ICCP/COTP TSAP Addressing Weak-		The ICCP/COTP TSAP Addressing menu determines a Connection Oriented Transport Protocol (COTP) Transport Service Access Points (TSAP) value on

Setting	Default Value	Description
Modbus/TCP Coil Access		Modbus uses a function code of 1 to read coils in a Modbus slave. Coils represent binary output settings and are typically mapped to actuators. The ability to read coils may help an attacker profile a system and identify ranges of registers to alter via a write coil message.
ness		an ICCP server by trying possible values.
Start COTP TSAP	8	Specifies the starting TSAP value to try.
Stop COTP TSAP	8	Specifies the ending TSAP value to try. All values between the Start and Stop values are tried.

## Web Applications

By default, web applications are not scanned. When you first access the **Web Application** section, the **Scan Web Applications** setting appears and is set to **Off**. To modify the Web Application settings listed on the following table, click the **Off** button. The rest of the settings appear.

The **Web Applications** section includes the following groups of settings:

- [General Settings](#)
- [Web Crawler](#)
- [Application Test Settings](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
General Settings		
Use a custom User-Agent	Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 8.0; Windows NT 5.1; Trident/4.0)	Specifies which type of web browser Nessus impersonates while scanning.
Web Crawler		
Start crawl-	/	The URL of the first page that is tested. If multiple

Setting	Default Value	Description
ing from		pages are required, use a colon delimiter to separate them (e.g., /:/php4:/base).
Excluded pages (regex)	/server_privileges\\.php <>> log out	<p>Specifies portions of the web site to exclude from being crawled. For example, to exclude the /manual directory and all Perl CGI, set this field to: (^/manual) &lt;&gt;&gt; (\.pl(\?.*)?\$/).</p> <p>Nessus supports POSIX regular expressions for string matching and handling, as well as Perl-compatible regular expressions (PCRE).</p>
Maximum pages to crawl	1000	The maximum number of pages to crawl.
Maximum depth to crawl	6	Limit the number of links Nessus follows for each start page.
Follow dynamic pages	Disabled	If selected, Nessus follows dynamic links and may exceed the parameters set above.
Application Test Settings		
Enable generic web application tests	Disabled	Enables the options listed below.
Abort web application tests if HTTP login fails	Disabled	If Nessus cannot log in to the target via HTTP, then do not run any web application tests.
Try all HTTP methods	Disabled	This option instructs Nessus to also use POST requests for enhanced web form testing. By default, the web application tests only use GET requests,

Setting	Default Value	Description
		unless this option is enabled. Generally, more complex applications use the POST method when a user submits data to the application. This setting provides more thorough testing, but may considerably increase the time required. When selected, Nessus tests each script or variable with both GET and POST requests. This setting provides more thorough testing, but may considerably increase the time required.
Attempt HTTP Parameter Pollution	Disabled	When performing web application tests, attempt to bypass filtering mechanisms by injecting content into a variable while also supplying the same variable with valid content. For example, a normal SQL injection test may look like /target.cgi?a='&b=2. With HTTP Parameter Pollution (HPP) enabled, the request may look like /target.cgi?a='&a=1&b=2.
Test embedded web servers	Disabled	Embedded web servers are often static and contain no customizable CGI scripts. In addition, embedded web servers may be prone to crash or become non-responsive when scanned. Tenable recommends scanning embedded web servers separately from other web servers using this option.
Test more than one parameter at a time per form	Disabled	<p>This setting manages the combination of argument values used in the HTTP requests. The default, without checking this option, is testing one parameter at a time with an attack string, without trying non-attack variations for additional parameters. For example, Nessus would attempt /test.php?arg1=XSS&amp;b=1&amp;c=1, where b and c allow other values, without testing each combination. This is the quickest method of testing with the smallest result set generated.</p> <p>This setting has four options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Test random pairs of parameters:</b> This form</li> </ul>

Setting	Default Value	Description
		<p>of testing randomly checks a combination of random pairs of parameters. This is the fastest way to test multiple parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Test all pairs of parameters (slow):</b> This form of testing is slightly slower but more efficient than the one value test. While testing multiple parameters, it tests an attack string, variations for a single variable and then use the first value for all other variables. For example, Nessus would attempt <code>/test.php?a=a=XSS&amp;b=1&amp;c=1&amp;d=1</code> and then cycle through the variables so that one is given the attack string, one is cycled through all possible values (as discovered during the mirror process) and any other variables are given the first value. In this case, Nessus would never test for <code>/test.php?a=XSS&amp;b=3&amp;c=3&amp;d=3</code> when the first value of each variable is 1.</li> <li>• <b>Test random combinations of three or more parameters (slower):</b> This form of testing randomly checks a combination of three or more parameters. This is more thorough than testing only pairs of parameters. Increasing the amount of combinations by three or more increases the web application test time.</li> <li>• <b>Test all combinations of parameters (slowest):</b> This method of testing checks all possible combinations of attack strings with valid input to variables. Where all pairs testing seeks to create a smaller data set as a tradeoff for speed, all combinations makes no compromise on time and uses a complete data set of tests. This testing method may take a long time to complete.</li> </ul>

Setting	Default Value	Description
Do not stop after first flaw is found per web page	Disabled	<p>This setting determines when a new flaw is targeted. This applies at the script level. Finding an XSS flaw does not disable searching for SQL injection or header injection, but unless otherwise specified, there is at most one report for each type on a given port. Note that several flaws of the same type (for example, XSS or SQLi) may be reported if they were caught by the same attack.</p> <p>If this option is disabled, as soon as a flaw is found on a web page, the scan moves on to the next web page.</p> <p>If you enable this option, select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stop after one flaw is found per web server (fastest)</b> — (Default) As soon as a flaw is found on a web server by a script, Nessus stops and switches to another web server on a different port.</li> <li>• <b>Stop after one flaw is found per parameter (slow)</b> — As soon as one type of flaw is found in a parameter of a CGI (for example, XSS), Nessus switches to the next parameter of the same CGI, the next known CGI, or to the next port or server.</li> <li>• <b>Look for all flaws (slowest)</b> — Perform extensive tests regardless of flaws found. This option can produce a very verbose report and is not recommended in most cases.</li> </ul>
URL for Remote File Inclusion	http://rfi.nessus.org/rfi.txt	During Remote File Inclusion (RFI) testing, this setting specifies a file on a remote host to use for tests. By default, Nessus uses a safe file hosted by Tenable, Inc. for RFI testing. If the scanner cannot reach the internet, you can use an internally hosted file for

Setting	Default Value	Description
		more accurate RFI testing.
Maximum run time (min)	5	This option manages the amount of time in minutes spent performing web application tests. This option defaults to 60 minutes and applies to all ports and CGIs for a given website. Scanning the local network for web sites with small applications typically completes in under an hour, however web sites with large applications may require a higher value.

## Windows

The Windows section contains the following groups of settings:

- [General Settings](#)
- [User Enumeration Methods](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
General Settings		
Request information about the SMB Domain	Disabled	If enabled, domain users are queried instead of local users.
User Enumeration Methods		
You can enable as many of the user enumeration methods as appropriate for user discovery.		
SAM Registry	Enabled	Nessus enumerates users via the Security Account Manager (SAM) registry.
ADSI Query	Enabled	Nessus enumerates users via Active Directory Service Interfaces (ADSI). To use ADSI, you must configure credentials under <b>Credentials &gt; Miscellaneous &gt; ADSI</b> .
WMI Query	Enabled	Nessus enumerates users via Windows Management Interface (WMI).

RID Brute Forcing	Disabled	Nessus enumerates users via relative identifier (RID) brute forcing. Enabling this setting enables the <b>Enumerate Domain Users</b> and <b>Enumerate Local User</b> settings.
Enumerate Domain Users (available with RID Brute Forcing enabled)		
Start UID	1000	The beginning of a range of IDs where Nessus attempts to enumerate domain users.
End UID	1200	The end of a range of IDs where Nessus attempts to enumerate domain users.
Enumerate Local User (available with RID Brute Forcing enabled)		
Start UID	1000	The beginning of a range of IDs where Nessus attempts to enumerate local users.
End UID	1200	The end of a range of IDs where Nessus attempts to enumerate local users.

## Malware

The **Malware** section contains the following groups of settings:

- [General Settings](#)
- [Hash and Whitelist Files](#)
- [File System Scanning](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
General Settings		
Disable DNS resolution	Disabled	Checking this option prevents Nessus from using the cloud to compare scan findings against known malware.
Hash and Whitelist Files		
Custom Netstat IP Threat List	None	A text file that contains a list of known bad IP addresses that you want to detect.  Each line in the file must begin with an IPv4 address. Optionally,

		<p>you can add a description by adding a comma after the IP address, followed by the description. You can also use hash-delimited comments (e.g., #) in addition to comma-delimited comments.</p>
Provide your own list of known bad MD5 hashes	None	<p>Additional known bad MD5 hashes can be uploaded via a text file that contains one MD5 hash per line. Optionally, you can include a description for a hash by adding a comma after the hash, followed by the description. If any matches are found when scanning a target, the description appears in the scan results. Hash-delimited comments (e.g., #) can also be used in addition to the comma-delimited ones.</p>
Provide your own list of known good MD5 hashes	None	<p>Additional known good MD5 hashes can be uploaded via a text file that contains one MD5 hash per line. It is possible to (optionally) add a description for each hash in the uploaded file. This is done by adding a comma after the hash, followed by the description. If any matches are found when scanning a target, and a description was provided for the hash, the description appears in the scan results. Standard hash-delimited comments (e.g., # ) can optionally be used in addition to the comma-delimited ones.</p>
Hosts file whitelist	None	<p>Nessus checks system hosts files for signs of a compromise (e.g., Plugin ID 23910 titled Compromised Windows System (hosts File Check)). This option allows you to upload a file containing a list of IPs and hostnames to be ignored by Nessus during a scan. Include one IP and one hostname (formatted identically to your hosts file on the target) per line in a regular text file.</p>
<h3>Yara Rules</h3>		
Yara Rules	None	<p>A .yar file containing the YARA rules to be applied in the scan. You can only upload one file per scan, so include all rules in a single file. For more information, see <a href="https://yara.readthedocs.io">yara.readthedocs.io</a>.</p>
<h3>File System Scanning</h3>		
Scan file system	Off	<p>Enabling this option allows you to scan system directories and files on host computers.</p>
<b>Caution:</b> Enabling this setting in scans targeting 10 or more hosts		

could result in performance degradation.

Windows Directories		
Scan %Systemroot%	Off	Enables file system scanning to scan %Systemroot%.
Scan %ProgramFiles%	Off	Enables file system scanning to scan %ProgramFiles%.
Scan %ProgramFiles(x86)%	Off	Enables file system scanning to scan %ProgramFiles(x86)%.
Scan %ProgramData%	Off	Enables file system scanning to scan %ProgramData%.
Scan User Profiles	Off	Enables file system scanning to scan user profiles.
Linux Directories		
Scan \$PATH	Off	Enable file system scanning to scan for \$PATH locations.
Scan /home	Off	Enable file system scanning to scan /home.
MacOS Directories		
Scan \$PATH	Off	Enable file system scanning to scan \$PATH locations.
Scan /Users	Off	Enable file system scanning to scan /Users.
Scan /Applications	Off	Enable file system scanning to scan /Applications.
Scan /Library	Off	Enable file system scanning to scan /Library.
Custom Directories		
Custom Filescan Directories	None	A custom file that lists directories to be scanned by malware file scanning. In the file, list each directory on a new line. Root directories such as 'C:\' or '/' are not accepted, nor are variables such as %Systemroot%.

## Databases

Setting	Default Value	Description
Oracle Database		
Use detected SIDs	Disabled	<p>When enabled, if at least one <a href="#">host credential</a> and one <a href="#">Oracle database credential</a> are configured, the scanner authenticates to scan targets using the host credentials, and then attempts to detect Oracle System IDs (SIDs) locally. The scanner then attempts to authenticate using the specified Oracle database credentials and the detected SIDs.</p> <p>If the scanner cannot authenticate to scan targets using host credentials or does not detect any SIDs locally, the scanner authenticates to the Oracle database using the manually specified SIDs in the Oracle database credentials.</p>

## Preconfigured Assessment Scan Settings

Certain Tenable-provided scanner templates include preconfigured assessment settings, described in the following table. The preconfigured assessment settings are determined by both the template and the **Scan Type** that you select.

Template	Scan Type	Preconfigured Settings
Discovery		
<b>Host Discovery</b>	–	–
Vulnerabilities		
<b>Basic Network Scan</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• General Settings:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Avoid false alarms</li><li>◦ Disable CGI scanning</li></ul></li><li>• Web Applications:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Disable web application scanning</li></ul></li></ul>
	<b>Scan for known web vulnerabilities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• General Settings:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li><li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li></ul></li><li>• Web Applications:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li><li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li><li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li><li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li><li>◦ Generic web application tests disabled</li></ul></li></ul>
	<b>Scan for all web vul-</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• General Settings:</li></ul>

	<b>vulnerabilities (quick)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> <li>• Web Applications:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> <li>◦ Perform each generic web app test for 5 minutes (max)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Scan for all web vulnerabilities (complex)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> <li>◦ Perform thorough tests</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> <li>◦ Perform each generic web app test for 10 minutes (max)</li> <li>◦ Try all HTTP methods</li> <li>◦ Attempt HTTP Parameter Pollution</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<u><a href="#">All defaults</a></u>

<b>Advanced Scan</b>	-	-
<b>Advanced Dynamic Scan</b>	-	-
<b>Malware Scan</b>	-	<a href="#"><b>Malware Settings defaults</b></a>
<b>Mobile Device Scan</b>	-	-
<b>Web Application Tests</b>	<p><b>Scan for known web vulnerabilities</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> <li>◦ Generic web application tests disabled</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Scan for all web vulnerabilities (quick) (Default)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Perform each generic web app test for 5 minutes (max)</li> </ul>
	<b>Scan for all web vulnerabilities (complex)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> <li>◦ Perform thorough tests</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> <li>◦ Perform each generic web app test for 10 minutes (max)</li> <li>◦ Try all HTTP methods</li> <li>◦ Attempt HTTP Parameter Pollution</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Credentialed Patch Audit</b>	-	<a href="#">Brute Force, Windows, and Malware defaults</a>
<b>Badlock Detection</b>	-	-
<b>Bash Shellshock Detection</b>		<a href="#">Web Crawler defaults</a>
<b>DROWN Detection</b>	-	-
<b>Intel AMT Secur-</b>	-	-

<b>Identity Bypass</b>		
<b>Shadow Brokers Scan</b>	-	-
<b>Spectre and Meltdown</b>	-	-
<b>WannaCry Ransomware</b>	-	-
<b>Compliance</b>		
<b>Audit Cloud Infrastructure</b>	-	-
<b>Internal PCI Network Scan</b>	<b>Default</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid false alarms</li> <li>◦ Disable CGI scanning</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Disable web application scanning</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Scan for known web vulnerabilities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> <li>◦ Generic web application tests disabled</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p><b>Scan for all web vulnerabilities (quick)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> <li>◦ Perform each generic web app test for 5 minutes (max)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<p><b>Scan for all web vulnerabilities (complex)</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Avoid potential false alarms</li> <li>◦ Enable CGI scanning</li> <li>◦ Perform thorough tests</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Web Applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Start crawling from "/"</li> <li>◦ Crawl 1000 pages (max)</li> <li>◦ Traverse 6 directories (max)</li> <li>◦ Test for known vulnerabilities in commonly used web applications</li> <li>◦ Perform each generic web app test for 10 minutes (max)</li> <li>◦ Try all HTTP methods</li> <li>◦ Attempt HTTP Parameter Pollution</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<b>Custom</b>	<u>All defaults</u>
<b>MDM Config Audit</b>	–	–
<b>Offline Config Audit</b>	–	–
<b>PCI Quarterly External Scan</b>	–	–
<b>Policy Compliance Auditing</b>	–	–
<b>SCAP and OVAL Auditing</b>	–	–

# Report Scan Settings

The **Report** scan settings include the following groups of settings:

- [Processing](#)
- [Output](#)

Setting	Default Value	Description
Processing		
Override normal verbosity	Disabled	<p>When disabled, provides the standard level of plugin activity in the report. The output does not include the informational plugins 56310, 64582, and 58651.</p> <p>When enabled, this setting has two options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>I have limited disk space. Report as little information as possible</b> — Provides less information about plugin activity in the report to minimize impact on disk space.</li><li>• <b>Report as much information as possible</b> — Provides more information about plugin activity in the report. When this option is selected, the output includes the informational plugins 56310, 64582, and 58651.</li></ul>
Show missing patches that have been superseded	Enabled	If enabled, includes superseded patch information in the scan report.
Hide results from plugins initiated as a dependency	Enabled	If enabled, the list of dependencies is not included in the report. If you want to include the list of dependencies in the report, disable this setting.
Output		
Allow users to edit scan results	Enabled	When enabled, allows users to delete items from the report. When performing a scan for regulatory compliance or other types of audits, disable the setting to show that the scan was not tampered

Setting	Default Value	Description
		with.
Designate hosts by their DNS name	Disabled	Uses the host name rather than IP address for report output.
Display hosts that respond to ping	Disabled	Reports hosts that successfully respond to a ping.
Display unreachable hosts	Disabled	When enabled, hosts that did not reply to the ping request are included in the security report as dead hosts. Do not enable this option for large IP blocks.
Display Unicode characters	Disabled	When enabled, Unicode characters appear in plugin output such as usernames, installed application names, and SSL certificate information.
		<p><b>Note:</b> Plugin output may sometimes incorrectly parse or truncate strings with Unicode characters. If this issue causes problems with regular expressions in plugins or custom audits, disable this setting and scan again.</p>

# Advanced Scan Settings

**Note:** If a scan is based on a policy, you cannot configure **Advanced** settings in the scan. You can only modify these settings in the related policy.

The **Advanced** settings provide increased control over scan efficiency and the operations of a scan, as well as the ability to enable plugin debugging.

Certain Tenable-provided scanner templates include [preconfigured advanced settings](#).

If you select the **Custom** preconfigured setting option, or if you are using a scanner template that does not include preconfigured advanced settings, you can manually configure **Advanced** settings in the following categories:

- [\*\*General Settings\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Performance\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Debug Settings\*\*](#)

**Note:** The following tables include settings for the **Advanced Scan** template. Depending on the template you select, certain settings may not be available, and default values may vary.

Setting	Default Value	Description
General Settings		
Enable Safe Checks	Enabled	When enabled, disables all plugins that may have an adverse effect on the remote host.
Stop scanning hosts that become unresponsive during the scan	Disabled	When enabled, Nessus stops scanning if it detects that the host has become unresponsive. This may occur if users turn off their PCs during a scan, a host has stopped responding after a denial of service plugin, or a security mechanism (for example, an IDS) has started to block traffic to a server. Normally, continuing scans on these machines sends unnecessary traffic across the network and delay the scan.
Scan IP addresses in a	Disabled	By default, Nessus scans a list of IP addresses in sequential order. When this option is enabled, Nessus scans the list of hosts in a

Setting	Default Value	Description
random order		random order within an IP address range. This approach is typically useful in helping to distribute the network traffic during large scans.
Automatically accept detected SSH disclaimer prompts	Disabled	<p>When enabled, if a credentialed scan tries to connect via SSH to a FortiOS host that presents a disclaimer prompt, the scanner provides the necessary text input to accept the disclaimer prompt and continue the scan.</p> <p>When disabled, credentialed scans on hosts that present a disclaimer prompt fail because the scanner cannot connect to the device and accept the disclaimer. The error appears in the plugin output.</p>
Scan targets with multiple domain names in parallel	Disabled	<p>When disabled, to avoid overwhelming a host, Nessus prevents against simultaneously scanning multiple targets that resolve to a single IP address. Instead, Nessus scanners serialize attempts to scan the IP address, whether it appears more than once in the same scan task or in multiple scan tasks on that scanner. Scans may take longer to complete.</p> <p>When enabled, a Nessus scanner can simultaneously scan multiple targets that resolve to a single IP address within a single scan task or across multiple scan tasks. Scans complete more quickly, but hosts could potentially become overwhelmed, causing timeouts and incomplete results.</p>
Performance		
Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected	Disabled	When enabled, Nessus detects when it is sending too many packets and the network pipe is approaching capacity. If network congestion is detected, Nessus throttles the scan to accommodate and alleviate the congestion. Once the congestion has subsided, Nessus automatically attempts to use the available space within the network pipe again.
Network timeout (in seconds)	5	Specifies the time that Nessus waits for a response from a host unless otherwise specified within a plugin. If you are scanning over a slow connection, you may want to set this to a higher number.

Setting	Default Value	Description
		ber of seconds.
Max simultaneous checks per host	5	Specifies the maximum number of checks a Nessus scanner will perform against a single host at one time.
Max simultaneous hosts per scan	30, or the Nessus scanner <a href="#">advanced setting</a> <code>max_hosts</code> , whichever is smaller.	Specifies the maximum number of hosts that a Nessus scanner will scan at the same time.
Max number of concurrent TCP sessions per host	none	<p>Specifies the maximum number of established TCP sessions for a single host.</p> <p>This TCP throttling option also controls the number of packets per second the SYN scanner sends, which is 10 times the number of TCP sessions. For example, if this option is set to 15, the SYN scanner sends 150 packets per second at most.</p>
Max number of concurrent TCP sessions per scan	none	Specifies the maximum number of established TCP sessions for the entire scan, regardless of the number of hosts being scanned.
Unix find command exclusions		
Custom file-path exclusions for Unix find command	none	<p>A plain text file containing a list of filepaths to exclude from all plugins that search using the <code>find</code> command on Unix systems.</p> <p>In the file, enter one filepath per line, formatted per patterns allowed by the Unix <code>find</code> command <code>-path</code> argument. For more information, see the <code>find</code> command <a href="#">man page</a>.</p>

Setting	Default Value	Description
Custom filesystem exclusions for Unix find command	none	<p>A plain text file containing a list of filesystems to exclude from all plugins that search using the <code>find</code> command on Unix systems.</p> <p>In the file, enter one filesystem per line, using filesystem types supported by the Unix <code>find</code> command <code>-fstype</code> argument. For more information, see the <code>find</code> command <a href="#">man page</a>.</p>
Debug Settings		
Log scan details	Disabled	Logs the start and finish time for each plugin used during a scan to <code>nessusd.messages</code> .
Enable plugin debugging	Disabled	Attaches available debug logs from plugins to the vulnerability output of this scan.
Audit Trail Verbosity	Default	<p>Controls verbosity of the plugin audit trail. <b>All audit trail data</b> includes the reason why plugins were not included in the scan.</p> <p><b>Default</b> uses the audit trail verbosity global setting set in <a href="#">Advanced Settings</a>. For Nessus scans, the scan uses the advanced setting <b>Audit Trail Verbosity</b> (<code>audit_trail</code>). For agent scans, the scan uses the advanced setting <b>Include Audit Trail Data</b> (<code>agent_merge_audit_trail</code>).</p>
Include the KB	Default	<p>Controls whether to include the scan KB, which includes additional debugging data, in the scan results.</p> <p>For Nessus scans, <b>Default</b> includes the KB. For agent scans, <b>Default</b> uses the global setting <b>Include KB Data</b> (<code>agent_merge_kb</code>) set in <a href="#">Advanced Settings</a>.</p>
Enumerate launched plugins	Disabled	Displays a list of plugins that were launched during the scan. You can view the list in scan results under plugin 112154.
Stagger scan start		
Maximum delay	0	(Agent scans only) (Agents 8.2 and later) If set, each agent in the agent group delays starting the scan for a random number of

Setting	Default Value	Description
(minutes)		<p>minutes, up to the specified maximum. Staggered starts can reduce the impact of agents that use a shared resource, such as virtual machine CPU.</p> <p>If the maximum delay you set exceeds your scan window, Nessus Manager shortens your maximum delay to ensure that agents begin scanning at least 30 minutes before the scan window closes.</p>

# Preconfigured Advanced Scan Settings

Certain Tenable-provided scanner templates include preconfigured advanced settings, described in the following table. The preconfigured advanced settings are determined by both the template and the **Scan Type** that you select.

Template	Scan Type	Preconfigured Settings
Discovery		
<b>Host Discovery</b>	–	<a href="#"><b>Performance Options defaults</b></a>
Vulnerabilities		
<b>Basic Network Scan</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Performance options:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ 30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li><li>◦ 4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li><li>◦ 5 second network read timeout</li></ul></li></ul>
	<b>Scan low bandwidth links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Performance options:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ 2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li><li>◦ 2 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li><li>◦ 15 second network read timeout</li><li>◦ Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li></ul></li></ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#"><b>All defaults</b></a>
<b>Advanced Scan</b>	–	<a href="#"><b>All defaults</b></a>
<b>Advanced Dynamic Scan</b>	–	<a href="#"><b>All defaults</b></a>

<b>Malware Scan</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 5 second network read timeout</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Scan low bandwidth links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 15 second network read timeout</li> <li>◦ Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Mobile Device Scan</b>	–	<a href="#">Debug Settings defaults</a>
<b>Web Application Tests</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 5 second network read timeout</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Scan low bandwidth links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous checks</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<p>per host (max)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 15 second network read timeout</li> <li>◦ Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Credentialed Patch Audit</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:</li> <li>◦ 30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 5 second network read timeout</li> </ul>
	<b>Scan low bandwidth links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 15 second network read timeout</li> <li>◦ Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Badlock Detection</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Bash Shellshock Detection</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>DROWN Detection</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>

<b>Intel AMT Security Bypass</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Shadow Brokers Scan</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Spectre and Meltdown</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>WannaCry Ransomware</b>	–	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>Compliance</b>		
<b>Audit Cloud Infrastructure</b>	–	<a href="#">Debug Settings defaults</a>
<b>Internal PCI Network Scan</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>5 second network read timeout</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Scan low band-width links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>2 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>15 second network read timeout</li> <li>Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>MDM Config Audit</b>	–	–
<b>Offline Config Audit</b>	–	<a href="#">Debug Settings defaults</a>
<b>PCI Quarterly External Scan</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performance options:</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 5 second network read timeout</li> </ul>
	<b>Scan low band-width links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 15 second network read timeout</li> <li>◦ Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#"><u>All defaults</u></a>
<b>Policy Compliance Auditing</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 5 second network read timeout</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<b>Scan low band-width links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 15 second network read</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<p>timeout</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>
<b>SCAP and OVAL Auditing</b>	<b>Default</b> (default)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:</li> <li>◦ 30 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 4 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 5 second network read timeout</li> </ul>
	<b>Scan low bandwidth links</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance options:</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous hosts (max)</li> <li>◦ 2 simultaneous checks per host (max)</li> <li>◦ 15 second network read timeout</li> <li>◦ Slow down the scan when network congestion is detected</li> </ul>
	<b>Custom</b>	<a href="#">All defaults</a>

# Credentials

When you configure a scan or policy's **Credentials**, the Nessus scanner can be granted local access to scan the target system without requiring an agent. This can facilitate scanning of a very large network to determine local exposures or compliance violations. As noted, some steps of policy creation may be optional. Once created, the policy is saved with recommended settings.

Nessus leverages the ability to log into remote Linux hosts via Secure Shell (SSH); and with Windows hosts, Nessus leverages a variety of Microsoft authentication technologies. Note that Nessus also uses the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) to make version and information queries to routers and switches.

The scan or policy's **Credentials** page allows you to configure the Nessus scanner to use authentication credentials during scanning. Configuring credentials allows Nessus to perform a wider variety of checks that result in more accurate scan results.

There are several forms of authentication supported including but not limited to databases, SSH, Windows, network devices, patch management servers, and various plaintext authentication protocols.

In addition to operating system credentials, Nessus supports other forms of local authentication.

The following types of credentials are managed in the **Credentials** section of the scan or policy:

- [Cloud Services](#)
- [Database](#), which includes MongoDB, Oracle, MySQL, DB2, PostgreSQL, and SQL Server
- [Host](#), which includes Windows logins, SSH, and SNMPv3
- [Miscellaneous](#) services, which include VMware, Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization (RHEV), IBM iSeries, Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS, and directory services (ADSI and X.509)
- [Mobile Device Management](#)
- [Patch Management](#) servers
- [Plaintext authentication](#) mechanisms including FTP, HTTP, POP3, and other services

Credentialed scans can perform any operation that a local user can perform. The level of scanning is dependent on the privileges granted to the user account. The more privileges the scanner has via the login account (e.g., root or administrator access), the more thorough the scan results.

**Note:** Nessus opens several concurrent authenticated connections. Ensure that the host being audited does not have a strict account lockout policy based on concurrent sessions.

# Cloud Services

Nessus supports Amazon Web Services (AWS), Microsoft Azure, Rackspace, and Salesforce.com.

## AWS

Users can select Amazon AWS from the Credentials menu and enter credentials for compliance auditing an account in AWS.

Option	Description
AWS Access Key ID	The AWS access key ID string.
AWS Secret Key	AWS secret key that provides the authentication for AWS Access Key ID.

## AWS Global Credential Settings

Option	Default	Description
Regions to access	Rest of the World	In order for Nessus to audit an AWS account, you must define the regions you want to scan. Per Amazon policy, you need different credentials to audit account configuration for the <b>China</b> region than you need for the <b>Rest of the World</b> . Choosing the <b>Rest of the World</b> opens the following choices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• us-east-1</li><li>• us-east-2</li><li>• us-west-1</li><li>• us-west-2</li><li>• ca-central-1</li><li>• eu-west-1</li><li>• eu-west-2</li><li>• eu-central-1</li><li>• ap-northeast-1</li><li>• ap-northeast-2</li><li>• ap-southeast-1</li></ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ap-southeast-2</li> <li>• sa-east-1</li> <li>• us-gov-west-1</li> </ul>
HTTPS	Enabled	Use HTTPS to access AWS.
Verify SSL Certificate	Enabled	Verify the validity of the SSL digital certificate.

## Microsoft Azure

There are two authentication methods for Microsoft Azure.

### Authentication Method: Key

Option	Description	Required
Tenant ID	The <a href="#">Tenant ID</a> or Directory ID for your Azure environment.	Yes
Application ID	The application ID (also known as client ID) for your registered application.	Yes
Client Secret	The secret key for your registered application.	Yes
Subscription IDs	List of subscription IDs to scan, separated by a comma. If this field is blank, all subscriptions are audited.	No

### Authentication Method: Password

Option	Description	Required
Username	The username required to log in to Microsoft Azure.	Yes
Password	The password associated with the username.	Yes
Client ID	The application ID (also known as client ID) for your registered application.	Yes
Subscription IDs	List of subscription IDs to scan, separated by a comma. If this field is blank, all subscriptions are audited.	No

## Office 365

Option	Description
Username	Username required to log in to Office 365.
Password	Password associated with the username.
Client Id	The application ID (also known as client ID) for your registered application.
Client Secret	The secret key for your registered application.

## Rackspace

Option	Description
Username	Username required to log in.
Password or API Keys	Password or API keys associated with the username.
Authentication Method	Specify Password or API-Key from the drop-down box.
Global Settings	Location of Rackspace Cloud instance.

## Salesforce.com

Users can select Salesforce.com from the Credentials menu. This allows Nessus to log in to Salesforce.com as the specified user to perform compliance audits.

Option	Description
Username	Username required to log in to Salesforce.com
Password	Password associated with the Salesforce.com username

# Database

Nessus supports database authentication using PostgreSQL, DB2, MySQL SQL Server, Oracle, and MongoDB.

## Database

Nessus supports the following authentication methods:

### Password

Option	Description
Username	The username for the database.
Password	The password for the supplied username.
Database Type	Nessus supports Oracle, SQL Server, MySQL, DB2, Informix/DRDA, and PostgreSQL.

## CyberArk (Nessus Manager only)

In Nessus Manager, you have the option of using CyberArk to manage your credentials. CyberArk is a popular enterprise password vault that helps you manage privileged credentials to use in a scan.

Option	Description
Username	The target system's username.
Central Credential Provider Host	The CyberArk Central Credential Provider IP/DNS address.
Central Credential Provider Port	The port on which the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is listening.
CyberArk AIM Service URL	The URL of the AIM service. By default, this field uses /AIMWebservice/v1.1/AIM.asmx.
Central Cre-	If the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to use basic authen-

Option	Description
Central Credential Provider Username	tication, you can fill in this field for authentication.
Central Credential Provider Password	If the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to use basic authentication, you can fill in this field for authentication.
Safe	The safe on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider server that contained the authentication information you would like to retrieve.
CyberArk Client Certificate	The file that contains the PEM certificate used to communicate with the CyberArk host.
CyberArk Client Certificate Private Key	The file that contains the PEM private key for the client certificate.
CyberArk Client Certificate Private Key Passphrase	(Optional) The passphrase for the private key, if required.
AppId	The AppId that has been allocated permissions on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider to retrieve the target password.
Folder	The folder on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider server that contains the authentication information you would like to retrieve.
CyberArk Account Details Name	The unique name of the credential you want to retrieve from CyberArk.
Use SSL	If CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to support SSL through IIS check for secure communication.
Verify SSL Certificate	If CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to support SSL through IIS and you want to validate the certificate, select this option. Refer to the custom_CA.inc documentation for how to use self-signed certificates.
Database Type	Nessus supports Oracle, SQL Server, MySQL, DB2, Informix/DRDA, and PostgreSQL.

## Lieberman (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Description	Required
Username	The target system's username.	yes
Lieberman host	The Lieberman IP/DNS address.  <b>Note:</b> If your Lieberman installation is in a subdirectory, you must include the subdirectory path. For example, type <i>IP address or hostname / subdirectory path</i> .	yes
Lieberman port	The port on which Lieberman listens.	yes
Lieberman API URL	The URL Nessus uses to access Lieberman.	no
Lieberman user	The Lieberman explicit user for authenticating to the Lieberman API.	yes
Lieberman password	The password for the Lieberman explicit user.	yes
Lieberman Authenticator	The alias used for the authenticator in Lieberman. The name should match the name used in Lieberman.  <b>Note:</b> If you use this option, append a domain to the <b>Lieberman user</b> option, i.e., <i>domain\user</i> .	no
Lieberman Client Certificate	The file that contains the PEM certificate used to communicate with the Lieberman host.  <b>Note:</b> If you use this option, you do not have to enter information in the <b>Lieberman user</b> , <b>Lieberman password</b> , and <b>Lieberman Authenticator</b> fields.	no
Lieberman Client Certificate Private Key	The file that contains the PEM private key for the client certificate.	no
Lieberman Client Certificate Passphrase	The passphrase for the private key, if required.	no

Option	Description	Required
Private Key Passphrase		
Use SSL	If Lieberman is configured to support SSL through IIS, check for secure communication.	no
Verify SSL Certificate	If Lieberman is configured to support SSL through IIS and you want to validate the certificate, check this option. Refer to Custom CA documentation for how to use self-signed certificates.	no
System Name	In the rare case your organization uses one default Lieberman entry for all managed systems, enter the default entry name.	no
Database Port	The port on which Nessus communicates with the database.	yes
Database Name	(PostgreSQL and DB2 databases only) The name of the database.	no

## MongoDB

Option	Description
Username	The username for the database.
Password	The password for the supplied username.
Database	Name of the database to audit.
Port	Port the database listens on.

# Host

---

Nessus supports the following forms of host authentication:

- [SNMPv3](#)
- [Secure Shell \(SSH\)](#)
- [Windows](#)

## SNMPv3

Users can select SNMPv3 settings from the **Credentials** menu and enter credentials for scanning systems using an encrypted network management protocol.

These credentials are used to obtain local information from remote systems, including network devices, for patch auditing or compliance checks.

There is a field for entering the SNMPv3 user name for the account that will perform the checks on the target system, along with the SNMPv3 port, security level, authentication algorithm and password, and privacy algorithm and password.

If Nessus is unable to determine the community string or password, it may not perform a full audit of the service.

Option	Description
Username	The username for a SNMPv3 based account.
Port	Direct Nessus to scan a different port if SNMP is running on a port other than 161.
Security level	Select the security level for SNMP: authentication, privacy, or both.
Authentication algorithm	Select MD5 or SHA1 based on which algorithm the remote service supports.
Authentication password	The password for the username specified.
Privacy algorithm	The encryption algorithm to use for SNMP traffic.
Privacy password	A password used to protect encrypted SNMP communication.

# SSH

Use SSH credentials for host-based checks on Unix systems and supported network devices. Nessus uses these credentials to obtain local information from remote Unix systems for patch auditing or compliance checks. Nessus uses Secure Shell (SSH) protocol version 2 based programs (e.g., OpenSSH, Solaris SSH, etc.) for host-based checks.

Nessus encrypts the data to protect it from being viewed by sniffer programs.

**Note:** Non-privileged users with local access on Linux systems can determine basic security issues, such as patch levels or entries in the /etc/passwd file. For more comprehensive information, such as system configuration data or file permissions across the entire system, an account with root privileges is required.

**Note:** You can add up to 10 SSH credentials in a single scan.

See the following settings for the different SSH authentication methods:

- [Global Credential Settings](#)
- [Public Key](#)
- [Certificate](#)
- [CyberArk \(Nessus Manager only\)](#)
- [Kerberos](#)
- [Password](#)
- [BeyondTrust \(Nessus Manager only\)](#)
- [Arcon \(Nessus Manager only\)](#)
- [Centrify \(Nessus Manager only\)](#)
- [Public Key](#)

## Global Credential Settings

There are four settings for SSH credentials that apply to all SSH Authentication methods.

Option	Default Value	Description
known_hosts file	none	If an SSH known_hosts file is available and provided as part of the <b>Global Credential Settings</b> of the scan policy in the <b>known_hosts file</b> field, Nessus will only attempt to log into hosts in this file. This can ensure that the same username and password you are using to audit your known SSH servers is not used to attempt a log into a system that may not be under your control.
Preferred port	22	This option can be set to direct Nessus to connect to SSH if it is running on a port other than 22.
Client version	OpenSSH_5.0	Specifies which type of SSH client Nessus will impersonate while scanning.
Attempt least privilege (experimental)	Cleared	Enables or disables dynamic privilege escalation. When enabled, Nessus attempts to run the scan with an account with lesser privileges, even if the <a href="#">Elevate privileges with option</a> is enabled. If a command fails, Nessus will escalate privileges. Plugins 102095 and 102094 report which plugins ran with or without escalated privileges.
<p><b>Note:</b> Enabling this option may increase scan run time by up to 30%.</p>		

## Public Key

Public Key Encryption, also referred to as asymmetric key encryption, provides a more secure authentication mechanism by the use of a public and private key pair. In asymmetric cryptography, the public key is used to encrypt data and the private key is used to decrypt it. The use of public and private keys is a more secure and flexible method for SSH authentication. Nessus supports both DSA and RSA key formats.

Like Public Key Encryption, Nessus supports RSA and DSA OpenSSH certificates. Nessus also requires the user certificate, which is signed by a Certificate Authority (CA), and the user's private key.

**Note:** Nessus supports the OpenSSH SSH public key format. Formats from other SSH applications, including PuTTY and SSH Communications Security, must be converted to OpenSSH public key format.

The most effective credentialled scans are when the supplied credentials have root privileges. Since many sites do not permit a remote login as root, Nessus can invoke su, sudo, su+sudo, dzdo, .k5login, or pbrun with a separate password for an account that has been set up to have su or sudo privileges. In addition, Nessus can escalate privileges on Cisco devices by selecting Cisco ‘enable’ or .k5login for Kerberos logins.

**Note:** Nessus supports the blowfish-cbc, aes-cbc, and aes-ctr cipher algorithms. Some commercial variants of SSH do not have support for the blowfish algorithm, possibly for export reasons. It is also possible to configure an SSH server to only accept certain types of encryption. Check your SSH server to ensure the correct algorithm is supported.

Nessus encrypts all passwords stored in policies. However, the use of SSH keys for authentication rather than SSH passwords is recommended. This helps ensure that the same username and password you are using to audit your known SSH servers is not used to attempt a log in to a system that may not be under your control.

**Note:** For supported network devices, Nessus will only support the network device’s username and password for SSH connections.

If an account other than root must be used for privilege escalation, it can be specified under the Escalation account with the Escalation password.

Option	Description
Username	Username of the account which is being used for authentication on the host system.
Private Key	RSA or DSA Open SSH key file of the user.
Private key passphrase	Passphrase of the Private Key.
Elevate privileges with	Allows for increasing privileges once authenticated.

## Certificate

Option	Description
Username	Username of the account which is being used for authentication on the host system.

Option	Description
User Certificate	RSA or DSA Open SSH certificate file of the user.
Private Key	RSA or DSA Open SSH key file of the user.
Private key passphrase	Passphrase of the Private Key.
Elevate privileges with	Allows for increasing privileges once authenticated.

## CyberArk (Nessus Manager only)

CyberArk is a popular enterprise password vault that helps you manage privileged credentials. Nessus Manager can get credentials from CyberArk to use in a scan.

Option	Description
Username	The target system's username.
CyberArk AIM Service URL	The URL of the AIM service. By default, this field uses /AIMWebservice/v1.1/AIM.asmx.
Central Credential Provider Host	The CyberArk Central Credential Provider IP/DNS address.
Central Credential Provider Port	The port on which the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is listening.
Central Credential Provider Username	If the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to use basic authentication, you can fill in this field for authentication.
Central Credential Provider Password	If the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to use basic authentication, you can fill in this field for authentication.
Safe	The safe on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider server that contained the authentication information you would like to retrieve.
CyberArk Client	The file that contains the PEM certificate used to communicate with the Cyber-

Option	Description
Certificate	Ark host.
CyberArk Client Certificate Private Key	The file that contains the PEM private key for the client certificate.
CyberArk Client Certificate Private Key Passphrase	(Optional) The passphrase for the private key, if required.
AppId	The AppId that has been allocated permissions on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider to retrieve the target password.
Folder	The folder on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider server that contains the authentication information you would like to retrieve.
PolicyId	The PolicyID assigned to the credentials you would like to retrieve from the CyberArk Central Credential Provider.
Use SSL	If CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to support SSL through IIS check for secure communication.
Verify SSL Certificate	If CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to support SSL through IIS and you want to validate the certificate check this. Refer to the custom_CA.inc documentation for how to use self-signed certificates.
CyberArk Account Details Name	The unique name of the credential you want to retrieve from CyberArk.
CyberArk Address	The domain for the user account.
CyberArk Elevate Privileges With	The privilege escalation method you want to use to increase the user's privileges after initial authentication. Your selection determines the specific options you must configure.

## Kerberos

Kerberos, developed by MIT's Project Athena, is a client/server application that uses a symmetric key encryption protocol. In symmetric encryption, the key used to encrypt the data is the same as the key

used to decrypt the data. Organizations deploy a KDC (Key Distribution Center) that contains all users and services that require Kerberos authentication. Users authenticate to Kerberos by requesting a TGT (Ticket Granting Ticket). Once a user is granted a TGT, it can be used to request service tickets from the KDC to be able to utilize other Kerberos based services. Kerberos uses the CBC (Cipher Block Chain) DES encryption protocol to encrypt all communications.

**Note:** You must already have a Kerberos environment established to use this method of authentication.

The Nessus implementation of Linux-based Kerberos authentication for SSH supports the aes-cbc and aes-ctr encryption algorithms. An overview of how Nessus interacts with Kerberos is as follows:

- End-user gives the IP of the KDC
- nessusd asks sshd if it supports Kerberos authentication
- sshd says yes
- nessusd requests a Kerberos TGT, along with login and password
- Kerberos sends a ticket back to nessusd
- nessusd gives the ticket to sshd
- nessusd is logged in

In both Windows and SSH credentials settings, you can specify credentials using Kerberos keys from a remote system. Note that there are differences in the configurations for Windows and SSH.

Option	Description
Username	The target system's username.
Password	Password of the username specified.
Key Distribution Center (KDC)	This host supplies the session tickets for the user.
KDC Port	This option can be set to direct Nessus to connect to the KDC if it is running on a port other than 88.
KDC Transport	The KDC uses TCP by default in Linux implementations. For UDP, change this option. Note that if you need to change the KDC Transport value, you may also

Option	Description
	need to change the port as the KDC UDP uses either port 88 or 750 by default, depending on the implementation.
Realm	The Realm is the authentication domain, usually noted as the domain name of the target (e.g., example.com).
Elevate privileges with	Allows for increasing privileges once authenticated.

If Kerberos is used, sshd must be configured with Kerberos support to verify the ticket with the KDC. Reverse DNS lookups must be properly configured for this to work. The Kerberos interaction method must be gssapi-with-mic.

## Password

Option	Description
Username	The target system's username.
Password	Password of the username specified.
Elevate privileges with	Allows for increasing privileges once authenticated.
Custom password prompt	The password prompt used by the target host. Only use this setting when an interactive SSH session fails due to Tenable.io receiving an unrecognized password prompt on the target host's interactive SSH shell.

## Thycotic Secret Server (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Username (required)	The username that is used to authenticate via ssh to the system.
Domain	Set the domain the username is part of if using Windows credentials.
Thycotic Secret Name (required)	This is the value that the secret is stored as on the Thycotic server. It is referred to as the "Secret Name" on the Thycotic server.

Thycotic Secret Server URL (required)	This is used to set the transfer method, target , and target directory for the scanner. The value can be found in <b>Admin &gt; Configuration &gt; Application Settings &gt; Secret Server URL</b> on the Thycotic server. For example consider the following address <a href="https://pw.mydomain.com/SecretServer/">https://pw.mydomain.com/SecretServer/</a> . We will parse this to know that https defines it is a ssl connection, pw.mydomain.com is the target address, /SecretServer/ is the root directory.
Thycotic Login Name (required)	The username to authenticate to the Thycotic server.
Thycotic Password (required)	The password associated with the Thycotic Login Name.
Thycotic Organization (required)	This value is used in cloud instances of Thycotic to define which organization your query should hit.
Thycotic Domain (optional)	This is an optional value set if the domain value is set for the Thycotic server.
Private Key (optional)	Use key based authentication for SSH connections instead of password.
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify if the SSL Certificate on the server is signed by a trusted CA.
Thycotic elevate privileges with	The privilege escalation method you want to use to increase the user's privileges after initial authentication. Multiple options for privilege escalation are supported, including su, su+sudo and sudo. Your selection determines the specific options you must configure.

## BeyondTrust (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Username	(Required) The username to log in to the hosts you want to scan.
BeyondTrust host	(Required) The BeyondTrust IP address or DNS address.

BeyondTrust port	(Required) The port BeyondTrust is listening on.
BeyondTrust API key	(Required) The API key provided by BeyondTrust.
Checkout duration	(Required) The length of time, in minutes, that you want to keep credentials checked out in BeyondTrust. Configure the Checkout duration to exceed the typical duration of your Nessus scans. If a password from a previous scan is still checked out when a new scan begins, the new scan fails.  <b>Note:</b> Configure the password change interval in BeyondTrust so that password changes do not disrupt your Nessus scans. If BeyondTrust changes a password during a scan, the scan fails.
Use SSL	If enabled, Nessus uses SSL through IIS for secure communications. You must configure SSL through IIS in BeyondTrust before enabling this option.
Verify SSL certificate	If enabled, Nessus validates the SSL certificate. You must configure SSL through IIS in BeyondTrust before enabling this option.
Use private key	If enabled, Nessus uses private key-based authentication for SSH connections instead of password authentication. If it fails, the password will be requested.
Use privilege escalation	If enabled, BeyondTrust uses the configured privilege escalation command. If it returns something, it will use it for the scan.

## Lieberman (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Description	Required
Username	The target system's username.	yes
Lieberman host	The Lieberman IP/DNS address.  <b>Note:</b> If your Lieberman installation is in a subdirectory, you must include the subdirectory path. For example, type <i>IP address or hostname / subdirectory path</i> .	yes
Lieberman port	The port on which Lieberman listens.	yes

Option	Description	Required
Lieberman API URL	The URL Nessus uses to access Lieberman.	no
Lieberman user	The Lieberman explicit user for authenticating to the Lieberman RED API.	yes
Lieberman password	The password for the Lieberman explicit user.	yes
Lieberman Authenticator	The alias used for the authenticator in Lieberman. The name should match the name used in Lieberman.	no
<p><b>Note:</b> If you use this option, append a domain to the <b>Lieberman user</b> option, i.e., <i>domain\user</i>.</p>		
Lieberman Client Certificate	The file that contains the PEM certificate used to communicate with the Lieberman host.	no
<p><b>Note:</b> If you use this option, you do not have to enter information in the <b>Lieberman user</b>, <b>Lieberman password</b>, and <b>Lieberman Authenticator</b> fields.</p>		
Lieberman Client Certificate Private Key	The file that contains the PEM private key for the client certificate.	no
Lieberman Client Certificate Private Key Passphrase	The passphrase for the private key, if required.	no
Use SSL	If Lieberman is configured to support SSL through IIS, check for secure communication.	no
Verify SSL Certificate	If Lieberman is configured to support SSL through IIS and you want to validate the certificate, check this option. Refer to Custom CA documentation for how to use self-signed certificates.	no
System Name	In the rare case your organization uses one default Lieberman entry for all managed systems, enter the default entry name.	no

Option	Description	Required
Custom password prompt	The password prompt used by the target host. Only use this setting when an interactive SSH session fails due to Nessus receiving an unrecognized password prompt on the target host's interactive SSH shell.	no

## Arcon (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Arcon host	(Required) The Arcon IP address or DNS address.  <b>Note:</b> If your Arcon installation is in a subdirectory, you must include the subdirectory path. For example, type <i>IP address or hostname/subdirectory path</i> .
Arcon port	The port on which Arcon listens.
API User	(Required) The API user provided by Arcon.
API Key	(Required) The API key provided by Arcon.
Authentication URL	The URL Nessus Manager uses to access Arcon.
Password Engine URL	The URL Nessus Manager uses to access the passwords in Arcon.
Username	(Required) The username to log in to the hosts you want to scan.
Checkout Duration	(Required) The length of time, in hours, that you want to keep credentials checked out in Arcon.  Configure the <b>Checkout Duration</b> to exceed the typical duration of your Tenable.io scans. If a password from a previous scan is still checked out when a new scan begins, the new scan fails.  <b>Note:</b> Configure the password change interval in Arcon so that password changes do not disrupt your Tenable.io scans.

	If Arcon changes a password during a scan, the scan fails.
Use SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager uses SSL through IIS for secure communications. You must configure SSL through IIS in Arcon before enabling this option.
Verify SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager validates the SSL certificate. You must configure SSL through IIS in Arcon before enabling this option.

## Centrify (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Centrify Host	(Required) The Centrify IP address or DNS address.  <b>Note:</b> If your Centrify installation is in a subdirectory, you must include the subdirectory path. For example, type <i>IP address or hostname/subdirectory path</i> .
Centrify Port	The port on which Centrify listens.
API User	(Required) The API user provided by Centrify
API Key	(Required) The API key provided by Centrify.
Tenant	The name of a specified team in a multi-team environment.
Authentication URL	The URL Nessus Manager uses to access Centrify.
Password Engine URL	The name of a specified team in a multi-team environment.
Username	(Required) The username to log in to the hosts you want to scan.
Checkout Duration	The length of time, in minutes, that you want to keep credentials checked out in Centrify.  Configure the <b>Checkout Duration</b> to exceed the typical duration of your Nessus Manager scans. If a password from a previous scan is still checked out when a new scan begins, the new scan fails.

	<p><b>Note:</b> Configure the password change interval in Centrify so that password changes do not disrupt your Nessus Manager scans. If Centrify changes a password during a scan, the scan fails.</p>
Use SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager uses SSL through IIS for secure communications. You must configure SSL through IIS in Centrify before enabling this option.
Verify SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager validates the SSL certificate. You must configure SSL through IIS in Centrify before enabling this option.

# Windows

The Windows credentials menu item has settings to provide Nessus with information such as SMB account name, password, and domain name. By default, you can specify a username, password, and domain with which to log in to Windows hosts. Additionally, Nessus supports several different types of authentication methods for Windows-based systems: CyberArk, Kerberos, LM Hash, NTLM Hash, and Thycotic Secret Server.

Regarding the authentication methods:

- The [Lanman authentication](#) method was prevalent on Windows NT and early Windows 2000 server deployments. It is retained for backward compatibility.
- The [NTLM authentication method](#), introduced with Windows NT, provided improved security over Lanman authentication. The enhanced version, NTLMv2, is cryptographically more secure than NTLM and is the default authentication method chosen by Nessus when attempting to log into a Windows server. NTLMv2 can make use of SMB Signing.
- SMB signing is a cryptographic checksum applied to all SMB traffic to and from a Windows server. Many system administrators enable this feature on their servers to ensure that remote users are 100% authenticated and part of a domain. In addition, make sure you enforce a policy that mandates the use of strong passwords that cannot be easily broken via dictionary attacks from tools like John the Ripper and L0phtCrack. It is automatically used by Nessus if it is required by the remote Windows server. Note that there have been many different types of attacks against Windows security to illicit hashes from computers for re-use in attacking servers. SMB Signing adds a layer of security to prevent these man-in-the-middle attacks.
- The SPNEGO (Simple and Protected Negotiate) protocol provides Single Sign On (SSO) capability from a Windows client to a variety of protected resources via the users' Windows login credentials. Nessus supports use of SPNEGO Scans and Policies: Scans 54 of 151 with either NTLMSSP with LMv2 authentication or Kerberos and RC4 encryption. SPNEGO authentication happens through NTLM or Kerberos authentication; nothing needs to be configured in the Nessus policy.
- If an extended security scheme (such as Kerberos or SPNEGO) is not supported or fails, Nessus will attempt to log in via NTLMSSP/LMv2 authentication. If that fails, Nessus will then attempt to log in using NTLM authentication.
- Nessus also supports the use of [Kerberos authentication](#) in a Windows domain. To configure this, the IP address of the Kerberos Domain Controller (actually, the IP address of the Windows Active Directory Server) must be provided.

Server Message Block (SMB) is a file-sharing protocol that allows computers to share information across the network. Providing this information to Nessus will allow it to find local information from a remote Windows host. For example, using credentials enables Nessus to determine if important security patches have been applied. It is not necessary to modify other SMB parameters from default settings.

The SMB domain field is optional and Nessus will be able to log on with domain credentials without this field. The username, password, and optional domain refer to an account that the target machine is aware of. For example, given a username of joesmith and a password of my4x4mpl3, a Windows server first looks for this username in the local system's list of users, and then determines if it is part of a domain.

Regardless of credentials used, Nessus always attempts to log into a Windows server with the following combinations:

- Administrator without a password
- A random username and password to test Guest accounts
- No username or password to test null sessions

The actual domain name is only required if an account name is different on the domain from that on the computer. It is entirely possible to have an Administrator account on a Windows server and within the domain. In this case, to log onto the local server, the username of Administrator is used with the password of that account. To log onto the domain, the Administrator username would also be used, but with the domain password and the name of the domain.

When multiple SMB accounts are configured, Nessus will try to log in with the supplied credentials sequentially. Once Nessus is able to authenticate with a set of credentials, it will check subsequent credentials supplied, but only use them if administrative privileges are granted when previous accounts provided user access.

Some versions of Windows allow you to create a new account and designate it as an administrator. These accounts are not always suitable for performing credentialed scans. Tenable recommends that the original administrative account, named Administrator be used for credentialed scanning to ensure full access is permitted. On some versions of Windows, this account may be hidden. The real administrator account can be unhidden by running a DOS prompt with administrative privileges and typing the following command:

```
C:\> net user administrator /active:yes
```

If an SMB account is created with limited administrator privileges, Nessus can easily and securely scan multiple domains. Tenable recommends that network administrators consider creating specific

domain accounts to facilitate testing. Nessus includes a variety of security checks for Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2012, and Windows Server 2012 R2 that are more accurate if a domain account is provided. Nessus does attempt to try several checks in most cases if no account is provided.

**Note:** The Windows Remote Registry service allows remote computers with credentials to access the registry of the computer being audited. If the service is not running, reading keys and values from the registry will not be possible, even with full credentials. This service must be started for a Nessus credentialed scan to fully audit a system using credentials.

For more information, see the Tenable [blog post](#).

Credentialed scans on Windows systems require that a full administrator level account be used. Several bulletins and software updates by Microsoft have made reading the registry to determine software patch level unreliable without administrator privileges, but not all of them. Nessus plugins will check that the provided credentials have full administrative access to ensure they execute properly. For example, full administrative access is required to perform direct reading of the file system. This allows Nessus to attach to a computer and perform direct file analysis to determine the true patch level of the systems being evaluated.

## Global Credential Settings

Option	Default	Description
Never send credentials in the clear	Enabled	For security reasons, Windows credentials are not sent in the clear by default.
Do not use NTLMv1 authentication	Enabled	If this option is disabled, then it is theoretically possible to trick Nessus into attempting to log into a Windows server with domain credentials via the NTLM version 1 protocol. This provides the remote attacker with the ability to use a hash obtained from Nessus. This hash can be potentially cracked to reveal a username or password. It may also be used to directly log into other servers. Force Nessus to use NTLMv2 by enabling the Only use NTLMv2 setting at scan time. This prevents a hostile Windows server from using NTLM and receiving a hash. Because NTLMv1 is an insecure protocol this option is enabled by default.
Start the Remote Registry ser-	Disabled	This option tells Nessus to start the Remote Registry service on computers being scanned if it is not running. This service must be running in order for Nessus to execute some Windows local check

Option	Default	Description
Enable administrative shares during the scan	Disabled	plugins.
Enable administrative shares during the scan	Disabled	This option will allow Nessus to access certain registry entries that can be read with administrator privileges.

## CyberArk (Nessus Manager only)

CyberArk is a popular enterprise password vault that helps you manage privileged credentials. Nessus Manager can get credentials from CyberArk to use in a scan.

Option	Description
Username	The target system's username.
CyberArk AIM Service URL	The URL of the AIM service. By default, this field uses /AIMWebservice/v1.1/AIM.asmx.
Central Credential Provider Host	The CyberArk Central Credential Provider IP/DNS address.
Central Credential Provider Port	The port on which the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is listening.
Central Credential Provider Username	If the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to use basic authentication, you can fill in this field for authentication.
Central Credential Provider Password	If the CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to use basic authentication, you can fill in this field for authentication.
Safe	The safe on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider server that contained the authentication information you would like to retrieve.
CyberArk Client Certificate	The file that contains the PEM certificate used to communicate with the CyberArk host.

Option	Description
CyberArk Client Certificate Private Key	The file that contains the PEM private key for the client certificate.
CyberArk Client Certificate Private Key Passphrase	The passphrase for the private key, if required.
AppId	The AppId that has been allocated permissions on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider to retrieve the target password.
Folder	The folder on the CyberArk Central Credential Provider server that contains the authentication information you would like to retrieve.
PolicyId	The PolicyID assigned to the credentials you would like to retrieve from the CyberArk Central Credential Provider.
Use SSL	If CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to support SSL through IIS check for secure communication.
Verify SSL Certificate	If CyberArk Central Credential Provider is configured to support SSL through IIS and you want to validate the certificate check this. Refer to custom_CA.inc documentation for how to use self-signed certificates.
CyberArk Account Details Name	The unique name of the credential you want to retrieve from CyberArk.

## Kerberos

Option	Default	Description
Password	none	Like with other credentials methods, this is the user password on the target system. This is a required field.
Key Distribution Center (KDC)	none	This host supplies the session tickets for the user. This is a required field.

Option	Default	Description
KDC Port	88	This option can be set to direct Nessus to connect to the KDC if it is running on a port other than 88.
KDC Transport	TCP	Note that if you need to change the KDC Transport value, you may also need to change the port as the KDC UDP uses either port 88 or 750 by default, depending on the implementation.
Domain	none	The Windows domain that the KDC administers. This is a required field.

## LM Hash

Option	Description
Username	The target system's username.
Hash	Hash being utilized.
Domain	The Windows domain of the specified user's name.

## NTLM Hash

Option	Description
Username	The target system's username.
Hash	Hash being utilized.
Domain	The Windows domain of the specified user's name.

## Thycotic Secret Server (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Username	(Required) The username for a user on the target system.
Domain	The domain of the username, if set on the Thycotic server.
Thycotic Secret Name	(Required) The Secret Name value on the Thycotic server.
Thycotic Secret	(Required) The value you want Nessus to use when setting the transfer method, target, and target directory for the scanner. Find the value on the Thycotic server,

Server URL	<p>in <b>Admin &gt; Configuration &gt; Application Settings &gt; Secret Server URL</b>.</p> <p>For example, if you type <code>https://pw.mydomain.com/SecretServer</code>, Nessus determines it is an SSL connection, that <code>pw.mydomain.com</code> is the target address, and that <code>/SecretServer</code> is the root directory.</p>
Thycotic Login Name	(Required) The username for a user on the Thycotic server.
Thycotic Password	(Required) The password associated with the <b>Thycotic Login Name</b> you provided.
Thycotic Organization	In cloud instances of Thycotic, the value that identifies which organization the Nessus query should target.
Thycotic Domain	The domain, if set for the Thycotic server.
Private Key	If enabled, Nessus uses key-based authentication for SSH connections instead of password authentication.
Verify SSL Certificate	<p>If enabled, Nessus verifies the SSL Certificate on the Thycotic server.</p> <p>For more information about using self-signed certificates, see <a href="#">Custom SSL Certificates</a>.</p>

## BeyondTrust (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Username	(Required) The username to log in to the hosts you want to scan.
Domain	The domain of the username, if required by BeyondTrust.
BeyondTrust host	(Required) The BeyondTrust IP address or DNS address.
BeyondTrust port	(Required) The port BeyondTrust is listening on.
BeyondTrust API key	(Required) The API key provided by BeyondTrust.
Checkout	(Required) The length of time, in minutes, that you want to keep credentials

duration	checked out in BeyondTrust. Configure the Checkout duration to exceed the typical duration of your Nessus scans. If a password from a previous scan is still checked out when a new scan begins, the new scan fails.
	<p><b>Note:</b> Configure the password change interval in BeyondTrust so that password changes do not disrupt your Nessus scans. If BeyondTrust changes a password during a scan, the scan fails.</p>
Use SSL	If enabled, Nessus uses SSL through IIS for secure communications. You must configure SSL through IIS in BeyondTrust before enabling this option.
Verify SSL certificate	If enabled, Nessus validates the SSL certificate. You must configure SSL through IIS in BeyondTrust before enabling this option.
Use private key	If enabled, Nessus uses private key-based authentication for SSH connections instead of password authentication. If it fails, the password will be requested.
Use privilege escalation	If enabled, BeyondTrust uses the configured privilege escalation command. If it returns something, it will use it for the scan.

## Lieberman (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Description	Required
Username	The target system's username.	yes
Domain	The domain, if the username is part of a domain.	no
Lieberman host	The Lieberman IP/DNS address.	yes
	<p><b>Note:</b> If your Lieberman installation is in a subdirectory, you must include the subdirectory path. For example, type <i>IP address or hostname / subdirectory path</i>.</p>	
Lieberman port	The port on which Lieberman listens.	yes
Lieberman API URL	The URL Nessus uses to access Lieberman.	no
Lieberman user	The Lieberman explicit user for authenticating to the Lieberman RED API.	yes
Lieberman password	The password for the Lieberman explicit user.	yes

Option	Description	Required
Lieberman Authenticator	The alias used for the authenticator in Lieberman. The name should match the name used in Lieberman.  <b>Note:</b> If you use this option, append a domain to the <b>Lieberman user</b> option, i.e., <i>domain\user</i> .	no
Lieberman Client Certificate	The file that contains the PEM certificate used to communicate with the Lieberman host.  <b>Note:</b> If you use this option, you do not have to enter information in the <b>Lieberman user</b> , <b>Lieberman password</b> , and <b>Lieberman Authenticator</b> fields.	no
Lieberman Client Certificate Private Key	The file that contains the PEM private key for the client certificate.	no
Lieberman Client Certificate Private Key Passphrase	The passphrase for the private key, if required.	no
Use SSL	If Lieberman is configured to support SSL through IIS, check for secure communication.	no
Verify SSL Certificate	If Lieberman is configured to support SSL through IIS and you want to validate the certificate, check this. Refer to <code>custom_CA.inc</code> documentation for how to use self-signed certificates.	no
System Name	In the rare case your organization uses one default Lieberman entry for all managed systems, enter the default entry name.	no

## Arcon (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Arcon host	(Required) The Arcon IP address or DNS address.

	<p><b>Note:</b> If your Arcon installation is in a subdirectory, you must include the subdirectory path. For example, type <i>IP address or hostname/subdirectory path</i>.</p>
Arcon port	The port on which Arcon listens.
API User	(Required) The API user provided by Arcon.
API Key	(Required) The API key provided by Arcon.
Authentication URL	The URL Nessus Manager uses to access Arcon.
Password Engine URL	The URL Nessus Manager uses to access the passwords in Arcon.
Username	(Required) The username to log in to the hosts you want to scan.
Checkout Duration	<p>(Required) The length of time, in hours, that you want to keep credentials checked out in Arcon.</p> <p>Configure the <b>Checkout Duration</b> to exceed the typical duration of your Tenable.io scans. If a password from a previous scan is still checked out when a new scan begins, the new scan fails.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Configure the password change interval in Arcon so that password changes do not disrupt your Tenable.io scans. If Arcon changes a password during a scan, the scan fails.</p>
Use SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager uses SSL through IIS for secure communications. You must configure SSL through IIS in Arcon before enabling this option.
Verify SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager validates the SSL certificate. You must configure SSL through IIS in Arcon before enabling this option.

## Centrify (Nessus Manager only)

Option	Default Value
Centrify Host	(Required) The Centrify IP address or DNS address.

	<p><b>Note:</b> If your Centrify installation is in a subdirectory, you must include the subdirectory path. For example, type <i>IP address or hostname/subdirectory path</i>.</p>
Centrify Port	The port on which Centrify listens.
API User	(Required) The API user provided by Centrify
API Key	(Required) The API key provided by Centrify.
Tenant	The name of a specified team in a multi-team environment.
Authentication URL	The URL Nessus Manager uses to access Centrify.
Password Engine URL	The name of a specified team in a multi-team environment.
Username	(Required) The username to log in to the hosts you want to scan.
Checkout Duration	<p>The length of time, in minutes, that you want to keep credentials checked out in Centrify.</p> <p>Configure the <b>Checkout Duration</b> to exceed the typical duration of your Nessus Manager scans. If a password from a previous scan is still checked out when a new scan begins, the new scan fails.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Configure the password change interval in Centrify so that password changes do not disrupt your Nessus Manager scans. If Centrify changes a password during a scan, the scan fails.</p>
Use SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager uses SSL through IIS for secure communications. You must configure SSL through IIS in Centrify before enabling this option.
Verify SSL	If enabled, Nessus Manager validates the SSL certificate. You must configure SSL through IIS in Centrify before enabling this option.

# Miscellaneous

This section includes information and settings for credentials in the **Miscellaneous** section.

## ADSI

ADSI requires the domain controller information, domain, and domain admin and password.

ADSI allows Nessus to query an ActiveSync server to determine if any Android or iOS-based devices are connected. Using the credentials and server information, Nessus authenticates to the domain controller (not the Exchange server) to directly query it for device information. This feature does not require any ports be specified in the scan policy. These settings are required for mobile device scanning.

Option	Description
Domain Controller	(Required) Name of the domain controller for ActiveSync
Domain	(Required) Name of the Windows domain for ActiveSync
Domain Admin	(Required) Domain admin's username
Domain Password	(Required) Domain admin's password

Nessus supports obtaining the mobile information from Exchange Server 2010 and 2013 only; Nessus cannot retrieve information from Exchange Server 2007.

## F5

Option	Description
Username	(Required) Username for a scanning account on the F5 target.
Password	(Required) Password associated with the scanning account.
Port	Port to use when connecting to the F5 target.
HTTPS	When enabled, connect using secure communication (HTTPS). When disabled, connect using standard HTTP.
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify that the SSL certificate is valid. If you are using a self-signed certificate, disable this setting.

## IBM iSeries

Option	Description
Username	(Required) An iSeries username.
Password	(Required) An iSeries password.

## Netapp API

Option	Description
Username	(Required) Username for an account on the Netapp system that has HTTPS access.
Password	(Required) Password associated with the account.
vFiler	If this setting is blank, the scan audits for all discovered Netapp virtual filers (vFilars) on target systems. To limit the audit to a single vFiler, type the name of the vFiler.
Port	Ports to scan on target systems. Type a comma-separated list of port numbers.

## OpenStack

Option	Description
Username	(Required) Username for an account on the OpenStack deployment.
Password	(Required) Password associated with the account.
Tenant Name for Authentication	(Required) Name of the specific tenant the scan uses to authenticate. A tenant (also known as a project) is a group of resources that can be controlled by users in the tenant.
Port	(Required) Port that the scanner uses to connect to OpenStack.
HTTPS	When enabled, connect using secure communication (HTTPS). When disabled, connect using standard HTTP.
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify that the SSL certificate is valid. If you are using a self-signed certificate, disable this setting.

## Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS

Option	Description
Username	(Required) The PAN-OS username.

Password	(Required) The Pan-OS password.
Port	(Required) The management port number.
HTTPS	Whether Tenable.io authenticates over an encrypted (HTTPS) or an unencrypted (HTTP) connection.
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify that the SSL certificate is valid. If the target is using a self-signed certificate, disable this setting.

## Red Hat Enterprise Virtualization (RHEV)

Option	Description
Username	Username to login to the RHEV server. This is a required field.
Password	Username to the password to login to the RHEV server. This is a required field.
Port	Port to connect to the RHEV server.
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify that the SSL certificate for the RHEV server is valid.

## VMware ESX SOAP API

Access to VMware servers is available through its native SOAP API. VMware ESX SOAP API allows you to access the ESX and ESXi servers via username and password. Additionally, you have the option of not enabling SSL certificate verification:

Option	Description
Username	Username to login to the ESXi server. This is a required field.
Password	Username to the password to login to the ESXi server. This is a required field.
Do not verify SSL Certificate	Do not verify that the SSL certificate for the ESXi server is valid.

## VMware vCenter SOAP API

VMware vCenter SOAP API allows you to access vCenter.

Credential	Description
vCenter Host	(Required) Name of the vCenter host.
vCenter Port	Port to access the vCenter host.
Username	(Required) Username to login to the vCenter server.
Password	(Required) Username to the password to login to the vCenter server.
HTTPS	Connect to the vCenter via SSL.
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify that the SSL certificate for the ESXi server is valid.

## X.509

Option	Description
Client certificate	(Required) The client certificate.
Client key	(Required) The client private key.
Password for key	(Required) The passphrase for the key.
CA certificate to trust	(Required) The trusted Certificate Authority's (CA) digital certificate.

# Mobile

## AirWatch

Option	Description
AirWatch Environment API URL (required)	The URL of the SOAP or REST API
Port	Set to use a different port to authenticate with Airwatch
Username (required)	The username to authenticate with Airwatch's API
Password (required)	The password to authenticate with Airwatch's API
API Keys (required)	The API Key for the Airwatch REST API
HTTPS	Set to use HTTPS instead of HTTP
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify if the SSL Certificate on the server is signed by a trusted CA.

## Apple Profile Manager

Option	Description
Server (required)	The server URL to authenticate with Apple Profile Manager
Port	Set to use a different port to authenticate with Apple Profile Manager
Username (required)	The username to authenticate
Password (required)	The password to authenticate
HTTPS	Set to use HTTPS instead of HTTP
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify if the SSL Certificate on the server is signed by a trusted CA.
Global Credential Settings	
Force device updates	Force devices to update with Apple Profile Manager immediately
Device update timeout (minutes)	Number of minutes to wait for devices to reconnect with Apple Profile Manager

## Good MDM

Option	Description
Server (required)	The server URL to authenticate with Good MDM
Port (required)	Set the port to use to authenticate with Good MDM
Domain (required)	The domain name for Good MDM
Username (required)	The username to authenticate
Password (required)	The password to authenticate
HTTPS	Set to use HTTPS instead of HTTP
Verify SSL Certificate	Verify if the SSL Certificate on the server is signed by a trusted CA.

## MaaS360

Option	Description
Username (required)	The username to authenticate
Password (required)	The password to authenticate
Root URL (required)	The server URL to authenticate with MaaS360
Platform ID (required)	The Platform ID provided for MaaS360
Billing ID (required)	The Billing ID provided for MaaS360
App ID (required)	The App ID provided for MaaS360
App Version (required)	The App Version of MaaS360
App access key (required)	The App Access Key provided for MaaS360

## MobileIron

Option	Description
VSP Admin Portal URL	The server URL Nessus uses to authenticate to the MobileIron administrator portal.
VSP Admin	(Optional) The port Nessus uses to authenticate to the MobileIron administrator

Portal Port	portal (typically, port 443 or 8443). The system assumes port 443 by default.
Port	(Optional) The port Nessus uses to authenticate to MobileIron (typically, port 443).
Username	The username for the account you want Nessus to use to authenticate to MobileIron.
Password	The password for the account you want Nessus to use to authenticate to MobileIron.
HTTPS	(Optional) When enabled, Nessus uses an encrypted connection to authenticate to MobileIron.
Verify SSL Certificate	When enabled, Nessus verifies that the SSL Certificate on the server is signed by a trusted CA.

# Patch Management

Nessus Manager can leverage credentials for the Red Hat Network Satellite, IBM BigFix, Dell KACE 1000, WSUS, and SCCM patch management systems to perform patch auditing on systems for which credentials may not be available to the Nessus scanner.

Options for these patch management systems can be found under **Credentials** in their respective drop-down boxes: Symantec Altiris, IBM BigFix, Red Hat Satellite Server, Microsoft SCCM, Dell KACE K1000, and Microsoft WSUS.

IT administrators are expected to manage the patch monitoring software and install any agents required by the patch management system on their systems.

## Scanning with Multiple Patch Managers

If you provide multiple sets of credentials to Nessus for patch management tools, Nessus uses all of them. Available credentials are:

- Credentials supplied to directly authenticate to the target
- Dell KACE 1000
- IBM BigFix
- Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM)
- Microsoft Windows Server Update Services (WSUS)
- Red Hat Network Satellite Server
- Symantec Altiris

If you provide credentials for a host, as well as one or more patch management systems, Nessus compares the findings between all methods and report on conflicts or provide a satisfied finding. Use the Patch Management Windows Auditing Conflicts plugins to highlight patch data differences between the host and a patch management system.

## Dell KACE K1000

KACE K1000 is available from Dell to manage the distribution of updates and hotfixes for Linux, Windows, and Mac OS X systems. Nessus and Tenable.sc have the ability to query KACE K1000 to verify whether or not patches are installed on systems managed by KACE K1000 and display the patch information through the Nessus or Tenable.sc user interface.

- If the credential check sees a system but it is unable to authenticate against the system, it uses the data obtained from the patch management system to perform the check. If Nessus is able to connect to the target system, it performs checks on that system and ignores KACE K1000 output.
- The data returned to Nessus by KACE K1000 is only as current as the most recent data that the KACE K1000 has obtained from its managed hosts.

KACE K1000 scanning uses four Nessus plugins.

- `kace_k1000_get_computer_info.nbin` (Plugin ID 76867)
- `kace_k1000_get_missing_updates.nbin` (Plugin ID 76868)
- `kace_k1000_init_info.nbin` (Plugin ID 76866)
- `kace_k1000_report.nbin` (Plugin ID 76869)

You must provide credentials for the Dell KACE K1000 system for K1000 scanning to work properly.

Under the **Credentials** tab, select **Patch Management**, then select **Dell KACE K1000**.

Option	Default	Description
Server	none	KACE K1000 IP address or system name. This is a required field.
Database Port	3306	Port the K1000 database is running on (typically TCP 3306).
Organization Database Name	ORG1	The name of the organization component for the KACE K1000 database. This component will begin with the letters ORG and end with a number that corresponds with the K1000 database username.
Database Username	none	Username required to log into the K1000 database. R1 is the default if no user is defined. The username will begin with the letter R. This username will end in the same number that represents the number of the organization to scan. This is a required field
K1000 Database Password	none	Password required to authenticate the K1000 Database Username. This is a required field.

## IBM BigFix

IBM BigFix is available from IBM to manage the distribution of updates and hotfixes for desktop systems. Nessus and Tenable.sc have the ability to query IBM BigFix to verify whether or not patches are installed on systems managed by IBM BigFix and display the patch information.

- If the credential check sees a system but it is unable to authenticate against the system, it will use the data obtained from the patch management system to perform the check. If Nessus is able to connect to the target system, it will perform checks on that system and ignore IBM BigFix output.
- The data returned to Nessus by TEM is only as current as the most recent data that the IBM BigFix server has obtained from its managed hosts.

IBM BigFix scanning uses five Nessus plugins:

- Patch Management: Tivoli Endpoint Manager Compute Info Initialization (Plugin ID 62559)
- Patch Management: Missing updates from Tivoli Endpoint Manager (Plugin ID 62560)
- Patch Management: IBM Tivoli Endpoint Manager Server Settings (Plugin ID 62558)
- Patch Management: Tivoli Endpoint Manager Report (Plugin ID 62561)
- Patch Management: Tivoli Endpoint Manager Get Installed Packages (Plugin ID 65703)

Credentials for the IBM BigFix server must be provided for IBM BigFix scanning to work properly.

Option	Default	Description
Web Reports Server	None	Name of IBM BigFix Web Reports Server
Web Reports Port	none	Port that the IBM BigFix Web Reports Server listens
Web Reports Username	none	Web Reports administrative username
Web Reports Password	none	Web Reports administrative username's password
HTTPS	Enabled	If the Web Reports service is using SSL
Verify SSL certificate	Enabled	Verify that the SSL certificate is valid

Package reporting is supported by RPM-based and Debian-based distributions that IBM BigFix officially supports. This includes Red Hat derivatives such as RHEL, CentOS, Scientific Linux, and Oracle Linux, as well as Debian and Ubuntu. Other distributions may also work, but unless IBM BigFix officially supports them, there is no support available.

For local check plugins to trigger, only RHEL, CentOS, Scientific Linux, Oracle Linux, Debian, and Ubuntu are supported. The plugin Patch Management: Tivoli Endpoint Manager Get Installed Packages must be enabled.

In order to use these auditing features, you must make changes to the IBM BigFix server. You must import a custom analysis into IBM BigFix so that detailed package information is retrieved and made

available to Nessus. Before beginning, save the following text to a file on the IBM BigFix system, and name it with a .bes extension.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<BES xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="BES.xsd">
    <Analysis>
        <Title>Tenable</Title>
    <Description>This analysis provides Nessus with the data it needs for vulnerability reporting. </Description>
        <Relevance>true</Relevance>
        <Source>Internal</Source>
        <SourceReleaseDate>2013-01-31</SourceReleaseDate>
        <MIMEField>
            <Name>x-fixlet-modification-time</Name>
            <Value>Fri, 01 Feb 2013 15:54:09 +0000</Value>
        </MIMEField>
        <Domain>BESC</Domain>
        <Property Name="Packages - With Versions (Tenable)" ID="1"><![CDATA[if
(exists true whose (if true then (exists debianpackage) else false)) then unique
values of (name of it & "|" & version of it as string & "|" & "deb" & "|" &
architecture of it & "|" & architecture of operating system) of packages whose
(exists version of it) of debianpackages else if (exists true whose (if true then
(exists rpm) else false)) then unique values of (name of it & "|" & version of it as
string & "|" & "rpm" & "|" & architecture of it & "|" & architecture of operating
system) of packages of rpm else "<unsupported>" ]]></Property>
    </Analysis>
</BES>
```

## Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM)

Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) is available to manage large groups of Windows-based systems. Nessus has the ability to query the SCCM service to verify whether or not patches are installed on systems managed by SCCM and display the patch information through the Nessus or Tenable.sc web interface.

- If the credentialed check sees a system but it is unable to authenticate against the system, it will use the data obtained from the patch management system to perform the check. If Nessus is able to connect to the target system, it will perform checks on that system and ignore SCCM output.

- The data returned by SCCM is only as current as the most recent data that the SCCM server has obtained from its managed hosts.
- Nessus connects to the server that is running the SCCM site (e.g., credentials must be valid for the SCCM service, meaning an admin account in SCCM with the privileges to query all the data in the SCCM MMC). This server may also run the SQL database, or the database as well as the SCCM repository can be on separate servers. When leveraging this audit, Nessus must connect to the SCCM Server, not the SQL or SCCM server if they are on a separate box.

Nessus SCCM patch management plugins support SCCM 2007, SCCM 2012, SCCM 2016, and SCCM 2019.

SCCM scanning is performed using four Nessus plugins.

- Patch Management: SCCM Server Settings (Plugin ID 57029)
- Patch Management: Missing updates from SCCM(Plugin ID 57030)
- Patch Management: SCCM Computer Info Initialization(Plugin ID 73636)
- Patch Management: SCCM Report(Plugin ID 58186)

Credentials for the SCCM system must be provided for SCCM scanning to work properly. Under the Credentials tab, select Patch Management and then Microsoft SCCM.

Credential	Description
Server	SCCM IP address or system name
Domain	The domain the SCCM server is a part of
Username	SCCM admin username
Password	SCCM admin password

## Windows Server Update Services (WSUS)

Windows Server Update Services (WSUS) is available from Microsoft to manage the distribution of updates and hotfixes for Microsoft products. Nessus and Tenable.sc have the ability to query WSUS to verify whether or not patches are installed on systems managed by WSUS and display the patch information through the Nessus or Tenable.sc web interface.

- If the credential check sees a system but it is unable to authenticate against the system, it will use the data obtained from the patch management system to perform the check. If Nessus is able to connect to the target system, it will perform checks on that system and ignore WSUS output.

- The data returned to Nessus by WSUS is only as current as the most recent data that the WSUS server has obtained from its managed hosts.

WSUS scanning is performed using three Nessus plugins.

- Patch Management: WSUS Server Settings (Plugin ID 57031)
- Patch Management: Missing updates from WSUS (Plugin ID 57032)
- Patch Management: WSUS Report (Plugin ID 58133)

Credentials for the WSUS system must be provided for WSUS scanning to work properly. Under the Credentials tab, select Patch Management and then Microsoft WSUS.

Credential	Default	Description
Server	None	WSUS IP address or system name
Port	8530	Port WSUS is running on
Username	none	WSUS admin username
Password	none	WSUS admin password
HTTPS	Enabled	If the WSUS service is using SSL
Verify SSL certificate	Enabled	Verify that the SSL certificate is valid

## Red Hat Satellite Server

Red Hat Satellite is a systems management platform for Linux-based systems. Nessus has the ability to query Satellite to verify whether or not patches are installed on systems managed by Satellite and display the patch information.

Although not supported by Tenable, Inc., the RHN Satellite plugin will also work with Spacewalk Server, the Open Source Upstream Version of Red Hat Satellite. Spacewalk has the capability of managing distributions based on Red Hat (RHEL, CentOS, Fedora) and SUSE. Tenable supports the Satellite server for Red Hat Enterprise Linux.

- If the credential check sees a system, but it is unable to authenticate against the system, it will use the data obtained from the patch management system to perform the check. If Nessus is able to connect to the target system, it will perform checks on that system and ignore RHN Satellite output.
- The data returned to Nessus by RHN Satellite is only as current as the most recent data that the Satellite server has obtained from its managed hosts.

Satellite scanning is performed using five Nessus plugins:

- Patch Management: Patch Schedule From Red Hat Satellite Server (Plugin ID 84236)
- Patch Management: Red Hat Satellite Server Get Installed Packages (Plugin ID 84235)
- Patch Management: Red Hat Satellite Server Get Managed Servers (Plugin ID 84234)
- Patch Management: Red Hat Satellite Server Get System Information (Plugin ID 84237)
- Patch Management: Red Hat Satellite Server Settings (Plugin ID 84238)

If the RHN Satellite server is version 6, three additional Nessus plugins are used:

- Patch Management: Red Hat Satellite Server Get Installed Packages (Plugin ID 84231)
- Patch Management: Red Hat Satellite 6 Settings (Plugin ID 84232)
- Patch Management: Red Hat Satellite 6 Report (Plugin ID 84233)

## Red Hat Satellite 6 Server

Credential	Default	Description
Satellite server	none	RHN Satellite IP address or system name
Port	443	Port Satellite is running on (typically TCP 80 or 443)
Username	none	Red Hat Satellite username
Password	none	Red Hat Satellite password
HTTPS	Enabled	If the Red Hat Satellite service is using SSL
Verify SSL Certificate	Enabled	Verify that the SSL certificate is valid

## Symantec Altiris

Altiris is available from Symantec to manage the distribution of updates and hotfixes for Linux, Windows, and Mac OS X systems. Nessus and Tenable.sc have the ability to use the Altiris API to verify whether or not patches are installed on systems managed by Altiris and display the patch information through the Nessus or Tenable.sc web interface.

- If the credential check sees a system but it is unable to authenticate against the system, it will use the data obtained from the patch management system to perform the check. If Nessus is able to connect to the target system, it will perform checks on that system and ignore Altiris output.

- The data returned to Nessus by Altiris is only as current as the most recent data that the Altiris has obtained from its managed hosts.
- Nessus connects to the Microsoft SQL server that is running on the Altiris host (e.g., credentials must be valid for the MSSQL database, meaning a database account with the privileges to query all the data in the Altiris MSSQL database). The database server may be run on a separate host from the Altiris deployment. When leveraging this audit, Nessus must connect to the MSSQL database, not the Altiris server if they are on a separate box.

Altiris scanning is performed using four Nessus plugins.

- `symantec_altiris_get_computer_info.nbin` (Plugin ID 78013)
- `symantec_altiris_get_missing_updates.nbin` (Plugin ID 78012)
- `symantec_altiris_init_info.nbin` (Plugin ID 78011)
- `symantec_altiris_report.nbin` (Plugin ID 78014)

Credentials for the Altiris Microsoft SQL (MSSQL) database must be provided for Altiris scanning to work properly. Under the Credentials tab, select Patch Management and then Symantec Altiris.

Credential	Default	Description
Server	none	Altiris IP address or system name. This is a required field.
Database Port	5690	Port the Altiris database is running on (Typically TCP 5690)
Database Name	Symantec_CMDB	The name of the MSSQL database that manages Altiris patch information.
Database User-name	None	Username required to log into the Altiris MSSQL database. This is a required field.
Database Pass-word	none	Password required to authenticate the Altiris MSSQL database. This is a required field.
Use Windows Authentication	Disabled	Denotes whether or not to use NTLMSSP for compatibility with older Windows Servers, otherwise it will use Kerberos

To ensure Nessus can properly utilize Altiris to pull patch management information, it must be configured to do so.

# Plaintext Authentication

**Caution:** Using plaintext credentials is not recommended. Use encrypted authentication methods when possible.

If a secure method of performing credential checks is not available, users can force Nessus to try to perform checks over unsecure protocols; use the Plaintext Authentication options.

This menu allows the Nessus scanner to use credentials when testing HTTP, NNTP, FTP, POP2, POP3, IMAP, IPMI, SNMPv1/v2c, and telnet/rsh/rexec.

By supplying credentials, Nessus may have the ability to do more extensive checks to determine vulnerabilities. HTTP credentials supplied will be used for Basic and Digest authentication only.

Credentials for FTP, IPMI, NNTP, POP2, and POP3 require only a username and password.

## HTTP

There are four different types of HTTP Authentication methods: Automatic authentication, Basic/Digest authentication, HTTP login form, and HTTP cookies import.

## HTTP Global Settings

Option	Default	Description
Login method	POST	Specify if the login action is performed via a GET or POST request.
Re-authenticate delay (seconds)	0	The time delay between authentication attempts. This is useful to avoid triggering brute force lockout mechanisms.
Follow 30x redirections (# of levels)	0	If a 30x redirect code is received from a web server, this directs Nessus to follow the link provided or not.
Invert authenticated regex	Disabled	A regex pattern to look for on the login page, that if found, tells Nessus authentication was not successful (e.g., Authentication failed!).
Use authenticated regex on HTTP headers	Disabled	Rather than search the body of a response, Nessus can search the HTTP response headers for a given regex pattern to better determine authentication state.

Option	Default	Description
Use authenticated regex on HTTP headers	Disabled	The regex searches are case sensitive by default. This instructs Nessus to ignore case.

## Authentication methods

### Automatic authentication

Username and Password Required

### Basic/Digest authentication

Username and Password Required

### HTTP Login Form

The HTTP login page settings provide control over where authenticated testing of a custom web-based application begins.

Option	Description
Username	Login user's name.
Password	Password of the user specified.
Login page	The absolute path to the login page of the application, e.g., /login.html.
Login submission page	The action parameter for the form method. For example, the login form for <form method="POST" name="auth_form" action="/login.php"> would be /login.php.
Login parameters	Specify the authentication parameters (e.g., login=%USER%&password=%PASS%). If the keywords %USER% and %PASS% are used, they will be substituted with values supplied on the Login configurations drop-down box. This field can be used to provide more than two parameters if required (e.g., a group name or some other piece of information is required for the authentication process).
Check authentication on	The absolute path of a protected web page that requires authentication, to better assist Nessus in determining authentication status, e.g., /admin.html.

Option	Description
page	
Regex to verify successful authentication	A regex pattern to look for on the login page. Simply receiving a 200 response code is not always sufficient to determine session state. Nessus can attempt to match a given string such as Authentication successful!

## HTTP cookies import

To facilitate web application testing, Nessus can import HTTP cookies from another piece of software (e.g., web browser, web proxy, etc.) with the HTTP cookies import settings. A cookie file can be uploaded so that Nessus uses the cookies when attempting to access a web application. The cookie file must be in Netscape format.

## telnet/rsh/rexec

The telnet/rsh/rexec authentication section is also username and password, but there are additional Global Settings for this section that can allow you to perform patch audits using any of these three protocols.

## SNMPv1/v2c

SNMPv1/v2c configuration allows you to use community strings for authentication to network devices. Up to 4 SNMP community strings can be configured.

# Compliance

Nessus can perform vulnerability scans of network services as well as log in to servers to discover any missing patches.

However, a lack of vulnerabilities does not mean the servers are configured correctly or are “compliant” with a particular standard.

The advantage of using Nessus to perform vulnerability scans and compliance audits is that all of this data can be obtained at one time. Knowing how a server is configured, how it is patched and what vulnerabilities are present can help determine measures to mitigate risk.

At a higher level, if this information is aggregated for an entire network or asset class, security and risk can be analyzed globally. This allows auditors and network managers to spot trends in non-compliant systems and adjust controls to fix these on a larger scale.

When configuring a scan or policy, you can include one or more compliance checks.

Audit Capability	Required Credentials
Adtran AOS	SSH
Amazon AWS	Amazon AWS
Blue Coat ProxySG	SSH
Brocade FabricOS	SSH
Check Point GAiA	SSH
Cisco IOS	SSH
Citrix XenServer	SSH
Database	Database credentials
Dell Force10 FTOS	SSH
Extreme ExtremeXOS	SSH
FireEye	SSH
Fortigate FortiOS	SSH
HP ProCurve	SSH

Huawei	SSH
IBM iSeries	IBM iSeries
Juniper Junos	SSH
Microsoft Azure	Microsoft Azure
Mobile Device Manager	AirWatch/Apple Profile Manager/MobileironÂ
MongoDB	MongoDB
NetApp Data ONTAP	SSH
Palo Alto Networks PAN-OS	PAN-OS
Rackspace	Rackspace
RHEV	RHEV
Salesforce.com	Salesforce SOAP API
SonicWALL SonicOS	SSH
Unix	SSH
Unix File Contents	SSH
VMware vCenter/vSphere	VMware ESX SOAP API or VMware vCenter SOAP API
WatchGuard	SSH
Windows	Windows
Windows File Contents	Windows

# SCAP Settings

Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) is an open standard that enables automated management of vulnerabilities and policy compliance for an organization. It relies on multiple open standards and policies, including OVAL, CVE, CVSS, CPE, and FDCC policies.

When you select the **SCAP and OVAL Auditing** template, you can modify SCAP settings.

You can select **Linux (SCAP)**, **Linux (OVAL)**, **Windows (SCAP)**, or **Windows (OVAL)**. The settings for each option are described in the following table.

Setting	Default Value	Description
<b>Linux (SCAP) or Windows (SCAP)</b>		
SCAP File	None	A valid zip file that contains full SCAP content (XCCDF, OVAL, and CPE for versions 1.0 and 1.1; DataStream for version 1.2).
SCAP Version	1.2	The SCAP version that is appropriate for the content in the uploaded SCAP file.
SCAP Data Stream ID	None	<p>(SCAP Version 1.2 only) The Data Stream ID that you copied from the SCAP XML file.</p> <p>Example:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"><pre>&lt;data-stream id="scap_gov.nist_datastream_USGCB-Windows-7-1.2.3.1.zip"&gt;</pre></div>
SCAP Benchmark ID	None	<p>The Benchmark ID that you copied from the SCAP XML file.</p> <p>Example:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"><pre>&lt;xccdf:Benchmark id="xccdf_gov.nist_benchmark_USGCB-Windows-7"&gt;</pre></div>
SCAP Profile ID	None	The Profile ID that you copied from the SCAP XML file.

		<xccdf:Profile id="xccdf_gov.nist_profile_united_states_government_configuration_baseline_version_1.2.3.1">
OVAL Result Type	Full results w/ system characteristics	<p>The information you want the results file to include.</p> <p>The results file can be one of the following types: full results with system characteristics, full results without system characteristics, or thin results.</p>
<b>Linux (OVAL) or Windows (OVAL)</b>		
OVAL definitions file	None	A valid zip file that contains OVAL standalone content.

# Plugins

The **Advanced Scan** templates include **Plugin** options.

**Plugins** options enables you to select security checks by **Plugin Family** or individual plugins checks.

For more information on specific plugins, see the [Tenable plugins site](#). For more information on plugin families, see [About Plugin Families](#) on the Tenable plugins site.

Clicking on the **Plugin Family** allows you to enable (**green**) or disable (**gray**) the entire family. Selecting a family displays the list of its plugins. Individual plugins can be enabled or disabled to create very specific scans.

A family with some plugins disabled is **blue** and displays **Mixed** to indicate only some plugins are enabled. Clicking on the plugin family loads the complete list of plugins, and allow for granular selection based on your scanning preferences.

Selecting a specific **Plugin Name** displays the plugin output that would be seen in a report.

The plugin details include a **Synopsis**, **Description**, **Solution**, **Plugin Information**, and **Risk Information**.

When a scan or policy is created and saved, it records all of the plugins that are initially selected. When new plugins are received via a plugin update, they are automatically enabled if the family they are associated with is enabled. If the family has been disabled or partially enabled, new plugins in that family are also automatically disabled.

**Caution:** The **Denial of Service** family contains some plugins that could cause outages on a network if the Safe Checks option is not enabled, in addition to some useful checks that will not cause any harm. The **Denial of Service** family can be used in conjunction with Safe Checks to ensure that any potentially dangerous plugins are not run. However, it is recommended that the **Denial of Service** family not be used on a production network unless scheduled during a maintenance window and with staff ready to respond to any issues.

# Configure Dynamic Plugins

With the **Advanced Dynamic Scan** template, you can create a scan or policy with dynamic plugin filters instead of manually selecting plugin families or individual plugins. As Tenable releases new plugins, any plugins that match your filters are automatically added to the scan or policy. This allows you to tailor your scans for specific vulnerabilities while ensuring that the scan stays up to date as new plugins are released.

For more information on specific plugins, see the [Tenable plugins site](#). For more information on plugin families, see [About Plugin Families](#) on the Tenable plugins site.

To configure dynamic plugins:

1. Do one of the following:
  - [Create a Scan](#).
  - [Create a Policy](#).
2. Click the **Advanced Dynamic Scan** template.
3. Click the **Dynamic Plugins** tab.
4. Specify your filter options:
  - **Match Any or Match All:** If you select **All**, only results that match all filters appear. If you select **Any**, results that match any one of the filters appear.
  - **Plugin attribute:** See the [Plugin Attributes](#) table for plugin attribute descriptions.
  - **Filter argument:** Select **is equal to**, **is not equal to**, **contains**, **does not contain**, **greater than**, or **less than** to specify how the filter should match for the selected plugin attribute.
  - **Value:** Depending on the plugin attribute you selected, enter a value or select a value from the drop-down menu.
5. (Optional) Click  to add another filter.

6. Click **Preview Plugins**.

Nessus lists the plugins that match the specified filters.

7. Click **Save**.

---

Nessus creates the scan or policy, which automatically updates when Tenable adds new plugins that match the dynamic plugin filters.

# Special Use Templates

**Note:** For more information about performing custom audits with Nessus, see the [Custom Auditing video](#).

## Compliance

Nessus compliance auditing can be configured using one or more of the following **Scanner** and **Agent** templates.

- Audit Cloud Infrastructure
- MDM Config Audit
- Offline Config Audit
- SCAP and OVAL Auditing
- Policy Compliance Auditing

## Mobile Device

With Nessus Manager, the Nessus Mobile Devices plugin family provides the ability to obtain information from devices registered in a Mobile Device Manager (MDM) and from Active Directory servers that contain information from Microsoft Exchange Servers.

- To query for information, the Nessus scanner must be able to reach the Mobile Device Management servers. You must ensure no screening devices block traffic to these systems from the Nessus scanner. In addition, Nessus must be given administrative credentials (e.g., domain administrator) to the Active Directory servers.
- To scan for mobile devices, Nessus must be configured with authentication information for the management server and the mobile plugins. Since Nessus authenticates directly to the management servers, a scan policy does not need to be configured to scan specific hosts.
- For ActiveSync scans that access data from Microsoft Exchange servers, Nessus will retrieve information from phones that have been updated in the last 365 days.

## Payment Card Industry (PCI)

Tenable offers two **Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS)** templates: one for testing internal systems (11.2.1) and one for Internet facing systems (11.2.2). Also, these scan templates

may also be used to complete scans after significant changes to your network, as required by PCI DSS 11.2.3.

Template	Product	Description
PCI Quarterly External Scan	Tenable.io Only	<p>The PCI Quarterly External Scan template is only available in <b>Tenable.io</b>. Using this template, <b>Tenable.io</b> tests for all PCI DSS external scanning requirements, including web applications.</p> <p>The scan results obtained using the <b>PCI Quarterly External Scan</b> template may be submitted to Tenable, Inc. (an Approved Scanning Vendor) for PCI validation.</p> <p>Refer to the Scan Results section for details on creating, reviewing, and submitting PCI scan results.</p>
PCI Quarterly External Scan (Unofficial)	Nessus Manager	For Nessus Manager and Nessus Professional versions, Tenable provides the <b>PCI Quarterly External Scan (Unofficial)</b> template.
	Nessus Professional	<p>This template can be used to simulate an external scan (PCI DSS 11.2.2) to meet PCI DSS quarterly scanning requirements. However, the scan results from the <b>Unofficial</b> template cannot be submitted to Tenable, Inc. for PCI Validation.</p> <p>The PCI Quarterly External Scan (Unofficial) Template performs the identical scanning functions as the <b>Tenable.io</b> version of this template.</p>
PCI Quarterly External Scan (Unofficial)	Nessus Manager	The <b>Internal PCI Network Scan</b> template can be used to meet <b>PCI DSS</b> Internal scanning requirement (11.2.1).
	Nessus Professional	

## SCAP and OVAL

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) is a set of policies for managing vulnerabilities and policy compliance in government agencies. It relies on multiple open standards and policies, including OVAL, CVE, CVSS, CPE, and FDCC policies.

- SCAP compliance auditing requires sending an executable to the remote host.
- Systems running security software (e.g., McAfee Host Intrusion Prevention), may block or quarantine the executable required for auditing. For those systems, an exception must be made for either the host or the executable sent.
- When using the **SCAP and OVAL Auditing** template, you can perform Linux and Windows **SCAP CHECKS** to test compliance standards as specified in NIST's Special Publication 800-126.

# Unofficial PCI ASV Validation Scan

Approved Scanning Vendors (ASVs) are organizations that validate adherence to certain Data Security Standards (DSS) requirements by performing vulnerability scans of internet facing environments of merchants and service providers.

Tenable, Inc. is a Payment Card Industry (PCI) ASV, and is certified to validate vulnerability scans of internet-facing systems for adherence to certain aspects of the PCI DSS and Tenable.io is a validated ASV solution.

Nessus Professional and Nessus Manager features two PCI-related scan templates: Internal PCI Network Scan and Unofficial PCI Quarterly External Scan.

## Internal PCI Network Scan

This template creates scans that may be used to satisfy internal (PCI DSS 11.2.1) scanning requirements for ongoing vulnerability management programs that satisfy PCI compliance requirements. These scans may be used for ongoing vulnerability management and to perform rescans until passing or clean results are achieved. Credentials can optionally be provided to enumerate missing patches and silent-side vulnerabilities.

**Note:** While the PCI DSS requires you to provide evidence of passing or "clean" scans on at least a quarterly basis, you are also required to perform scans after any significant changes to your network (PCI DSS 11.2.3).

## Unofficial PCI Quarterly External Scan

The Unofficial PCI Quarterly External Scan template creates a scan that *simulates* an external scan (PCI DSS 11.2.2) performed by Tenable.io to meet PCI DSS quarterly scanning requirements. Although the results may *not* be submitted for validation, they may be used to see what official Tenable.io results might look like. Users that have external PCI scanning requirements should use this template in Tenable.io, which allows scanning unlimited times before submitting results to Tenable, Inc. for validation (Tenable.io is a validated ASV solution).

For more information on performing and submitting an official PCI Quarterly External Scan, see the [Tenable.io User Guide](#).

## Submit Scan Results

---

Only Tenable.io customers have the option to submit their PCI scan results to Tenable, Inc. for PCI ASV validation.

When submitted, scan results are uploaded and the scan results can be reviewed from a PCI DSS perspective.

# Create and Manage Scans

This section contains the following tasks available on the [Scans](#) page.

- [Create a Scan](#)
- [Import a Scan](#)
- [Create an Agent Scan](#)
- [Modify Scan Settings](#)
- [Configure an Audit Trail](#)
- [Delete a Scan](#)

## Example: Host Discovery

Knowing what hosts are on your network is the first step to any vulnerability assessment. Launch a host discovery scan to see what hosts are on your network, and associated information such as IP address, FQDN, operating systems, and open ports, if available. After you have a list of hosts, you can choose what hosts you want to target in a specific vulnerability scan.

The following overview describes a typical workflow of creating and launching a host discovery scan, then creating a follow-up scan that target discovered hosts that you choose.

### Create and launch a host discovery scan:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the upper right corner, click the **New Scan** button.

The **Scan Templates** page appears.

3. Under **Discovery**, click the **Host Discovery** template.

4. Configure the host discovery scan:

- For **Name**, enter a name for the scan.
- For **Targets**, enter targets as hostnames, IPv4 addresses, or IPv6 addresses.

**Tip:** For IP addresses, you can use CIDR notation (e.g., 192.168.0.0/24), a range (e.g., 192.168.0.1-192.168.0.255), or a comma-separated list (e.g., 192.168.0.0,192.168.0.1). For more information, see [Scan Targets](#).

- (Optional) Configure the remaining [settings](#).

5. To launch the scan immediately, click the  button, and then click **Launch**.

Nessus runs the host discovery scan, and the **My Scans** page appears.

6. In the scans table, click the row of a completed host discovery scan.

The scan's results page appears.

7. In the **Hosts** tab, view the hosts that Nessus discovered, and any available associated information, such as IP address, FQDN, operating system, and open ports.

### Create and launch a scan on one or more discovered hosts:

- 
1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the scans table, click the row of your completed host discovery scan.

The scan's results page appears.

3. Click the **Hosts** tab.

Nessus displays a table of scanned hosts.

4. Select the check box next to each host you want to scan in your new scan.

At the top of the page, the **More** button appears.

5. Click the **More** button.

A drop-down box appears.

6. Click **Create Scan**.

The **Scan Templates** page appears.

7. Select a [scan template](#) for your new scan.

Nessus automatically populates the **Targets** list with the hosts you previously selected.

8. Configure the rest of the scan settings, as described in [Scan and Policy Settings](#).

9. To launch the scan immediately, click the  button, and then click **Launch**.

Nessus saves and launches the scan.

## Create a Scan

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the upper right corner, click the **New Scan** button.

The **Scan Templates** page appears.

3. Click the scan template that you want to use.

4. Configure the scan's [settings](#).

5. Do one of the following:

- To launch the scan immediately, click the  button, and then click **Launch**.

Nessus saves and launches the scan.

- To launch the scan later, click the **Save** button.

Nessus saves the scan.

# Import a Scan

You can import a scan that was [exported](#) in Nessus (.nessus) or Nessus DB (.db) format. With an imported scan, you can view scan results, export new reports for the scan, rename the scan, and update the description. You cannot launch imported scans or update policy settings.

You can also import .nessus files as policies. For more information, see [Import a Policy](#).

To import a scan:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the upper-right corner, click **Import**.

Your browser's file manager window appears.

3. Browse to and select the scan file that you want to import.

**Note:** Supported file types are exported Nessus (.nessus) and Nessus DB (.db) files.

The **Scan Import** window appears.

4. If the file is encrypted, type the **Password**.

5. Click **Upload**.

Nessus imports the scan and its associated data.

# Create an Agent Scan

To create an agent scan:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the upper right corner, click the **New Scan** button.

The **Scan Templates** page appears.

3. Click the **Agent** tab.

The **Agent** scan templates page appears.

4. Click the [scan template](#) that you want to use.

**Tip:** Use the search box in the top navigation bar to filter templates on the tab currently in view.

5. Configure the scan's [settings](#).

6. (Optional) Configure [compliance checks](#) for the scan.

7. (Optional) Configure security checks by [plugin family or individual plugin](#).

8. Do one of the following:

- If you want to launch the scan later, click the **Save** button.

Nessus saves the scan.

- If you want to launch the scan immediately:

- a. Click the  button.

- b. Click **Launch**.

Nessus saves and launches the scan.

# Modify Scan Settings

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Optionally, in the left navigation bar, click a different folder.
3. In the scans table, select the check box on the row corresponding to the scan that you want to configure.

In the upper-right corner, the **More** button appears.

4. Click the **More** button.

5. Click **Configure**.

The **Configuration** page for the scan appears.

6. Modify the [settings](#).

7. Click the **Save** button.

The settings are saved.

# Configure an Audit Trail

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. (Optional) In the left navigation bar, click a different folder.

3. On the scans table, click the scan for which you want to configure an audit trail.

The scan results appear.

4. In the upper right corner, click the **Audit Trail** button.

The **Audit Trail** window appears.

5. In the **Plugin ID** box, type the plugin ID used by one or more scans.

and/or

In the **Host** box, type the hostname for a detected host.

6. Click the **Search** button.

A list appears, which displays the results that match the criteria that you entered in one or both boxes.

# Launch a Scan

In addition to configuring [Schedule](#) settings for a scan, you can manually start a scan run.

To launch a scan:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the scans table, in the row of the scan you want to launch, click the ► button.

Nessus launches the scan.

What to do next:

If you need to manually stop a scan, see [Stop a Running Scan](#).

# Stop a Running Scan

When you stop a scan, Nessus terminates all tasks for the scan and categorizes the scan as canceled. The Nessus scan results associated with the scan reflect only the completed tasks. You cannot stop individual tasks, only the scan as a whole.

For local scans (i.e., not a scan run by Nessus Agent or a linked scanner in Nessus Manager), you can force stop the scan to quickly stop the scan and terminate all in-progress plugins. Nessus may not get results from any plugins that were running when you force stopped the scan.

To stop a running scan:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the scans table, in the row of the scan you want to stop, click the ■ button.

The **Stop Scan** dialog box appears.

3. To stop the scan, click **Stop**.

Nessus begins terminating the scan processes.

4. (Optional) For local scans, to force stop the scan, click the ■ button.

Nessus immediately terminates the scan and all its processes.

# Delete a Scan

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Optionally, in the left navigation bar, click a different folder.
3. On the scans table, on the row corresponding to the scan that you want to delete, click the  button.

The scan moves to the **Trash** folder.

4. To permanently delete the scan, in the left navigation bar, click the **Trash** folder.

The **Trash** page appears.

5. On the scans table, on the row corresponding to the scan that you want to permanently delete, click the  button.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to delete the scan.

6. Click the **Delete** button.

The scan is deleted.

**Tip:** On the **Trash** page, in the upper right corner, click the **Empty Trash** button to permanently delete all scans in the **Trash** folder.

# Scan Results

You can view scan results to help you understand your organization's security posture and vulnerabilities. Color-coded indicators and customizable viewing options allow you to customize how you view your scan's data.

You can view scan results in one of several views:

Page	Description
<a href="#">Dashboard</a>	In Nessus Manager, the default scan results page displays the <b>Dashboard</b> view.
Hosts	The <b>Hosts</b> page displays all scanned targets.
<a href="#">Vulnerabilities</a>	List of identified vulnerabilities, sorted by severity.
Compliance	If the scan includes compliance checks, this list displays counts and details sorted by vulnerability severity. If the scan is configured for compliance scanning, the  button allows you to navigate between the <b>Compliance</b> and <b>Vulnerability</b> results.
Remediations	If the scan's results include <b>Remediation</b> information, this list displays suggested remediations that address the highest number of vulnerabilities.
Notes	The <b>Notes</b> page displays additional information about the scan and the scan's results.
History	The <b>History</b> displays a listing of scans: <b>Start Time</b> , <b>End Time</b> , and the <b>Scan Statuses</b> .

# Create a New Scan from Scan Results

When you view scan results, you can select scanned hosts that you want to target in a new scan. When you create a new scan, Nessus automatically populates the targets with the hosts that you selected.

To create a new scan from scan results:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the scans table, click the row of a completed scan.

The scan's results page appears.

3. Click the **Hosts** tab.

Nessus displays a table of scanned hosts.

4. Select the check box next to each host you want to scan in your new scan.

At the top of the page, the **More** button appears.

5. Click the **More** button.

A drop-down box appears.

6. Click **Create Scan**.

The **Scan Templates** page appears.

7. Select a [scan template](#) for your new scan.

Nessus automatically populates the **Targets** list with the hosts you previously selected.

8. Configure the rest of the scan settings, as described in [Scan and Policy Settings](#).

9. Do one of the following:

- To launch the scan immediately, click the  button, and then click **Launch**.

Nessus saves and launches the scan.

- To launch the scan later, click the **Save** button.

Nessus saves the scan.

# Search and Filter Results

You can search or use filters to view specific scan results. You can filter hosts and vulnerabilities, and you can create detailed and customized scan result views by using multiple filters.

## To search for hosts:

1. In scan results, click the **Hosts** tab.
2. In the **Search Hosts** box above the hosts table, type text to filter for matches in host names.

As you type, Nessus automatically filters the results based on your text.

## To search for vulnerabilities:

1. Do one of the following:
  - In scan results, in the **Hosts** tab, click a specific host to view its vulnerabilities.
  - In scan results, click the **Vulnerabilities** tab to view all vulnerabilities.
2. In the **Search Vulnerabilities** box above the vulnerabilities table, type text to filter for matches in vulnerability titles.

As you type, Nessus automatically filters the results based on your text.

## To create a filter:

1. Do one of the following:
  - In scan results, click the **Hosts** tab.
  - In scan results, in the **Hosts** tab, click a specific host to view its vulnerabilities.
  - In scan results, click the **Vulnerabilities** tab to view all vulnerabilities.
2. Click **Filter** next to the search box.  
The **Filter** window appears.
3. Specify your filter options:
  - **Match Any or Match All:** If you select **All**, only results that match all filters appear. If you select **Any**, results that match any one of the filters appear.
  - **Plugin attribute:** See the [Plugin Attributes](#) table for plugin attribute descriptions.

- **Filter argument:** Select **is equal to**, **is not equal to**, **contains**, or **does not contain** to specify how the filter should match for the selected plugin attribute.
  - **Value:** Depending on the plugin attribute you selected, enter a value or select a value from the drop-down menu.
4. (Optional) Click  to add another filter.
5. Click **Apply**.

Your filter is applied and the table displays vulnerabilities that match your filters.

## To remove filters:

1. Click **Filter** next to the search box.

The **Filter** window appears.

2. To remove a single filter, click  next to the filter entry.
3. To remove all filters, click **Clear Filters**.

The filters are removed from the vulnerabilities displayed in the table.

## Plugin Attributes

The following table lists plugins attributes you can use to filter results.

Option	Description
Bugtraq ID	Filter results based on if a Bugtraq ID is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 51300).
CANVAS Exploit Framework	Filter results based on if the presence of an exploit in the CANVAS exploit framework is equal to or is not equal to true or false.
CANVAS Package	Filter results based on which CANVAS exploit framework package an exploit exists for. Options include CANVAS, D2ExploitPack, or White_Phosphorus.
CERT Advisory ID	Filter results based on if a CERT Advisory ID (now called Technical Cyber Security Alert) is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., TA12-010A).
CORE Exploit	Filter results based on if the presence of an exploit in the CORE exploit framework

Framework	is equal to or is not equal to true or false.
CPE	Filter results based on if the Common Platform Enumeration (CPE) is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., Solaris).
CVE	Filter results based on if a Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVE) v2.0 reference is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 2011-0123).
CVSS Base Score	<p>Filter results based on if a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) v2.0 base score is less than, is more than, is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 5).</p> <p>This filter can be used to select by risk level. The severity ratings are derived from the associated CVSS score, where 0 is Info, less than 4 is Low, less than 7 is Medium, less than 10 is High, and a CVSS score of 10 will be flagged Critical.</p>
CVSS Temporal Score	Filter results based on if a CVSS v2.0 temporal score is less than, is more than, is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 3.3).
CVSS Temporal Vector	Filter results based on if a CVSS v2.0 temporal vector is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., E:F).
CVSS Vector	Filter results based on if a CVSS v2.0 vector is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., AV:N).
CVSS 3.0 Base Score	<p>Filter results based on if a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) v3.0 base score is less than, is more than, is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 5).</p> <p>This filter can be used to select by risk level. The severity ratings are derived from the associated CVSS score, where 0 is Info, less than 4 is Low, less than 7 is Medium, less than 10 is High, and a CVSS score of 10 will be flagged Critical.</p>
CVSS 3.0 Temporal Score	Filter results based on if a CVSS v3.0 temporal score is less than, is more than, is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 3.3).
CVSS 3.0 Temporal Vector	Filter results based on if a CVSS v3.0 temporal vector is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., E:F).
CVSS 3.0	Filter results based on if a CVSS v3.0 vector is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or

Vector	does not contain a given string (e.g., AV:N).
CWE	Filter results based on Common Weakness Enumeration (CWE) if a CVSS vector is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a CWE reference number (e.g., 200).
Exploit Available	Filter results based on the vulnerability having a known public exploit.
Exploit Database ID	Filter results based on if an Exploit Database ID (EBD-ID) reference is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 18380).
Exploitability Ease	Filter results based on if the exploitability ease is equal to or is not equal to the following values: Exploits are available, No exploit is required, or No known exploits are available.
Exploited by Malware	Filter results based on if the presence of a vulnerability is exploitable by malware is equal to or is not equal to true or false.
Exploited by Nessus	Filter results based on whether a plugin performs an actual exploit, usually an ACT_ATTACK plugin.
Hostname	Filter results if the host is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 192.168 or lab). For agents, you can search by the agent target name. For other targets, you can search by the target's IP address or DNS name, depending on how the scan was configured.
IAVA	Filter results based on if an IAVA reference is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 2012-A-0008).
IAVB	Filter results based on if an IAVB reference is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 2012-A-0008).
IAVM Severity	Filter results based on the IAVM severity level (e.g., IV).
In The News	Filter results based on whether the vulnerability covered by a plugin has had coverage in the news.
Malware	Filter results based on whether the plugin detects malware; usually ACT_GATHER_INFO plugins.
Metasploit	Filter results based on if the presence of a vulnerability in the Metasploit Exploit

Exploit Framework	Framework is equal to or is not equal to true or false.
Metasploit Name	Filter results based on if a Metasploit name is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., xslt_password_reset).
Microsoft Bulletin	Filter results based on Microsoft security bulletins like MS17-09, which have the format MSXX-XXX , where X is a number.
Microsoft KB	Filter results based on Microsoft knowledge base articles and security advisories.
OSVDB ID	Filter results based on if an Open Source Vulnerability Database (OSVDB) ID is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 78300).
Patch Publication Date	Filter results based on if a vulnerability patch publication date is less than, is more than, is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 12/01/2011).
Plugin Description	Filter results if Plugin Description contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., remote).
Plugin Family	Filter results if Plugin Name is equal to or is not equal to one of the designated Nessus plugin families. The possible matches are provided via a drop-down menu.
Plugin ID	Filter results if plugin ID is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 42111).
Plugin Modification Date	Filter results based on if a Nessus plugin modification date is less than, is more than, is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 02/14/2010).
Plugin Name	Filter results if Plugin Name is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., windows).
Plugin Output	Filter results if Plugin Description is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., PHP)
Plugin Publication Date	Filter results based on if a Nessus plugin publication date is less than, is more than, is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 06/03/2011).
Plugin Type	Filter results if Plugin Type is equal to or is not equal to one of the two types of plugins: local or remote.

Port	Filter results based on if a port is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 80).
Protocol	Filter results if a protocol is equal to or is not equal to a given string (e.g., http).
Risk Factor	Filter results based on the risk factor of the vulnerability (e.g., Low, Medium, High, Critical).
Secunia ID	Filter results based on if a Secunia ID is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., 47650).
See Also	Filter results based on if a Nessus plugin see also reference is equal to, is not equal to, contains, or does not contain a given string (e.g., seclists.org).
Solution	Filter results if the plugin slution contains or does not contain a given string (e.g., upgrade).
Synopsis	Filter results if the plugin solution contains or does not contain a given string (e.g., PHP).
Vulnerability Publication Date	Filter results based on if a vulnerability publication date earlier than, later than, on, not on, contains, or does not contain a string (e.g., 01/01/2012). <p><b>Note:</b> Pressing the button next to the date will bring up a calendar interface for easier date selection.</p>

# Compare Scan Results

You can compare two scan results to see differences between them. The comparison shows what is new since the baseline (i.e., the primary result selected), not a differential of the two results. You cannot compare imported scans or more than two scans.

Comparing scan results helps you see how a given system or network has changed over time. This information is useful for compliance analysis by showing how vulnerabilities are being remediated, if systems are patched as new vulnerabilities are found, or how two scans may not be targeting the same hosts.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Click a scan.
3. Click the **History** tab.
4. In the row of both scan results you want to compare, select the check box.
5. In the upper-right corner, click **Diff**.

The **Choose Primary Result** window appears.

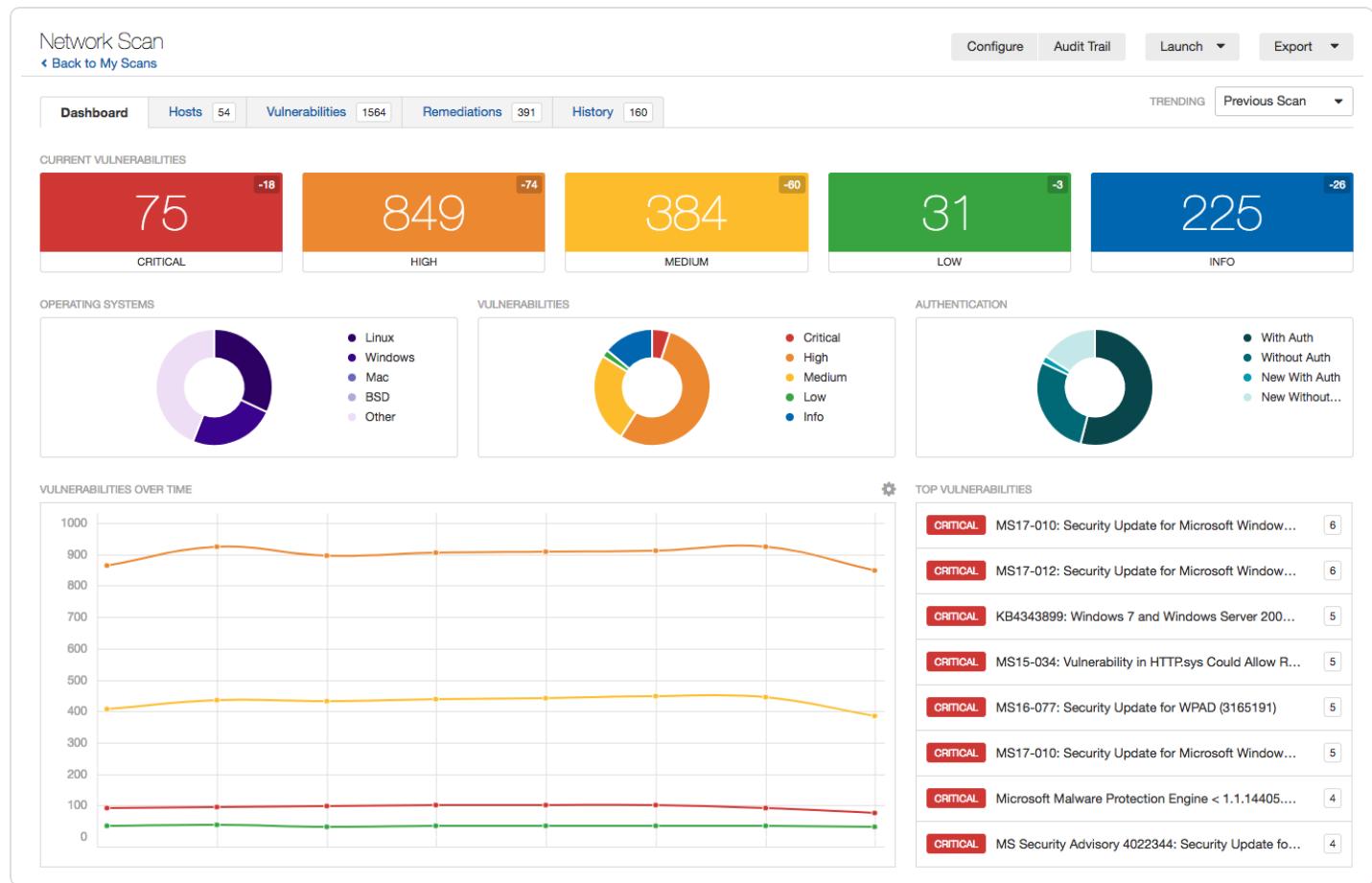
6. In the drop-down box, select a scan baseline for the comparison, then click **Continue**.

The scan result differences are displayed.

# Dashboard

In Nessus Manager, you can configure a scan to display the scan's results in an interactive dashboard view.

Based on the type of scan performed and the type of data collected, the dashboard displays key values and trending indicators.



## Dashboard View

Based on the type of scan performed and the type of data collected, the dashboard displays key values and a trending indicator.

## Dashboard Details

Name	Description

Current Vul-nerabilities	The number of vulnerabilities identified by the scan, by severity.
Operating Sys-tem Com-parison	The percentage of operating systems identified by the scan.
Vulnerability Comparison	The percentage of all vulnerabilities identified by the scan, by severity.
Host Count Comparison	The percentage of hosts scanned by credentialed and non-credentialed authorization types: without authorization, new without authorization, with authorization, and new with authorization.
Vulnerabilities Over Time	Vulnerabilities found over a period of time. At least 2 scans must be completed for this chart to appear.
Top Hosts	Top 8 hosts that had the highest number of vulnerabilities found in the scan.
Top Vul-nerabilities	Top 8 vulnerabilities based on severity.

# Vulnerabilities

Vulnerabilities are instances of a potential security issue found by a plugin. In your scan results, you can choose to view all vulnerabilities found by the scan, or vulnerabilities found on a specific host.

Vulnerability view	Path
All vulnerabilities detected by a scan	<b>Scans &gt; [scan name] &gt; Vulnerabilities</b>
Vulnerabilities detected by a scan on a specific host	<b>Scans &gt; Hosts &gt; [scan name]</b>

## Example Vulnerability Information

**List of a single host's scan results by plugin severity and plugin name**

The screenshot shows a table of vulnerabilities for a host named 'Finance Department Test PCI Scan'. The columns include Severity, Plugin Name, Plugin Family, Count, and Host Details. The 'Host Details' column shows the host is running Microsoft Windows, with IP address 192.168.1.214, MAC address 00:0C:98:1B:2F:47, and OS version Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Datacenter. The 'Vulnerabilities' section shows a pie chart with the following distribution: Critical (red) 1, High (orange) 1, Medium (yellow) 2, Low (green) 1, and Info (blue) 1.

**Details of a single host's plugin scan result**

The screenshot shows a detailed view of a specific vulnerability for the host 'Finance Department Test PCI Scan'. The vulnerability is titled 'Microsoft Windows SMB NULL Session Authentication'. It states that the host is running Microsoft Windows and can be logged in using a NULL session. The 'Description' section provides instructions for applying registry changes. The 'Plugin Details' section includes fields for Severity (Medium), ID (26920), Version (Version: 1.10 \$), Title (Title: Microsoft Windows SMB NULL Session Authentication), Family (Family: Windows), Published (Published: 2007/10/04), and Modified (Modified: 2012/02/29). The 'Risk Information' section shows a risk factor of Medium, CVSS Base Score of 3.0, CVSS Vector of CVSS2#AV:N/AC:L/Au:N/C:P/I/N/A/D, and CVSS Temporal Score of 4.3. The 'Vulnerability Information' section indicates that exploit availability is false and no known exploits are available. The 'Reference Information' section lists CVE-1999-0515, CVE-1999-0520, and CVE-2002-1117. The 'Output' section notes that it was possible to bind to the 'lbcovve pipe'.

For information on managing vulnerabilities, see:

- [View Vulnerabilities](#)
- [Search and Filter Results](#)
- [Modify a Vulnerability](#)
- [Group Vulnerabilities](#)
- [Snooze a Vulnerability](#)
- [Live Results](#)

# View Vulnerabilities

You can view all vulnerabilities found by a scan, or vulnerabilities found on a specific host by a scan. When you drill down on a vulnerability, you can view information such as plugin details, description, solution, output, risk information, vulnerability information, and reference information.

To view vulnerabilities:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Click the scan for which you want to view vulnerabilities.

The scan's results page appears.

3. Do one of the following:

- Click a specific host to view vulnerabilities found on that host.
- Click the **Vulnerabilities** tab to view all vulnerabilities.

The **Vulnerabilities** tab appears.

4. (Optional) To sort the vulnerabilities, click an attribute in the table header row to sort by that attribute.

5. To view details for the vulnerability, click the vulnerability row.

The vulnerability details page appears, displaying plugin information and output for each instance on a host.

# Modify a Vulnerability

You can modify a vulnerability to change its severity level or hide it. This allows you to re-prioritize the severity of results to better account for your organization's security posture and response plan. When you modify a vulnerability from the scan results page, the change only applies to that vulnerability instance for that scan unless you indicate that the change should apply to all future scans. To modify severity levels for all vulnerabilities, use [Plugin Rules](#).

To modify a vulnerability:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Click the scan for which you want to view vulnerabilities.

The scan's results page appears.

3. Do one of the following:

- Click a specific host to view vulnerabilities found on that host.
- Click the **Vulnerabilities** tab to view all vulnerabilities.

The **Vulnerabilities** tab appears.

4. In the row of the vulnerability you want to modify, click .

The **Modify Vulnerability** window appears.

5. In the **Severity** drop-down box, select a severity level or **Hide this result**.

**Note:** If you hide a vulnerability, it cannot be recovered and you accept its associated risks. To temporarily hide a vulnerability, use [Vulnerability Snoozing](#).

6. (Optional) Select **Apply this rule to all future scans**.

If you select this option, Nessus modifies this vulnerability for all future scans. Nessus does not modify vulnerabilities found in past scans.

7. Click **Save**.

The vulnerability updates with your setting.

# Group Vulnerabilities

When you group vulnerabilities, plugins with common attributes such as Common Platform Enumeration (CPE), service, application, and protocol nest under a single row in scan results. Grouping vulnerabilities gives you a shorter list of results, and shows you related vulnerabilities together.

When groups are enabled, the number of vulnerabilities in the group appears next to the severity indicator, and the group name says (**Multiple Issues**).

The severity indicator for a group is based on the vulnerabilities in the group. If all the vulnerabilities in a group have the same severity, Nessus displays that severity level. If the vulnerabilities in a group have differing severities, Nessus displays the **Mixed** severity level.

The screenshot shows the Nessus interface for a scan named 'localhost'. The main pane displays a table of vulnerabilities grouped by severity and family. The table has columns for 'Sev', 'Name', 'Family', 'Count', and edit/copy icons. A search bar at the top right shows '21 Vulnerabilities'. To the right, there are two sections: 'Scan Details' and 'Vulnerabilities'. 'Scan Details' includes fields like Name, Status, Policy, Start, End, and Elapsed time. 'Vulnerabilities' features a donut chart showing the distribution of severities: Critical (red), High (orange), Medium (yellow), Low (green), and Info (blue).

Sev	Name	Family	Count	
Critical	Mozilla Firefox (Multiple Issues)	MacOS X Local Security Checks	36	
Critical	Microsoft Office (Multiple Issues)	MacOS X Local Security Checks	19	
Critical	Wireshark (Multiple Issues)	MacOS X Local Security Checks	10	
Critical	Oracle VM VirtualBox (Multiple Issues)	Misc.	3	
High	Apple Mac OS X (Multiple Issues)	MacOS X Local Security Checks	5	
Info	SSH (Multiple Issues)	General	4	
Info	Authenticated Check : OS Name and Installed Package Enumeration	Settings	1	
Info	Common Platform Enumeration (CPE)	General	1	
Info	Device Hostname	General	1	
Info	Device Type	General	1	

**Scan Details**

Name:	localhost
Status:	Imported
Policy:	Advanced Scan
Start:	July 3 at 4:09 PM
End:	July 3 at 4:09 PM
Elapsed:	a few seconds

**Vulnerabilities**

Critical: 36 (Red)  
High: 19 (Orange)  
Medium: 10 (Yellow)  
Low: 3 (Green)  
Info: 4 (Blue)

## To group vulnerabilities:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Click on the scan for which you want to view vulnerabilities.

The scan's results page appears.

3. Do one of the following:

- Click a specific host to view vulnerabilities found on that host.

-or-

- Click the **Vulnerabilities** tab to view all vulnerabilities.

The **Vulnerabilities** tab appears.

4. In the header row of the vulnerabilities table, click .

5. Click **Enable Groups**.

Nessus groups similar vulnerabilities in one row.

To ungroup vulnerabilities:

1. In the header row of the vulnerabilities table, click .

2. Click **Disable Groups**.

Vulnerabilities appear on their own row.

To view vulnerabilities within a group:

- In the vulnerabilities table, click the vulnerability group row.

A new vulnerabilities table appears and displays the vulnerabilities in the group.

To set group severity types to the highest severity within the group:

By default, groups that contain vulnerabilities with different severities display the severity type **Mixed**. You can change this setting to display the highest severity of any vulnerability in the group.

- Set the [advanced setting](#) `scans_vulnerability_groups_mixed` to no.

# Snooze a Vulnerability

When you snooze a vulnerability, it does not appear in the default view of your scan results. You choose a period of time for which the vulnerability is snoozed – once the snooze period expires, the vulnerability awakes and appears in your list of scan results. You can also manually wake a vulnerability or choose to display snoozed vulnerabilities. Snoozing affects all instances of the vulnerability in a given scan, so you cannot snooze vulnerabilities only on a specific host.

To snooze a vulnerability:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Click on the scan for which you want to view vulnerabilities.

The scan's results page appears.

3. Do one of the following:

- Click a specific host to view vulnerabilities found on that host.  
-or-
- Click the **Vulnerabilities** tab to view all vulnerabilities.

The **Vulnerabilities** tab appears.

4. In the row of the vulnerability you want to snooze, click .

The **Snooze for** drop-down box appears.

5. Choose the period of time you want the vulnerability to snooze:

- Click **1 Day, 1 Week, or 1 Month**.  
-or-
- Click **Custom**.

The **Snooze Vulnerability** window appears.

6. In the **Snooze Vulnerability** window:

- If you selected a preset snooze period, click **Snooze** to confirm your selection.
- If you selected a custom snooze period, select the date you want the vulnerability to snooze until, then click **Snooze**.

The vulnerability is snoozed for the selected period of time and does not appear in the default view of scan results.

## To show snoozed vulnerabilities:

1. In the header row of the vulnerabilities table, click .

A drop-down box appears.

2. Click **Show Snoozed**.

Snoozed vulnerabilities appear in the list of scan results.

## To wake a snoozed vulnerability:

1. In the row of the snoozed vulnerability click .

The **Wake Vulnerability** window appears.

2. Click **Wake**.

The vulnerability is no longer snoozed, and appears in the default list of scan results.

# Live Results

Nessus is automatically updated with new plugins, which allows you to assess your assets for new vulnerabilities. However, if your scan is on an infrequent schedule, the scan may not run new plugins until several days after the plugin update. This gap could leave your assets exposed to vulnerabilities that you are not aware of.

In Nessus Professional, you can use *live results* to view scan results for new plugins based on a scan's most recently collected data, without running a new scan. Live results allow you to see potential new threats and determine if you need to manually launch a scan to confirm the findings. Live results are not results from an active scan; they are an assessment based on already-collected data. Live results don't produce results for new plugins that require active detection, like an exploit, or that require data that was not previously collected.

Live results appear with striped coloring in scan results. In the **Vulnerabilities** tab, the severity indicator is striped, and the **Live** icon appears next to the plugin name.

The screenshot shows the Nessus interface for a scan of the host 'localhost'. The top navigation bar includes 'Configure', 'Audit Trail', 'Launch', and 'Export' buttons. The main content area has tabs for 'Hosts' (1), 'Vulnerabilities' (33), and 'History' (9). A search bar displays '33 Vulnerabilities'. Below these are filters for 'Severity' (dropdown) and 'Name' (text input), and a search icon. The main table lists 33 vulnerabilities, each with a severity indicator (e.g., CRITICAL, HIGH, MEDIUM, INFO) and a 'LIVE' status indicator. The table columns include 'Sev', 'Name', 'Family', and 'Count'. To the right of the table is a note: 'Notice: This scan has been updated with Live Results. Launch a new scan to confirm these findings or remove them.' Below this is a 'Scan Details' section with fields: Name (localhost), Status (Completed), Policy (Advanced Scan), Scanner (Local Scanner), and Modified (Today at 10:10 AM (Live Results)). A 'Vulnerabilities' section features a pie chart showing the distribution of severity levels: Critical (red), High (orange), Medium (yellow), Low (green), and Info (blue).

The results page displays a note indicating that the results include live results. Tenable recommends that you manually launch a scan to confirm the findings. The longer you wait between active scans, the more outdated the data may be, which lessens the effectiveness of live results.

To manage live results, see the following:

- 
- [Enable or Disable Live Results](#)
  - [Remove Live Results](#)

# Enable or Disable Live Results

The first time you enable live results on a scan, the scan results update to include findings for plugins that were enabled since the last scan. The scan then updates with live results whenever there is a new plugin update. Live results are not results from an active scan; they are an assessment based on a scan's most recently collected data. Live results don't produce results for new plugins that require active detection, like an exploit, or that require data that was not previously collected. To learn more, see [Live Results](#).

To enable or disable live results:

1. In Nessus Professional, create a new scan or edit an existing scan.
2. Go to the **Settings** tab.
3. Under **Post-Processing**, enable or disable **Live Results**:
  - To enable, select the **Live Results** check box.
  - To disable, clear the **Live Results** check box.
4. Click **Save**.

Nessus enables or disables live results for this scan.

## Remove Live Results

In Nessus Professional, if a scan includes live results, Nessus displays the following notice on the scan results page.

 Notice: This scan has been updated with **Live Results**. [Launch](#) a new scan to confirm these findings or [remove](#) them.

If you remove live results, they no longer appear on the scan results page. However, live results will re-appear the next time the plugins are updated unless you [disable the feature](#) for the scan.

**Tip:** To launch the scan and confirm the live results findings, click **Launch** in the notice before you remove the findings.

To remove Live Results findings from the scan results page:

- In the notice, click **remove**.

# Scan Exports and Reports

Scans can be exported as a Nessus file or a Nessus DB file, as described in [Export a Scan](#). These files can then be imported as a scan or policy, as described in [Import a Scan](#) and [Import a Policy](#).

You can also create a scan report in several different formats. For all formats, you can configure a report to include all scan information or specify a custom set of information. For an HTML or PDF report, you can also use a Tenable-provided report with preconfigured filters. For more information, see [Create a Scan Report](#).

Format	Description	Allows Customization?
Exports		
Nessus	A .nessus file in XML format that contains the list of targets, policies defined by the user, and scan results. Password credentials are stripped so they are not exported as plain text in the XML. If you import a .nessus file as a policy, you must re-apply your passwords to any credentials.	No
Nessus DB	A proprietary encrypted database format that contains all the information in a scan, including the audit trails and results. When you export in this format, you must enter a password to encrypt the results of the scan.	No
Reports		
PDF	A report generated in PDF format. Depending on the size of the report, PDF generation may take several minutes. Either Oracle Java or OpenJDK is required for PDF reports.	Yes
HTML	A report generated using standard HTML output. This report opens in a new tab in your browser.	Yes
CSV	A comma-separated values (CSV) export that can be used to import into many external programs such as databases, spreadsheets, and more.	Yes

# Export a Scan

You can export a scan from one Nessus scanner and import it to a different Nessus scanner. This helps you manage your scan results, compare reports, back up reports, and facilitates communication between groups within an organization. For more information, see [Import a Scan](#) and [Import a Policy](#).

You can export scan results as a Nessus file or as a Nessus DB file. For more information, see [Scan Exports and Reports](#).

To export a scan:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Click a scan.

The scan's results page appears.

3. In the upper-right corner, click **Export**.

4. From the drop-down box, select the format in which you want to export the scan results.

- If you select **Nessus** format, Nessus automatically exports the file.
- If you select **Nessus DB** format, the **Export as Nessus DB** dialog box appears.

- a. Type a password to protect the file.

When you import the Nessus DB file to another scanner, you are prompted for this password.

- b. Click **Export**.

Nessus exports the file.

# Create a Scan Report

You can create a scan report to help you analyze the vulnerabilities and suggested remediations on affected hosts. You can create a scan report in PDF, HTML, or CSV format, and customize it to contain only certain information.

When you create a scan report, it includes the results that are currently visible on your scan results page. You can also select certain hosts or vulnerabilities to further narrow your report.

To create a scan report:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. Click a scan.

The scan's results page appears.

3. (Optional) To create a scan report that includes specific scan results, do the following:

- Use [search](#) to narrow your scan results.
- Use [filters](#) to narrow your scan results.
- In the **Hosts** tab, select the check box in each row of a host you want to include in the scan report.
- In the **Vulnerabilities** tab, select the check box in each row of each vulnerability or vulnerability group that you want to include in the scan report.

**Note:** You can make selections in either **Hosts** or **Vulnerabilities**, but not across both tabs.

4. In the upper-right corner, click **Report**.
5. From the drop-down box, select the [format](#) in which you want to export the scan results.
6. Configure the report for your selected format:

**CSV**

- a. Select the check boxes for the columns you want to appear in the CSV report.

**Tip:** To select all columns, click **Select All**. To clear all columns, click **Clear**. To reset columns to the system default, click **System**.

- b. (Optional) To save your current configuration as the default for CSV reports, select the **Save as default** check box.
- c. Click **Generate Report**.

Nessus creates the scan report.

## PDF

Do one of the following:

- Create a high-level summary scan report:
  - a. Select **Executive Summary**.
  - b. Click **Generate Report**.

Nessus creates the scan report.
- (Nessus Professional only) Create a Tenable-provided report:
  - a. From the drop-down box, select a report.  
For more information, see [Nessus Reports](#).
  - b. Click **Generate Report**.
- Create a custom scan report:
  - a. Select **Custom**.
  - b. Configure the following settings:
    - **Data** — Select the [scan result](#) sections you want to be included in the report: **Vulnerabilities**, **Remediations**, and **Compliance** (only for scans with compliance scans).
    - **Group Vulnerabilities By** — From the drop-down box, select whether vulnerabilities should be grouped by **Host** or **Plugin**.

- If you group by **Host**, select whether to include **Scan Information** and **Host Information**.
  - If your report includes **Vulnerabilities**, select the **Vulnerabilities Details** that you want to include. If a vulnerability does not have available data for the details you selected, Nessus omits it for that result.
  - **Formatting Options** — Select whether to **Include page breaks between vulnerability results**.
- c. Click **Generate Report**.

Nessus creates the scan report.

## HTML

Do one of the following:

- Create a high-level summary scan report:
  - a. Select **Executive Summary**.
  - b. Click **Generate Report**.

Nessus creates the scan report.
- (Nessus Professional only) Create a Tenable-provided report:
  - a. From the drop-down box, select a report.  
For more information, see [Nessus Reports](#).
  - b. Click **Generate Report**.
- Create a custom scan report:
  - a. Select **Custom**.
  - b. Configure the following settings:
    - **Data** — Select the [scan result](#) sections you want to be included in the report: **Vulnerabilities**, **Remediations**, and **Compliance** (only for scans with compliance scans).

- 
- **Group Vulnerabilities By** — From the drop-down box, select whether vulnerabilities should be grouped by **Host** or **Plugin**.
    - If you group by **Host**, select whether to include **Scan Information** and **Host Information**.
    - If your report includes **Vulnerabilities**, select the **Vulnerabilities Details** that you want to include. If a vulnerability does not have available data for the details you selected, Nessus omits it for that result.
- c. Click **Generate Report**.

Nessus creates the scan report.

# Customize Report Title and Logo

In Nessus Professional, you can customize the title and logo that appear on each report.

To customize report settings:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Customized Reports**.

3. In the **Custom Name** box, type the name that you want to appear on the report.

4. To upload a custom logo, click the **Upload** button.

A window appears in which you can select a file to upload.

5. Click the **Save** button.

Your custom title and logo appear on all future reports.

What to do next:

- [Create a Scan Report](#)

## Scan Folders

On the **Scans** page, the left navigation bar is divided into the **Folders** and Resources sections. The **Folders** section always includes the following default folders that cannot be removed:

- My Scans
- All Scans
- Trash

When you access the **Scans** page, the **My Scans** folder appears. When you create a scan, it appears by default in the **My Scans** folder.

The **All Scans** folder displays all scans you have created as well as any scans with which you have permission to interact. You can click on a scan in a folder to view scan results.

The **Trash** folder displays scans that you have deleted. In the **Trash** folder, you can permanently remove scans from your Nessus instance, or restore the scans to a selected folder. If you delete a folder that contains scans, all scans in that folder are moved to the **Trash** folder. Scans stored in the **Trash** folder are automatically deleted after 30 days.

## My Scans

[Import](#)[New Folder](#)[!\[\]\(0212c15040681d3893a7a6e208aca933\_img.jpg\) New Scan](#)

Total Records: 2



<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Schedule	Last Modified		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Advanced Network Scan	On Demand	 N/A		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Host Discovery Scan	On Demand	 N/A		

# Manage Scan Folders

These procedures can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

## Create a Folder

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the upper-right corner, click the **New Folder** button.

The **New Folder** window appears.

3. In the **Name** box, type a name for the folder.

4. Click the **Create** button.

The folder is created and appears in the left navigation bar.

## Move a Scan to a Folder

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. If the scan you want to move is not in the **My Scans** folder, on the left navigation bar, click the folder that contains the scan you want to move.

3. On the scans table, select the check box on the row corresponding to the scan that you want to configure.

In the upper-right corner, the **More** button appears.

4. Click **More**. Point to **Move To**, and click the folder that you want to move the scan to.

The scan moves to that folder.

## Rename a Folder

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

- 
2. In the left navigation bar, next to the folder that you want to rename, click the  button, and then click **Rename**.

The **Rename Folder** window appears.

3. In the **Name** box, type a new name.
4. Click the **Save** button.

The folder name changes.

## Delete a Folder

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, next to the folder that you want to rename, click the  button, and then click **Delete**.

The **Delete Folder** dialog box appears.

3. Click the **Delete** button.

The folder is deleted. If the folder contained scans, those scans are moved to the **Trash** folder.

# Policies

A policy is a set of predefined configuration options related to performing a scan. After you create a policy, you can select it as a template when you create a scan.

**Note:** For information about default policy templates and settings, see the [Scan and Policy Templates](#) topic.

Policies

Import + New Policy



Policies allow you to create custom templates defining what actions are performed during a scan. Once created, they can be selected from the list of [scan templates](#). From this page you can view, create, import, download, edit, and delete policies.

Total Records: 2

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name ▲	Template	Last Modified		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Advanced Scan Policy	Advanced Scan	Today at 10:35 AM		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Internal PCI Network Scan Policy	Internal PCI Network Scan	Today at 10:36 AM		

## Policy Characteristics

- Parameters that control technical aspects of the scan such as timeouts, number of hosts, type of port scanner, and more.
- Credentials for local scans (e.g., Windows, SSH), authenticated Oracle database scans, HTTP, FTP, POP, IMAP, or Kerberos based authentication.
- Granular family or plugin-based scan specifications.

- Database compliance policy checks, report verbosity, service detection scan settings, Unix compliance checks, and more.
- Offline configuration audits for network devices, allowing safe checking of network devices without needing to scan the device directly.
- Windows malware scans which compare the MD5 checksums of files, both known good and malicious files.

# Create a Policy

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Policies**.

The **Policies** page appears.

3. In the upper right corner, click the **New Policy** button.

The **Policy Templates** page appears.

4. Click the policy template that you want to use.

5. Configure the policy's [settings](#).

6. Click the **Save** button.

The policy is saved.

# Import a Policy

You can import a scan or policy that was [exported](#) as a Nessus file (.nessus) and import it as a policy. You can then view and modify the configuration settings for the imported policy. You cannot import a Nessus DB file as a policy.

To import a policy:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Policies**.

The **Policies** page appears.

3. In the upper-right corner, click **Import**.

Your browser's file manager window appears.

4. Browse to and select the scan file that you want to import.

**Note:** Supported file type is an exported Nessus (.nessus) file.

Nessus imports the file as a policy.

5. (Optional) [Modify Policy Settings](#).

# Modify Policy Settings

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Policies**.

3. In the policies table, select the check box on the row corresponding to the policy that you want to configure.

In the upper-right corner, the **More** button appears.

4. Click the **More** button.

5. Click **Configure**.

The **Configuration** page for the policy appears.

6. Modify the [settings](#).

7. Click the **Save** button.

The settings are saved.

## Delete a Policy

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Policies**.

3. On the policies table, on the row corresponding to the policy that you want to delete, click the  button.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to delete the policy.

4. Click the **Delete** button.

The policy is deleted.

# About Nessus Plugins

As information about new vulnerabilities are discovered and released into the general public domain, Tenable, Inc. research staff designs programs to enable Nessus to detect them.

These programs are named *plugins*, and are written in the Nessus proprietary scripting language, called *Nessus Attack Scripting Language (NASL)*.

Plugins contain vulnerability information, a generic set of remediation actions, and the algorithm to test for the presence of the security issue.

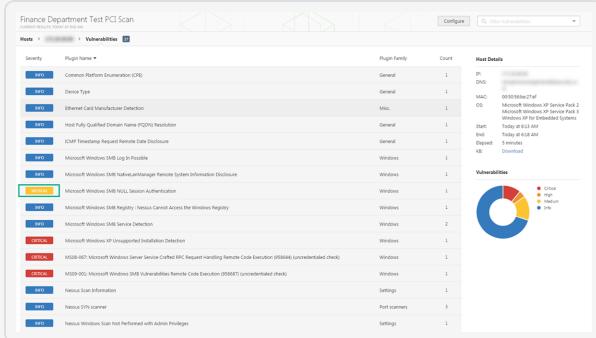
Nessus supports the Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) and supports both v2 and v3 values simultaneously. If both CVSS2 and CVSS3 attributes are present, both scores are calculated. However in determining the Risk Factor attribute, currently the CVSS2 scores take precedence.

Plugins also are utilized to obtain configuration information from authenticated hosts to leverage for configuration audit purposes against security best practices.

To view plugin information, see a list of newest plugins, view all Nessus plugins, and search for specific plugins, see the [Nessus Plugins home page](#).

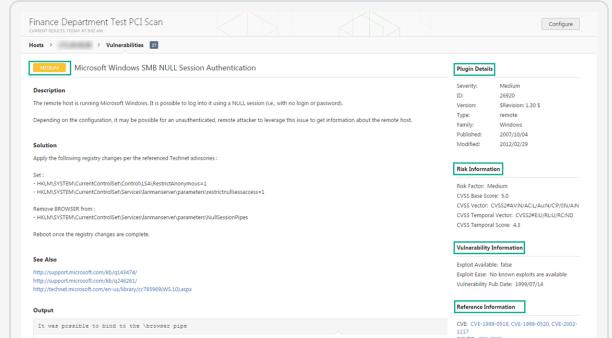
## Example Plugin Information

### List of a single host's scan results by plugin severity and plugin name



Severity	Plugin Name	Count
Critical	Common Platform Enumeration (CPE)	1
High	DNS	1
Medium	Ethernet Card Manufacturer Selection	1
Medium	Host Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) Resolution	1
Medium	ICMP Veneering Request Remote Denial of Service Disclosure	1
Medium	Microsoft Windows SMB Log In Possible	1
Medium	Microsoft Windows SMB Null Session Information Disclosure	1
Medium	Microsoft Windows SMB NULL Session Authentication	1
Medium	Microsoft Windows SMB Registry - Remote Control Across the Windows Registry	1
Medium	Microsoft Windows SMB Service Detection	1
Medium	Microsoft Windows XP Unsigned Installation Detection	1
Critical	MISB-001 Microsoft Windows Server Service Crafted RPC Request Handling Remote Code Execution (95864) (unauthenticated check)	1
Critical	MISB-002 Microsoft Windows SMB Vulnerabilities Remote Code Execution (95867) (unauthenticated check)	1
Low	Nessus Scan Information	1
Low	Nessus SHM scanner	1
Low	Nessus SMB Scan Test Performed with Admin Privileges	1

### Details of a single host's plugin scan result



**Description**  
The remote host is running Microsoft Windows. It is possible to log into it using a NULL session (i.e., with no login or password). Depending on the configuration, it may be possible for an unauthenticated, remote attacker to leverage this issue to get information about the remote host.

**Solution**  
Apply the following registry changes per the referenced Technet articles:  
Set:  
+ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\CurrentControlSet\Control\LUA\PerUserChangeOnMouse  
+ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\CurrentControlSet\Control\Server\RemoteAccess\parameter\redirection\allowSuccess=1  
Run:  
+ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\CurrentControlSet\Control\Server\RemoteAccess\parameter\allowSessionPipes  
Restart once the registry changes are complete.

**See Also**  
<http://support.microsoft.com/kb/q43474/>  
<http://support.microsoft.com/kb/q424072>  
[http://technet.microsoft.com/library/cc799685.ws\\_1.aspx](http://technet.microsoft.com/library/cc799685.ws_1.aspx)

**Output**  
It was possible to bind to the '\bcoevntr pipe'

Port	Hosts
445/tcp	[REDACTED]

## How do I get Nessus Plugins?

By default, plugins are set for automatic updates and Nessus checks for updated components and plugins every 24 hours.

During the **Product Registration** portion of the [Browser Portion](#) of the Nessus install, Nessus downloads all plugins and compiles them into an internal database.

You can also use the `nessuscli fetch --register` command to manually download plugins. For more details, see the [Command Line](#) section of this guide.

Optionally, during the **Registration** portion of the [Browser Portion](#) of the Nessus install, you can choose the **Custom Settings** link and provide a hostname or IP address to a server which hosts your custom plugin feed.

## How do I update Nessus Plugins?

By default, Nessus checks for updated components and plugins every 24 hours. Additionally, you can manually update plugins from the [Scanner Settings Page](#) in the user interface.

You can also use the `nessuscli update --plugins-only` command to manually update plugins.

For more details, see the [Command Line](#) section of this guide.

# Create a Limited Plugin Policy

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Policies**.

3. In the upper right corner, click the **New Policy** button.

The **Policy Templates** page appears.

4. Click the **Advanced Scan** template.

The **Advanced Scan** page appears.

5. Click the **Plugins** tab.

The list of plugin families appears, and by default, all of the plugin families are enabled.

STATUS	PLUGIN FAMILY	TOTAL	STATUS	PLUGIN NAME	PLUGIN ID
ENABLED	AIX Local Security Checks	11384		No plugin family selected.	
ENABLED	Amazon Linux Local Security Checks	906			
ENABLED	Backdoors	110			
ENABLED	CentOS Local Security Checks	2476			
ENABLED	CGI abuses	3685			
ENABLED	CGI abuses : XSS	640			
ENABLED	CISCO	855			
ENABLED	Databases	541			
ENABLED	Debian Local Security Checks	5045			
ENABLED	Default Unix Accounts	163			
ENABLED	Denial of Service	109			

**Save**   **Cancel**

6. In the upper right corner, click the **Disable All** button.

All the plugin families are disabled.

New Policy / Advanced Scan

[Back to Policy Templates](#)

Disable All | Enable All

Show Enabled | Show All

Settings	Credentials	Compliance	Plugins
No plugin family selected.			
STATUS	PLUGIN FAMILY	TOTAL	STATUS
DISABLED	AIX Local Security Checks	11384	
DISABLED	Amazon Linux Local Security Checks	906	
DISABLED	Backdoors	110	
DISABLED	CentOS Local Security Checks	2476	
DISABLED	CGI abuses	3685	
DISABLED	CGI abuses : XSS	640	
DISABLED	CISCO	855	
DISABLED	Databases	541	
DISABLED	Debian Local Security Checks	5045	
DISABLED	Default Unix Accounts	163	
DISABLED	Denial of Service	109	

Save | Cancel

7. Click the plugin family that you want to include.

The list of plugins appears in the left navigation bar.

New Policy / Advanced Scan

[Back to Policy Templates](#)

Disable All | Enable All

Settings	Credentials	Compliance	Plugins	Show Enabled   Show All		
STATUS	PLUGIN FAMILY	TOTAL	STATUS	PLUGIN NAME	PLUGIN ID	
DISABLED	AIX Local Security Checks	11384	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY19744	22372	
DISABLED	Amazon Linux Local Security Checks	906	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY20486	22373	
DISABLED	Backdoors	110	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY21309	22374	
DISABLED	CentOS Local Security Checks	2476	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY22266	22375	
DISABLED	CGI abuses	3685	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY22268	22376	
DISABLED	CGI abuses : XSS	640	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY23041	22377	
DISABLED	CISCO	855	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY23846	22378	
DISABLED	Databases	541	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY23847	22379	
DISABLED	Debian Local Security Checks	5045	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY24231	22380	
DISABLED	Default Unix Accounts	163	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY25437	22381	
DISABLED	Denial of Service	109	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY25504	22382	

**Save** | **Cancel**

8. For each plugin that you want to enable, click the **Disabled** button.

Each plugin is enabled.

New Policy / Advanced Scan

[Back to Policy Templates](#)

Disable All | Enable All

Settings	Credentials	Compliance	Plugins	Show Enabled   Show All	
STATUS	PLUGIN FAMILY	TOTAL	STATUS	PLUGIN NAME	PLUGIN ID
MIXED	AIX Local Security Checks	11384	ENABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY19744	22372
DISABLED	Amazon Linux Local Security Checks	906	ENABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY20486	22373
DISABLED	Backdoors	110	ENABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY21309	22374
DISABLED	CentOS Local Security Checks	2476	ENABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY22266	22375
DISABLED	CGI abuses	3685	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY22268	22376
DISABLED	CGI abuses : XSS	640	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY23041	22377
DISABLED	CISCO	855	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY23846	22378
DISABLED	Databases	541	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY23847	22379
DISABLED	Debian Local Security Checks	5045	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY24231	22380
DISABLED	Default Unix Accounts	163	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY25437	22381
DISABLED	Denial of Service	109	DISABLED	AIX 5.1 : IY25504	22382

**Save** | **Cancel**

**Tip:** You can search for plugins and plugin families using the **Search Plugin Families** box in the upper right corner.

- Click the **Save** button.

The policy is saved.

# Install Plugins Manually

You can manually update plugins on an offline Nessus system in two ways: the user interface or the command line interface.

## Before you begin

- [Download and copy](#) the Nessus plugins compressed TAR file to your system.

To install plugins manually using the Nessus user interface:

1. On the **offline** system running Nessus (**A**), in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.  
The **About** page appears.
2. Click the **Software Update** tab.
3. In the upper-right corner, click the **Manual Software Update** button.  
The Manual Software Update dialog box appears.
4. In the **Manual Software Update** dialog box, select **Upload your own plugin archive**, and then select **Continue**.
5. Navigate to the compressed TAR file you downloaded, select it, then click **Open**.  
Nessus updates with the uploaded plugins.

To install plugins manually using the command line interface:

1. On the **offline** system running Nessus (**A**), open a command prompt.
2. Use the `nessuscli update <tar.gz filename>` command specific to your operating system.

Platform	Command
Linux	<code># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli update &lt;tar.gz filename&gt;</code>
FreeBSD	<code># /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessuscli update &lt;tar.gz filename&gt;</code>
Mac OS X	<code># /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli update &lt;tar.gz filename&gt;</code>

Platform	Command
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus>nessuscli.exe update <tar.gz <i>filename</i> >

# Plugin Rules

**Plugin Rules** allow you to hide or change the severity of any given plugin. In addition, rules can be limited to a specific host or specific time frame. From this page you can view, create, edit, and delete your rules.

The **Plugin Rules** option provides a facility to create a set of rules that dictate the behavior of certain plugins related to any scan performed. A rule can be based on the **Host** (or all hosts), **Plugin ID**, an optional **Expiration Date**, and manipulation of **Severity**.

This allows you to re-prioritize the severity of plugin results to better account for your organization's security posture and response plan.

## Example Plugin Rule

Host: 192.168.0.6

Plugin ID: 79877

Expiration Date: 12/31/2016

Severity: Low

This rule is created for scans performed on IP address 192.168.0.6. Once saved, this Plugin Rule changes the default severity of plugin ID 79877 (CentOS 7 : rpm (CESA-2014:1976) to a severity of low until 12/31/2016. After 12/31/2016, the results of plugin ID 79877 will return to its critical severity.

# Create a Plugin Rule

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Plugin Rules**.

3. In the upper right corner, click the **New Rule** button.

The **New Rule** window appears.

4. Configure the [settings](#).

5. Click the **Save** button.

The plugin rule is saved.

# Modify a Plugin Rule

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Plugin Rules**.
3. On the plugin rules table, select the plugin rule that you want to modify.

The **Edit Rule** window appears.

4. Modify the settings as necessary.
5. Click the **Save** button.

The settings are saved.

# Delete a Plugin Rule

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Plugin Rules**.

3. On the plugin rules table, in the row for the plugin that you want to modify, click the **X** button.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to delete the plugin rule.

4. Click the **Delete** button.

The plugin rule is deleted.

# Sensors

In Nessus Manager, you can manage linked agents and scanners from the **Sensors** page.

In the [Agents](#) section, you can do the following:

- [Modify Agent Settings](#)
- [Filter Agents](#)
- [Export Agents](#)
- [Download Linked Agent Logs](#)
- [Unlink an Agent](#)
- Manage [Agent Groups](#)
- Manage [Blackout Windows](#)
- Manage [Clustering](#)

In the [Scanners](#) section, you can do the following:

- [Link Nessus Scanner](#)
- [Unlink Nessus Scanner](#)
- [Enable or Disable a Scanner](#)
- [Remove a Scanner](#)
- [Download Managed Scanner Logs](#)

# Agents

Agents increase scan flexibility by making it easy to scan assets without needing ongoing host credentials or assets that are offline. Additionally, agents enable large-scale concurrent scanning with little network impact.

Once linked, an agent must be added to an [agent group](#) for use when configuring scans. Linked agents will automatically download plugins from the manager upon connection. Agents are automatically unlinked after a period of inactivity.

**Note:** Agents can take several minutes to download plugins, but it is required before an agent returns scan results.

To manage agents, see the following:

- [Modify Agent Settings](#)
- [Filter Agents](#)
- [Export Agents](#)
- [Download Linked Agent Logs](#)
- [Unlink an Agent](#)

## Agent Groups

Agent groups are used to organize and manage the agents linked to your scanner. Each agent can be added to any number of groups and scans can be configured to use these groups as targets.

**Note:** Agent group names are case sensitive. When you link agents using System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) or the command line, you must use the correct case.

For more information, see [Agent Groups](#).

## Blackout Windows

Blackout windows allow you to schedule times where certain agent activities are suspended for all linked agents.

For more information, see [Blackout Windows](#).

## Agent Clustering

With Nessus Manager clustering, you can deploy and manage large numbers of agents from a single Nessus Manager instance.

For more information, see [Clustering](#).

# Modify Agent Settings

Use this procedure to modify agent settings in Nessus Manager.

To modify agent settings:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. Do any of the following:

- To modify system-wide agent settings:
  - a. Click the **Settings** tab.
  - b. Modify the settings as described in [System-Wide Agent Settings](#).
  - c. Click **Save**.
- To modify agent settings remotely, see [Modify Agent Settings Remotely](#).
- To modify agent blackout window settings, see [Modify Blackout Window Settings](#).

3. Modify the [settings](#) as necessary.

**Tip:** To modify agent blackout window settings, see [Modify Blackout Window Settings](#).

4. Click **Save**.

Nessus Manager saves your changes.

# System-wide Agent Settings

On your agent's manager, you can [configure system-wide agent settings](#) to specify agent settings for all your linked agents. For more information on creating, modifying, and deleting blackout windows, see [Blackout Windows](#).

Option	Description
Manage Agents	
Track unlinked agents	When this setting is enabled, agents that are unlinked are preserved in the manager along with the corresponding agent data. This option can also be set using the nessuscli utility.
Unlink inactive agents after X days	Specifies the number of days an agent can be inactive before the manager unlinks the agent.  Inactive agents that were automatically unlinked by Nessus Manager automatically relink if they come back online.  Requires that <b>Track unlinked agents</b> is enabled.
Remove agents that have been inactive for X days	Specifies the number of days an agent can be inactive before the manager removes the agent.
In Nessus Manager 8.12 and later, configure global blackout window settings as described in <a href="#">Modify Blackout Window Settings</a> .	

# Modify Remote Agent Settings

All agent advanced settings can be set via the agent's command line interface, as described in [Advanced Settings](#) in the *Nessus Agent Deployment and User Guide*. However, some settings can be modified remotely via the agent's manager.

To modify remote agent settings:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the linked agents table, click the row for the agent you want to modify.

The agent details page appears.

3. Click the **Remote Settings** tab.

4. In the settings table, click the remote setting you want to modify.

The setting window appears.

5. Modify the setting.

For setting and value descriptions, see [Advanced Settings](#) in the *Nessus Agent Deployment and User Guide*.

6. Do one of the following:

- To save and immediately apply the setting to the agent, click **Save and Apply**.

**Note:** For some settings, applying the setting requires an agent soft (backend) restart or full service restart.

- To save the setting but not yet apply settings to the agent, click the **Save** button.

**Note:** For the setting to take effect on the agent, you must apply the setting. In the banner that appears, click **Apply all changes now**. For some settings, applying the setting requires an agent soft (backend) restart or full service restart.

# Filter Agents

Use this procedure to filter agents in Nessus Manager.

To filter agents in the agents table:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. Above the agents table, click the **Filter** button.

The **Filter** window appears.

3. Configure the filters as necessary. For more information, see [Agent Filters](#).

4. Click **Apply**.

Nessus Manager filters the list of agents to include only those that match your configured options.

## Agent Filters

Parameter	Operator	Expression
IP Address	is equal to is not equal to contains does not contain	In the text box, type the IPv4 or IPv6 addresses on which you want to filter.
Last Connection Last Plugin Update Last Scanned	earlier than later than on not on	In the text box, type the date on which you want to filter.
Member of Group	is equal to	From the drop-down list, select from your existing agent groups.

Parameter	Operator	Expression
	is not equal to	
Name	is equal to is not equal to contains does not contain	In the text box, type the agent name on which you want to filter.
Platform	contains does not contain	In the text box, type the platform name on which you want to filter.
Status	is equal to is not equal to	In the drop-down list, select an <a href="#">agent status</a> .
Version	is equal to is not equal to contains does not contain	In the text box, type the version you want to filter.

# Export Agents

To export agents data in Nessus Manager:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agents**.

The **Agents** page appears.

3. (Optional) Click the **Filter** button to [apply a filter](#) to the agents list.

4. In the upper right corner, click **Export**. If a drop-down appears, click **CSV**.

Your browser's download manager appears.

5. Click **OK** to save the `agents.csv` file.

The `agents.csv` file exported from Nessus Manager contains the following data:

Field	Description
Agent Name	The name of the agent
Status	The status of the agent at the time of export. Possible values are unlinked, online, or offline.
IP Address	The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the agent.
Platform	The platform the agent is installed on.
Groups	The names of any groups the agent belongs to.
Version	The version of the agent.
Last Plugin Update	The date (in ISO-8601 format) the agent's plugin set was last updated.
Last Scanned	The date (in ISO-8601 format) the agent last performed a scan of the host.

# Download Linked Agent Logs

As an administrator in Nessus Manager, you can request and download a log file containing logs and system configuration data from any of your [managed scanners](#) and agents. This information can help you troubleshoot system problems, and also provides an easy way to gather data to submit to Tenable Support.

You can store a maximum of five log files from each agent in Nessus Manager. Once the limit is reached, you must remove an old log file to download a new one.

To download logs from a linked agent:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the agents table, click the agent for which you want to download logs.

The **Agents** page for that agent appears.

3. Click the **Logs** tab.

4. In the upper-right corner, click **Request Logs**.

**Note:** If you have reached the maximum of five log files, the **Request Logs** button is disabled. Remove an existing log before downloading a new one.

Nessus Manager requests the logs from the agent the next time it checks in, which may take several minutes. You can view the status of the request in the user interface until the download is complete.

5. To download the log file, click the file name.

Your system downloads the log file.

To remove an existing log:

- In the row of the log you want to remove, click the  button.

To cancel a pending or failed log download:

- In the row of the pending or failed log download that you want to cancel, click the  button.

# Unlink an Agent

When you manually unlink an agent, the agent disappears from the **Agents** page, but the system retains related data for the period of time specified in [agent settings](#). When you manually unlink an agent, the agent does *not* automatically relink to Nessus Manager.

**Tip:** You can configure agents to automatically unlink if they are inactive for a certain number of days, as described in [agent settings](#).

To manually unlink a single agent:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Scans**.

The **My Scans** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agents**.

The **Agents** page appears.

3. Do one of the following:

- To unlink a single agent:

- a. In the agents table, in the row for the agent that you want to unlink, click the  button.

**Note:** For Nessus Manager 7.1.0 and earlier, in the row for the agent that you want to unlink, click the  button.

A confirmation window appears.

- To unlink multiple agents:

- a. In the agents table, select the check box in each row for each agent you want to unlink.

- b. In the upper-right corner, click **Unlink**.

A confirmation window appears.

4. Click the **Unlink** button.

The manager unlinks the agent.

# Agent Groups

You can use agent groups to organize and manage the agents linked to your Nessus Manager. You can add an agent to more than one group, and configure scans to use these groups as targets.

Tenable recommends that you size agent groups appropriately, particularly if you are managing scans in Nessus Manager and then importing the scan data into Tenable.sc. You can size agent groups when you manage agents in Nessus Manager.

The more agents that you scan and include in a single agent group, the more data that the manager must process in a single batch. The size of the agent group determines the size of the .nessus file that must be imported into Tenable.sc. The .nessus file size affects hard drive space and bandwidth.

To manage agent groups, use the following procedures:

- [Create a New Agent Group](#)
- [Configure User Permissions for an Agent Group](#)
- [Modify an Agent Group](#)
- [Delete an Agent Group](#)

# Create a New Agent Group

You can use agent groups to organize and manage the agents linked to your account. You can add an agent to more than one group, and configure scans to use these groups as targets.

Use this procedure to create an agent group in Nessus Manager.

To create a new agent group:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Groups**.

The **Agent Groups** page appears.

3. In the upper right corner, click the **New Group** button.

The **New Agent Group** window appears.

4. In the **Name** box, type a name for the new agent group.

5. Click **Add**.

Nessus Manager adds the agent group and it appears in the table.

What to do next:

- [Configure](#) user permissions for the agent group.
- [Use](#) the agent group in an agent scan configuration.

# Configure User Permissions for an Agent Group

You can share an agent group with other users or user groups in your organization.

User permissions for agent groups include the following:

- **No access** – (Default user only) The user or user group cannot add the agent group to an agent scan. If a user or user group with this permission attempts to launch an existing scan that uses the agent group, the scan fails.
- **Can use** – The user or user group can add the agent group to an agent scan and can launch existing scans that use the agent group.

Use this procedure to configure permissions for an agent group in Nessus Manager.

To configure user permissions for an agent group:

1. [Create](#) or [modify](#) an agent group.
2. In the agent groups table, click the agent group for which you want to configure permissions.  
The agent group details page appears.
3. Click the **Permissions** tab.  
The **Permissions** tab appears.
4. Do any of the following:

**Tip:** Tenable recommends assigning permissions to user groups, rather than individual users, to minimize maintenance as individual users leave or join your organization.

- Add permissions for a new user or user group:
  - a. In the **Add users or groups** box, type the name of a user or group.  
As you type, a filtered list of users and groups appears.
  - b. Select a user or group from the search results.  
Tenable.io adds the user to the permissions list, with a default permission of **Can Use**.
- Change the permissions for an existing user or user group:

**Note:** The **Default** user represents any users who have not been specifically added to the agent group.

- a. Next to the permission drop-down for the **Default** user, click the ▾ button.
  - b. Select a permissions level.
  - c. Click **Save**.
- Remove permissions for a user or user group:
    - For the **Default** user, set the permissions to **No Access**.
    - For any other user or user group, click the ✘ button next to the user or user group for which you want to remove permissions.
5. Click **Save**.

Tenable.io saves the changes you made to the agent group.

# Modify an Agent Group

Use this procedure to modify an agent group in Nessus Manager.

To modify an agent group:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Groups**.

The **Agent Groups** page appears.

3. Do any of the following:

- Modify the group name.

- a. In the row for the agent group that you want to modify, click the  button.

The **Edit Agent Group** window appears.

- b. In the **Name** box, type a new name for the agent group.

- c. Click **Save**.

The manager saves your changes.

- Add agents to the agent group.

- a. In the agent groups table, click the agent group you want to modify.

The agent group details page appears.

- b. In the upper-right corner of the page, click the **Add Agents** button.

The **Add Agents** window appears. This window contains a table of available agents.

- c. (Optional) In the **Search** box, type the name of an agent, then click **Enter**.

The table of agents refreshes to display the agents that match your search criteria.

- d. Click the check box next to each agent you want to add to the group.

- e. Click **Add**.

The manager adds the selected agent or agents to the group.

- Remove agents from the agent group.
  - a. In the agent groups table, click the agent group you want to modify.

The agent group details page appears. By default, the **Group Details** tab is active.
  - b. (Optional) Filter the agent groups in the table.
  - c. (Optional) Search for an agent by name.
  - d. Select the agent or agents you want to remove:
    - For an individual agent, click the  button next to the agent.
    - For multiple agents, select the check box next to each, then click the **Remove** button in the upper-right corner of the page.
- A confirmation window appears.
- e. In the confirmation window, confirm the removal.
- Modify the user permissions for the agent group.
  - a. In the agent groups table, click the agent group you want to modify.

The agent group details page appears.
  - b. Click the **Permissions** tab.

The **Permissions** tab appears.
  - c. Configure the user permissions for the group.

# Delete an Agent Group

Use this procedure to delete an agent group in Nessus Manager.

To modify an agent group:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Groups**.

The **Agent Groups** page appears.

3. In the row for the agent group that you want to delete, click the  button.

A confirmation window appears.

4. To confirm, click **Delete**.

The manager deletes the agent group.

## Blackout Windows

Blackout windows allow you to schedule times where certain agent activities are suspended for all linked agents. This activity includes:

- Receiving and applying software updates
- Receiving plugin updates
- Installing or executing agent scans

You can configure a permanent blackout window and global settings for how blackout windows work for linked agents. To configure global blackout window settings, see [Modify Blackout Window Settings](#).

To manage blackout windows, use the following procedures:

- [Create a Blackout Window](#)
- [Modify a Blackout Window](#)
- [Delete a Blackout Window](#)
- [Modify Blackout Window Settings](#)

## Create a Blackout Window

Blackout windows allow you to schedule times where certain agent activities are suspended for all linked agents. This activity includes:

- Receiving and applying software updates
- Receiving plugin updates
- Installing or executing agent scans

To create a blackout window for linked agents:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Blackout Windows**.

The **Blackout Windows** page appears.

3. In the upper-right corner, click the **New Window** button.

The **New Blackout Window** page appears.

4. Configure the options as necessary.

5. Click **Save**.

The blackout window goes into effect and appears on the **Blackout Windows** tab.

# Modify a Blackout Window

Use this procedure to modify a blackout window in Nessus Manager.

To configure global blackout window settings, see [Modify Blackout Window Settings](#).

To modify a blackout window:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Blackout Windows**.

The **Blackout Windows** page appears.

3. In the blackout windows table, click the blackout window you want to modify.

The blackout window details page appears.

4. Modify the options as necessary.

5. Click **Save** to save your changes.

# Delete a Blackout Window

Use this procedure to delete a blackout window in Nessus Manager.

To delete a blackout window for linked agents:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Blackout Windows**.

The **Blackout Windows** page appears.

3. In the blackout window table, in the row for the blackout window that you want to delete, click the  button.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to delete the blackout window.

4. Click **Delete** to confirm the deletion.

Nessus Manager deletes the blackout window.

# Modify Blackout Window Settings

In Nessus Manager, you can configure a permanent blackout window and global settings for how blackout windows work on linked agents.

To modify global blackout window settings :

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Blackout Windows**.

The **Blackout Windows** page appears.

3. Click the **Settings** tab.

4. Modify any of the following settings:

Blackout Windows	
Enforce a permanent blackout window schedule	When enabled, Nessus Manager prevents agents from updating software. The following blackout window settings also apply during this window.  <div style="border: 1px solid #00AEEF; padding: 5px; margin-left: 10px;"><b>Tip:</b> This setting acts as a permanent blackout window while it is enabled.</div>
Prevent software updates	When enabled, agents do not receive software updates during scheduled blackout windows.
Prevent plugin updates	When enabled, agents do not receive plugin updates during scheduled blackout windows.
Prevent agent scans	When enabled, the system does not run agent scans during scheduled blackout windows.

5. Click **Save**.

Nessus Manager saves your changes.

# Clustering

With Nessus Manager clustering, you can deploy and manage large numbers of agents from a single Nessus Manager instance. For Tenable.sc users with over 10,000 agents and up to 200,000 agents, you can manage your agent scans from a single Nessus Manager, rather than needing to link multiple instances of Nessus Manager to Tenable.sc.

A Nessus Manager instance with clustering enabled acts as a *parent node* to *child nodes*, each of which manage a smaller number of agents. Once a Nessus Manager instance becomes a parent node, it no longer manages agents directly. Instead, it acts as a single point of access where you can manage scan policies and schedules for all the agents across the child nodes. With clustering, you can scale your deployment size more easily than if you had to manage several different Nessus Manager instances separately.

## Example scenario: Deploying 100,000 agents

You are a Tenable.sc user who wants to deploy 100,000 agents, managed by Nessus Manager.

*Without clustering*, you deploy 10 Nessus Manager instances, each supporting 10,000 agents. You must manually manage each Nessus Manager instance separately, such as setting agent scan policies and schedules, and updating your software versions. You must separately link each Nessus Manager instance to Tenable.sc.

*With clustering*, you use one Nessus Manager instance to manage 100,000 agents. You enable clustering on Nessus Manager, which turns it into a parent node, a management point for child nodes. You link 10 child nodes, each of which manages around 10,000 agents. You can either link new agents or migrate existing agents to the cluster. The child nodes receive agent scan policy, schedule, and plugin and software updates from the parent node. You link only the Nessus Manager parent node to Tenable.sc.

## Definitions

**Parent node** – The Nessus Manager instance with clustering enabled, which child nodes link to.

**Child node** – A Nessus instance that acts as a node that Nessus Agents connect to.

**Nessus Manager cluster** – A parent node, its child nodes, and associated agents.

For more information, see the following topics:

- 
- [Clustering System Requirements](#)
  - [Enable Clustering](#)
  - [Get Linking Key from Parent Node](#)
  - [Link a Node](#)
  - [Migrate Agents to a Cluster](#)
  - [Enable or Disable a Node](#)
  - [Rebalance Nodes](#)
  - [View or Edit a Node](#)
  - [Delete a Node](#)
  - [Cluster Groups](#)

# Clustering System Requirements

The following are system requirements for the parent node and child nodes. These estimations assume that the KB and audit trail settings are disabled. If those settings are enabled, the size required can significantly increase.

## Parent Node (Nessus Manager with clustering enabled)

**Note:** The amount of disk space needed depends on how many agent scan results are kept and for how long. For example, if you run a single 5000 agent scan result once per day and keep scan results for 7 days, the estimated disk space used is 35 GB. The disk space required per scan result varies based on the consistency, number, and types of vulnerabilities detected.

- **Disk:** Estimated minimum of 5 GB per 5000 agents per scan per day
- **CPU:** 2 cores
- **RAM:** 8 GB

## Child Node (Nessus scanner managed by Nessus Manager parent node)

**Note:** Disk space is used to temporarily store agent scan results, both individual and combined, before uploading the results to the parent node.

Child node with 0-10,000 agents:

- **Disk:** Estimated minimum of 5 GB per 5000 agents per concurrent scan.
- **CPU:** 2 cores
- **RAM:** 8 GB

Child node with 10,000-20,000 agents:

A child node can support a maximum of 20,000 agents.

- 
- **Disk:** Estimated minimum of 5 GB per 5000 agents per concurrent scan.
  - **CPU:** 4 cores
  - **RAM:** 16 GB

## Agents

- Linked agents must be on software version 7.4.0 or later.

# Enable Clustering

When you enable clustering on Nessus Manager it becomes a *parent node*. You can then link *child nodes*, each of which manages Nessus Agents. Once you enable clustering on a parent node, you cannot undo the action and turn Nessus Manager into a regular scanner or Nessus Agent manager.

**Note:** To enable Nessus Manager clustering in Nessus 8.5.x or 8.6.x, you must contact your Tenable representative. In Nessus Manager 8.7.x and later, you can enable clustering using the following procedure.

To enable clustering in Nessus Manager:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Setup** page appears and displays the **Settings** tab.

3. Select **Enable Cluster**.

**Caution:** Once you enable clustering on a parent node, you cannot undo the action and turn Nessus Manager into a regular scanner or Nessus Agent manager.

4. Click **Save**.

Your Nessus Manager becomes a parent node of a cluster.

What to do next:

- [Link](#) child nodes to the parent node.
- [Manage](#) cluster groups.

# Migrate Agents to a Cluster

If you have a non-clustered instance of Nessus Manager with linked agents, you can migrate the linked agents to an existing cluster. After the agents successfully migrate to the cluster, the agents are then unlinked from their original Nessus Manager. Any agents that did not successfully migrate remain linked to the original Nessus Manager. The original Nessus Manager remains as a Nessus Manager instance and does not become part of the cluster.

## Before you begin

- Ensure there is an existing cluster available for the agents to migrate to. If you do not have an existing cluster, [enable clustering](#) on the Nessus Manager instance you want to act as the parent node for the cluster.
- [Get the linking key](#) from the Nessus Manager parent node for the cluster you want the agents to migrate to.

## To migrate agents to a cluster:

1. Access a non-clustered instance of Nessus Manager with linked agents.

2. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

3. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Setup** page appears and displays the **Settings** tab.

4. Click the **Cluster Migration** tab.

5. Complete the **Cluster Information**:

- **Parent Node Hostname** — Type the hostname or IP address of the Nessus Manager parent node of the cluster to which you are migrating.
- **Parent Node Port** — Type the port for the specified parent node host. The default is 8834.
- **Parent Node Linking Key** — Paste or type the linking key that you copied from the Nessus Manager parent node, as described in [Get Linking Key from Parent Node](#).
- **Enable Agent Migration** — Select this check box to migrate agents to the cluster. Disable the check box to stop migrating agents, if agents are currently in the process of migrating.

---

6. Click **Save**.

Nessus Manager begins or stops migrating agents to the cluster, depending on whether you have selected **Enable Agent Migration**.

What to do next:

- Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node to manage linked Nessus Agents.

# Manage Nodes

To manage cluster nodes, see the following:

- [Get Linking Key from Parent Node](#)
- [Link a Node](#)
- [View or Edit a Node](#)
- [Enable or Disable a Node](#)
- [Rebalance Nodes](#)
- [View or Edit a Node](#)
- [Delete a Node](#)

To manage cluster groups, see [Cluster Groups](#).

# Get Linking Key from Parent Node

You need the linking key from the cluster parent node to link child nodes or migrate agents to the cluster.

Before you begin:

- [Enable Clustering](#) on the parent node.

To get the linking key from the parent node:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. Copy or make note of the **Linking Key**.

What to do next:

- [Link a child node](#) to the cluster.
- [Link](#) new agents to the cluster.
- [Migrate](#) existing agents to the cluster.

# Link a Node

To link a child node to a cluster, you install an instance of Nessus as a cluster child node, then configure the node to link to the parent node of the cluster.

**Note:** If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates disabled, you must manually update them to Nessus 8.12 in order to use agent cluster groups. If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates enabled, nodes can take up to 24 hours to update. To ensure correct linking and configuration, wait for all child nodes to update to Nessus 8.12 prior to configuring custom cluster groups.

Before you begin:

- [Get the linking key](#) from the cluster parent node.

To install and configure Nessus as a child node:

1. Install Nessus as described in the appropriate [Install Nessus](#) procedure for your operating system.
2. On the **Welcome to Nessus screen**, select **Managed Scanner**.
3. Click **Continue**.

The **Managed Scanner** screen appears.

4. From the **Managed by** drop-down box, select **Nessus Manager (Cluster Node)**.
5. Click **Continue**.

The **Create a user account** screen appears.

6. Create a Nessus administrator user account, which you use to log in to Nessus:
  - a. In the **Username** box, enter a username.
  - b. In the **Password** box, enter a password for the user account.
7. Click **Submit**.

Nessus finishes the configuration process, which may take several minutes.

To link the child node to the parent node:

- 
1. In the Nessus child node, use the administrator user account you created during initial configuration to sign in to Nessus.

The **Agents** page appears. By default, the **Node Settings** tab is open.

2. Enable the toggle to **On**.
3. Configure the **General Settings**:

- **Node Name** — Type a unique name that is used to identify this Nessus child node on the parent node.
- (Optional) **Node Host** — Type the hostname or IP address that Nessus Agents should use to access the child node.
- (Optional) **Node Port** — Type the port for the specified host.

4. Configure the **Cluster Settings**:

- **Cluster Linking Key** — Paste or type the linking key that you copied from the Nessus Manager parent node.
- **Parent Node Host** — Type the hostname or IP address of the Nessus Manager parent node to which you are linking.
- **Parent Node Port** — Type the port for the specified host. The default is 8834.
- (Optional) **Use Proxy** — Select the check box if you want to connect to the parent node via the proxy settings set in [Proxy Server](#).

5. Click **Save**.

A confirmation window appears.

6. To confirm linking the node to the parent node, click **Continue**.

The Nessus child node links to the parent node. Nessus logs you out of the user interface and the user interface is disabled.

## What to do next:

- Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node to manage linked Nessus Agents and nodes.
- [Link](#) or [migrate](#) agents to the cluster.

- On the Nessus Manager parent node, manage [cluster groups](#) to organize your nodes into groups that conform to your network topology. By default, the node is assigned to the default cluster group.

# View or Edit a Node

On Nessus Manager with clustering enabled, you can view the list of child nodes currently linked to the parent node. These child nodes are assigned to cluster groups. You can view details for a specific node, such as its status, IP address, number of linked agents, software information, and plugin set. If agents on the node are currently running a scan, a scan progress bar appears.

You can edit a node's name or the maximum number of agents that can be linked to the child node.

To view or edit a child node:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the cluster groups table, click the row of a cluster group that contains child nodes.

4. Click the row of the child node you want to view.

Nessus Manager displays the **Node Details** tab.

5. In the **Node Details** tab, view detailed information for the selected node.

6. To move the node to another cluster group, do the following:

- a. Next to **Cluster Group**, click the button.

The **Change Cluster Group** dialog box appears.

- b. In the drop-down menu, select a different cluster group.

- c. Click **Save**.

The node moves to another cluster group.

7. To edit node settings, click the **Settings** tab.

8. Edit any of the following:

- **Node Name** — Type a unique name to identify the node.
- **Max Agents** — Type the maximum number of agents that can be linked to the child node.  
The default value is 10000 and the maximum value is 20000.

9. Click **Save**.

Nessus Manager updates the node settings.

# Enable or Disable a Node

If you disable a child node, its linked Nessus Agents relink to another available child node in the same cluster group. If you re-enable a child node, Nessus Agents may become unevenly distributed, at which point you can choose to [Rebalance Nodes](#).

To enable or disable child nodes:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the cluster groups table, click the row of a cluster group that contains child nodes.

4. In the row of a child node, do one of the following:

- To disable a node:

- a. Hover over the  button, which becomes .
- b. Click the  button.

Nessus Manager disables the child node.

- To enable a node:

- a. Hover over the  button, which becomes .
- b. Click the  button.

Nessus Manager enables the child node.

# Rebalance Nodes

Nessus Agents may become unevenly distributed across child nodes for a number of reasons. For example, when a child node is temporarily unavailable, was disabled, was deleted, or was recently added. When the imbalance passes a certain threshold, Nessus Manager gives you the option to rebalance child nodes.

When you rebalance child nodes, Nessus Agents get redistributed more evenly across child nodes within a cluster group. Nessus Agents unlink from an overloaded child node and relink to a child node with more availability.

To rebalance child nodes:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the cluster groups table, click the row of a cluster group.

4. In the upper-right corner of the page, click **Rebalance Nodes**.

Nessus Manager rebalances the Nessus Agent distribution across child nodes.

# Delete a Node

When you delete a child node, linked Nessus Agents eventually relink to another available child node in the same cluster group. The agents may take longer to relink if you delete a node compared to if you [disable](#) the node instead.

If the node you want to delete is the last node in a cluster group with linked agents, you must first [move](#) those agents to a different cluster group. If you only want to temporarily disable a child node, see [Enable or Disable a Node](#).

To delete a child node:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the cluster groups table, click the row of a cluster group that contains child nodes.

4. In the row of the child node you want to delete, click the  button.

The **Delete Agent Node** dialog box appears.

**Note:** If you delete a node, you cannot undo this action.

5. To confirm you want to delete the child node, click **Delete**.

Nessus Manager deletes the child node.

# Cluster Groups

Clusters are divided into cluster groups that allow you to deploy and link agents in a way that conforms to your network topology. For example, you could create cluster groups for different regions of where your nodes and agents are physically located, which could minimize network traffic and control where your agents' connections occur.

Cluster child nodes must belong to a cluster group, and can only belong to one cluster group at a time. Agents in each cluster group only link to nodes in the same cluster group.

A cluster group is different from an [agent group](#), which is a group of agents that you designate to scan a target. Cluster groups are used to manage the nodes that agents link to within a cluster.

**Note:** If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates disabled, you must manually update them to Nessus 8.12 in order to use agent cluster groups. If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates enabled, nodes can take up to 24 hours to update. To ensure correct linking and configuration, wait for all child nodes to update to Nessus 8.12 prior to configuring custom cluster groups.

To manage your cluster groups and their assigned nodes and agents, see the following:

- [Create a Cluster Group](#)
- [Modify a Cluster Group](#)
- [Add a Node to a Cluster Group](#)
- [Add an Agent to a Cluster Group](#)
- [Move a Node to a Cluster Group](#)
- [Move an Agent to a Cluster Group](#)
- [Delete a Cluster Group](#)

# Create a Cluster Group

By default, new nodes and agents are assigned to the default cluster group. You can create cluster groups that conform to your network topology. For example, you could create cluster groups for different regions of where your nodes and agents are physically located, which could minimize network traffic and control where your agents' connections occur.

A cluster group is different from an [agent group](#), which is a group of agents that you designate to scan a target. Cluster groups are used to manage the nodes that agents link to within a cluster.

**Note:** If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates disabled, you must manually update them to Nessus 8.12 in order to use agent cluster groups. If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates enabled, nodes can take up to 24 hours to update. To ensure correct linking and configuration, wait for all child nodes to update to Nessus 8.12 prior to configuring custom cluster groups.

Before you begin:

- [Enable Clustering](#) on the Nessus Manager parent node.

To create a cluster group:

1. Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node.
2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the upper-right corner, click **+ New Cluster Group**.

The **New Cluster Group** window appears.

4. Type a **Name** for the cluster group.
5. Click **Add**.

Nessus Manager creates a new cluster group.

What to do next:

- [Add a Node to a Cluster Group](#)
- [Add an Agent to a Cluster Group](#)

# Add a Node to a Cluster Group

By default, new linked nodes are assigned to the default cluster group. You can manually add a node to a different cluster group; for example, you could add nodes that are in a similar location to the same cluster group. A node can only belong to one cluster group at a time.

When you move a node that belonged to another cluster group, any agents that were linked to that node remain in their original cluster group and relink to another node in the original cluster group.

**Note:** If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates disabled, you must manually update them to Nessus 8.12 in order to use agent cluster groups. If cluster child nodes have automatic software updates enabled, nodes can take up to 24 hours to update. To ensure correct linking and configuration, wait for all child nodes to update to Nessus 8.12 prior to configuring custom cluster groups.

Before you begin:

- Ensure you have added at least one child node to the cluster, as described in [Link a Node](#).
- If you want to add a node to a cluster group other than the default cluster group, first [Create a Cluster Group](#).

To add a child node to a cluster group:

1. Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node.
2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the cluster groups table, click the row of the cluster group to which you want to add a node.

The cluster group details page appears and displays the **Cluster Nodes** tab by default.

4. In the upper-right corner, click **+ Add Nodes**.

The **Add Nodes** window appears and displays available nodes to be added.

5. (Optional) Search for a node by name to filter the results.

6. In the nodes table, select the check box next to each node you want to add.

**Note:** A node can only belong to one cluster group at a time. When you move a node that belonged to another cluster group, any agents that were linked to that node remain in their original cluster group and relink to another node in the original cluster group.

7. Click **Add**.

Nessus Manager moves the node to the cluster group.

What to do next:

- [Add an Agent to a Cluster Group](#)

# Add an Agent to a Cluster Group

By default, new agents are assigned to the default cluster group. You can manually add agents to a different cluster group; for example, you could add agents that are in a similar location to the same cluster group. An agent can only belong to one cluster group at a time.

When you add an agent to a cluster group, the agent relinks to an available node in the cluster group.

Before you begin:

- Ensure you have added at least one child node to the cluster, as described in [Link a Node](#).
- Ensure the cluster group you want to add an agent to has at least one node, as described in [Add a Node to a Cluster Group](#).

To add an agent to a cluster group:

1. Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the cluster groups table, click the row of the cluster group to which you want to add an agent.

The cluster group details page appears and displays the **Cluster Nodes** tab by default.

4. Click the **Agents** tab.

The agents assigned to the cluster group appear in a table.

5. In the upper-right corner, click **+ Add Agents**.

The **Add Agents** window appears and displays available agents to be added.

6. (Optional) Search for an agent by name to filter the results.

7. In the agents table, select the check box next to each agent you want to add.

**Note:** Agents can only belong to one cluster group at a time. If you move the agent to a different group, it relinks to an available node in the new cluster group.

8. Click **Add**.

Nessus Manager adds the agent to the cluster group.

# Move an Agent to a Cluster Group

By default, new agents are assigned to the default cluster group. You can manually add agents to a different cluster group; for example, you could add agents that are in a similar location to the same cluster group. An agent can only belong to one cluster group at a time.

When you move an agent to a cluster group, the agent relinks to an available node in the cluster group. There may be a mismatch in the number of agents listed for the cluster group and actual usage when an agent is moving or relinking.

Before you begin:

- Ensure you have added at least one child node to the cluster, as described in [Link a Node](#).
- Ensure the cluster group you want to add an agent to has at least one node, as described in [Add a Node to a Cluster Group](#).

To move an agent to a different cluster group:

1. Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node.

2. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

3. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

4. In the cluster groups table, click the row of the cluster group that contains the agent you want to move.

The cluster group details page appears and displays the **Cluster Nodes** tab by default.

5. Click the **Agents** tab.

The agents assigned to the cluster group appear in a table.

6. In the agents table, select the check box for each agent that you want to move to a different cluster group.

7. In the upper-right corner, click **Move**.

The **Move Agent** window appears.

- 
8. In the drop-down box, select the cluster group to which you want to move the agent.

**Note:** Agents can only belong to one cluster group at a time. If you move the agent to a different group, it relinks to an available node in the new cluster group.

9. Click **Move**.

Nessus Manager moves the agent to the cluster group.

# Move a Node to a Cluster Group

By default, new linked nodes are assigned to the default cluster group. You can manually add a node to a different cluster group; for example, you could add nodes that are in a similar location to the same cluster group. A node can only belong to one cluster group at a time.

When you move a node that belonged to another cluster group, any agents that were linked to that node remain in their original cluster group and relink to another node in the original cluster group.

Before you begin:

- Ensure you have added at least one child node to the cluster, as described in [Link a Node](#).
- If you want to move a node to a cluster group other than the default cluster group, first [Create a Cluster Group](#).

To move a child node to a different cluster group:

1. Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

3. In the cluster groups table, click the row of the cluster group that contains the agent you want to move.

The cluster group details page appears and displays the **Cluster Nodes** tab by default.

4. In the cluster nodes table, select the check box for each node that you want to move to a different cluster group.

**Note:** If there are agents assigned to the cluster group, you must leave at least one node in the cluster group.

5. In the upper-right corner, click **Move**.

The **Move Node** window appears.

6. In the drop-down box, select the cluster group to which you want to move the node.

**Note:** A node can only belong to one cluster group at a time. When you move a node that belonged to another cluster group, any agents that were linked to that node remain in their original cluster group and relink to another node in the original cluster group.

7. Click **Move**.

Nessus Manager moves the node to the selected cluster group.

# Modify a Cluster Group

You can edit a cluster group name or set a cluster group as the default cluster group. New linked nodes are automatically assigned to the default cluster group.

To modify a cluster group:

1. Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node.

2. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

3. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

4. In the cluster groups table, in the row of the cluster group you want to modify, click the  button.

The **Edit Cluster Group** window appears.

5. Edit any of the following settings:

- **Name** — Type a new name for the cluster group.
- **Set as Default** — To set this cluster group as the default cluster group that new linked nodes are added to, select the check box.

6. Click **Save**.

Nessus Manager updates the cluster group settings.

# Delete a Cluster Group

You can delete a cluster group that does not have any assigned nodes or agents. You cannot delete the default cluster group. To change the default cluster group, see [Modify a Cluster Group](#).

Before you begin:

- Move assigned agents to a different cluster group, as described in [Move an Agent to a Cluster Group](#).
- [Move](#) or [delete](#) the nodes in the cluster group.

To delete a cluster group:

1. Log in to the Nessus Manager parent node.
2. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

3. In the left navigation bar, click **Agent Clustering**.

The **Cluster Groups** page appears.

4. In the cluster groups table, in the row of the cluster group you want to delete, click the  button.

The **Delete Cluster Group** window appears.

5. To confirm that you want to delete the cluster group, click **Delete**.

**Note:** You cannot undo this action.

Nessus Manager deletes the cluster group.

# Scanners

In Nessus Manager, you can view the instance's linking key and a list of linked remote scanners. You can click on a linked scanner to view details about that scanner.

Scanners are identified by scanner type and indicate if the scanner has **Shared** permissions.

Remote scanners can be linked to Nessus Manager with the Linking Key or valid account credentials. Once linked, scanners can be managed locally and selected when configuring scans.

For more information, see:

- [Link Nessus Scanner](#)
- [Unlink Nessus Scanner](#)
- [Enable or Disable a Scanner](#)
- [Remove a Scanner](#)
- [Download Managed Scanner Logs](#)

# Link Nessus Scanner

To link your Nessus scanner during initial installation, see [Configure Nessus](#).

If you choose not to link the scanner during initial installation, you can link Nessus scanner later. You can link a Nessus scanner to a manager such as Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.

**Note:** You cannot link to Tenable.sc from the user interface after initial installation. If your scanner is already linked to Tenable.sc, you can unlink and then link the scanner to Tenable.io or Nessus Manager, but you cannot relink to Tenable.sc from the interface.

To link a Nessus scanner to a manager:

1. In the user interface of the manager you want to link to, copy the **Linking Key**, found on the following page:

- Tenable.io: **Scans > Scanners**
- Nessus Manager: **Sensors > Linked Scanners**

2. In the Nessus scanner you want to link, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

3. In the left navigation bar, click **Remote Link**.

The **Remote Link** page appears.

4. Fill out the linking settings for your manager as described in [Remote Link](#).

5. Click **Save**.

Nessus links to the manager.

# Unlink Nessus Scanner

You can unlink your Nessus scanner from a manager so that you can [relink](#) it to another manager.

**Note:** You cannot link to Tenable.sc from the user interface after initial installation. If your scanner is already linked to Tenable.sc, you can unlink and then link the scanner to Tenable.io or Nessus Manager, but you cannot relink to Tenable.sc from the interface.

To unlink a Nessus scanner from a manager:

1. In the Nessus scanner you want to unlink, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Remote Link**.

The **Remote Link** page appears.

3. Switch the toggle to **Off**.

4. Click **Save**.

Nessus unlinks from the manager.

# Enable or Disable a Scanner

This procedure can be performed by a standard user or administrator in Nessus Manager.

To enable a linked scanner:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Linked Scanners**.

3. In the scanners table, in the row for the scanner that you want to enable, hover over the  button, which becomes .

4. Click the  button.

The scanner is enabled.

To disable a linked scanner:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Linked Scanners**.

3. In the scanners table, in the row for the scanner that you want to disable, hover over the  button, which becomes .

4. Click the  button.

The scanner is disabled.

# Remove a Scanner

This procedure can be performed by an administrator in Nessus Manager.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Linked Scanners**.

3. Do one of the following:

- To remove a single scanner:

- In the scanners table, in the row for the scanner that you want to remove, click the  button.

A confirmation window appears.

- To remove multiple scanners:

- a. In the scanners table, select the check box in the row for each scanner that you want to remove.

- b. In the upper-right corner, click the **Remove** button.

A confirmation window appears.

4. In the confirmation window, click **Remove**.

Nessus Manager removes the scanner or scanners.

# Download Managed Scanner Logs

As an administrator in Nessus Manager, you can request and download a log file containing logs and system configuration data from any of your managed scanners and [Nessus Agents](#). This information can help you troubleshoot system problems, and also provides an easy way to gather data to submit to Tenable Support.

You can store a maximum of five log files from each managed scanner in Nessus Manager. Once the limit is reached, you must remove an old log file to download a new one.

**Note:** You can only request logs from Nessus scanners running 8.1 and later.

To download logs from a managed scanner:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Sensors**.

The **Linked Agents** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Linked Scanners**.

The **Scanners** page appears and displays the linked scanners table.

3. In the linked scanners table, click the scanner for which you want to download logs.

The detail page for that scanner appears.

4. Click the **Logs** tab.

5. In the upper-right corner, click **Request Logs**.

**Note:** If you have reached the maximum of five log files, the **Request Logs** button is disabled. Remove an existing log before downloading a new one.

Nessus Manager requests the logs from the managed scanner the next time it checks in, which may take several minutes. You can view the status of the request in the user interface until the download is complete.

6. To download the log file, click the file name.

Your system downloads the log file.

To remove an existing log:

- In the row of the log you want to remove, click the  button.

---

To cancel a pending or failed log download:

- In the row of the pending or failed log download that you want to cancel, click the  button.

# Settings

The screenshot shows the Nessus Professional interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the Nessus logo, 'Scans', 'Settings' (which is the active tab), and a user account icon for 'admin'. Below the navigation is a sidebar with sections for 'SETTINGS' (About, Advanced, Proxy Server, Remote Link, SMTP Server, Custom CA, Upgrade Assistant, Password Mgmt, Scanner Health) and 'ACCOUNTS' (My Account). The main content area is titled 'About' and contains tabs for 'Overview', 'Software Update', and 'Master Password'. Under 'Overview', it displays 'Nessus Professional Version 8' with a version number of '8.4.0 (#542) LINUX'. It also shows 'Plugins' information: Last Updated (May 2 at 6:42 PM), License Expiration (June 30, 2019), Plugin Set (201905021842), Policy Template Version (201904302001), and Activation Code (redacted). There's a 'Download Logs' button in the top right corner of the main content area.

The **Settings** page contains the following sections:

- [About](#)
- [Advanced](#)
- [Proxy Server](#)
- [Remote Link](#)
- [SMTP Server](#)
- [Custom CA](#)
- [My Account](#)
- [Users](#)

# About

The **About** page displays an overview of Nessus licensing and plugin information. When you access the product settings, the **About** page appears. By default, Nessus displays the **Overview** tab, which contains information about your Nessus instance, as described in the [Overview](#) table.

On the **Software Update** tab, you can set your automatic software update preferences or manually [update Nessus software](#).

On the **Master Password** tab, you can [set a master password](#).

Basic users cannot view the **Software Update** or **Master Password** tabs. Standard users can only view the product version and basic information about the current plugin set.

To download logs, click the **Download Logs** button in the upper-right corner of the page. For more information, see [Download Logs](#).

## Overview

Value	Description
Nessus Professional	
Version	The version of your Nessus instance.
Last Updated	The date on which the plugin set was last refreshed.
Expiration	The date on which your license expires. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"><p><b>Note:</b> For Nessus Professional 8.5 and later, you cannot run scans or download new plugins after your license expires. You can still access your system and scan reports for 30 days after expiration.</p></div>
Plugin Set	The ID of the current plugin set.
Policy Template Version	The ID of the current version of the policy template set.
Activation Code	The activation code for your instance of Nessus.

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Nessus Manager	
Version	The version of your Nessus instance.
Licensed Hosts	The number of hosts you can scan, depending on your license.
Licensed Scanners	The number of scanners that you have licensed that are currently in use.
Licensed Agents	The number of agents that you have licensed that are currently in use.
Last Updated	The date on which the plugin set was last refreshed.
Expiration	The date on which your license expires.
Plugin Set	The ID of the current plugin set.
Policy Template Version	The ID of the current version of the policy template set.
Activation Code	The activation code for your instance of Nessus.

# Set a Master Password

If you set a master password, Nessus encrypts all policies and credentials contained in the policy, and prompts you for the password as needed.

**Caution:** If you lose your master password, it cannot be recovered by an administrator or Tenable Support.

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.
- The **About** page appears.
2. Click the **Master Password** tab.
3. In the **New Password** box, type your desired password.
4. Click the **Save** button.

The master password is saved.

# Advanced Settings

The **Advanced Settings** page allows you to manually configure Nessus. You can configure advanced settings from the Nessus user interface, or from the command line interface. Nessus validates your input values to ensure only valid configurations are allowed.

Advanced Settings are grouped into the following categories:

- [User Interface](#)
- [Scanning](#)
- [Logging](#)
- [Performance](#)
- [Security](#)
- [Agents and Scanners](#)
- [Cluster](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Custom](#)

## Details

- Advanced settings apply globally across your Nessus instance.
- To configure advanced settings, you must use a Nessus administrator user account.
- Not all advanced settings are automatically populated in the Nessus interface.
- Changes may take several minutes to take effect.
- Settings that require restarting Nessus for the change to apply are indicated by the  icon in the user interface.
- Custom policy settings supersede the global advanced settings.

## User Interface

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Allow Post-Scan Editing	allow_post_scan_editing	Allows a user to make edits to scan results after the scan is complete.	yes	yes or no
Disable API	disable_api	Disables the API, including inbound HTTP connections. Users cannot access Nessus via the user interface or the API.	no	yes or no
Disable Frontend	disable_frontend	Disables the Nessus user interface. Users can still use the API.	no	yes or no
Disable Tenable News	disable_rss	In Nessus Essentials or Nessus Professional trial, the left navigation bar displays a Tenable news widget. Use this setting to disable the widget.	no	yes or no
Disable UI	disable_ui	Disables the user interface on managed scanners.	no	yes or no
Login Banner	login_banner	A text banner displays that appears after you attempt to log in to Nessus.  <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"><b>Note:</b> The banner only appears the first time you log in on a new browser or computer.</div>	None	String
Maximum Concurrent Web Users	global.max_web_users	Maximum web users who can connect simultaneously.	1024	Integers.  If set to 0, no limit is enforced.
Nessus Web	listen_	IPv4 address to listen for	0.0.0.0	String in

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Server IP	address	incoming connections. If set to 127.0.0.1, this restricts access to local connections only.		the format of an IP address
Nessus Web Server Port	xmlrpc_listen_port	The port that the Nessus web server listens on.	8834	Integers
Use Mixed Vulnerability Groups	scan_vulnerability_groups_mixed	When enabled, Nessus displays the severity level as <b>Mixed</b> for vulnerability groups, unless all the vulnerabilities in a group have the same severity. When disabled, Nessus displays the highest severity indicator of a vulnerability in a group	yes	yes or no
Use Vulnerability Groups	scan_vulnerability_groups	When enabled, Nessus groups vulnerabilities in scan results by common attributes, giving you a shorter list of results.	yes	yes or no

## Scanning

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Audit Trail Verbosity	audit_trail	Controls verbosity of the plugin audit trail. Full audit trails include the reason why plugins were not included in the scan.	full	full, partial, none
Auto	auto_	Automatically activates the plugins that are	yes	yes

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Enable Plugin Dependencies	enable_dependencies	depended on. If disabled, not all plugins may run despite being selected in a scan policy.		or no
CGI Paths for Web Scans	cgi_path	A colon-delimited list of CGI paths to use for web server scans.	/cgi-bin:/scripts	String
Engine Thread Idle Time	engine.idle_wait	Number of seconds a scan engine remains idle before shutting itself down.	60	Integers 0-600
Max Plugin Output Size	plugin_output_max_size_kb	The maximum size, in kilobytes (KB), of plugin output to be included in exported scan results with the .nessus format. If the output exceeds the maximum size, it is truncated in the report.	1000	Integers. If set to 0, no limit is enforced.
Maximum Ports in Scan Reports	report.max_ports	The maximum number of allowable ports. If there are more ports in the scan results than this value, the excess will be discarded. This limit helps guard against fake targets that may have thousands of reported ports, but can also result in valid results being deleted from the scan results database, so you may want to increase the default if this is a problem.	1024	Integers
Maximum Size for attached_report_	attached_report_	Specifies the maximum size, in megabytes (MB), of any report attachment. If the report exceeds the maximum size, then it is not attached to the email.	25	Integers 0-50

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
E-mailed Reports	maximum_size	Nessus does not support report attachments larger than 50 MB.		
Nessus Rules File Location	rules	<p>Location of the Nessus rules file (nessusd.rules).</p> <p>The following are the defaults for each operating system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linux: /opt/nessus/etc/nessus/nessusd.rules</li> <li>Mac OS X: /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/conf/nessusd.rules</li> <li>Windows: C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\conf\nessusd.rules</li> </ul>	<i>Nessus config directory for your operating system</i>	String
Non-Simultaneous Ports	non_simult_ports	Specifies ports against which two plugins cannot not be run simultaneously.	139, 445, 3389	String
Paused Scan Timeout	paused_scan_timeout	The duration, in minutes, that a scan can remain in the paused state before it is terminated.	0	Integers 0-10080
PCAP Snapshot Length	pcap.snaplen	The snapshot size used for packet capture; the maximum size of a captured network packet. Typically, this value is automatically set based on the scanner's NIC. However, depending on your network configuration, packets may be truncated, resulting in the following message in your scan report: "The current snapshot length of #### for interface X is too small." You can increase the length to avoid packets being truncated.	0	Integers 0-262144

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Port Range	port_range	The default range of ports that the scanner plugins probe.	default	default, all, a range of ports, a comma-separated list of ports and/- or port ranges.  Specify UDP and TCP ports by prefixing each range by T: or U:.
Reverse	reverse_	When enabled, targets are identified by their fully	no	yes

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
DNS Lookups	lookup	qualified domain name (FQDN) in the scan report. When disabled, the report identifies the target by hostname or IP address.		or no
Safe Checks	safe_checks	When enabled, Nessus uses safe checks, which use banner grabbing rather than active testing for a vulnerability.	yes	yes or no
Silent Plugin Dependencies	silent_dependencies	When enabled, the list of plugin dependencies and their output are not included in the report. A plugin may be selected as part of a policy that depends on other plugins to run. By default, Nessus runs those plugin dependencies, but does not include their output in the report. When disabled, Nessus includes both the selected plugin and any plugin dependencies in the report.	yes	yes or no
Slice Network Addresses	slice_network_addresses	If this option is set, Nessus does not scan a network incrementally (10.0.0.1, then 10.0.0.2, then 10.0.0.3, and so on) but attempts to slice the workload throughout the whole network (e.g., it scans 10.0.0.1, then 10.0.0.127, then 10.0.0.2, then 10.0.0.128, and so on).	no	yes or no

## Logging

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Log Additional Scan Details	log_details	When enabled, scan logs include the user name, scan name, and current plugin name in addition to the base information. You may not see these additional details unless log_whole_attack is also enabled.	no	yes or no
Log	log_	Logs verbose details of the scan. Helpful for debug-	no	yes or no

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Verbose Scan Details	whole_attack	ging issues with the scan, but this may be disk intensive. To add additional details, enable log_details.		
Nessus Dump File Location	dumpfile	<p>Location of nessusd.dump, a log file for debugging output if generated.</p> <p>The following are the defaults for each operating system:</p> <p>Linux: /opt/nessus/var/nessus/logs/nessusd.dump</p> <p>Mac OS X: /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/logs/nessusd.dump</p> <p>Windows: C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\logs\nessusd.dump</p>	Nessus log directory for your operating system	String
Nessus Dump File Log Level	nasl_log_type	The type of NASL engine output in nessusd.dump.	normal	normal, none, trace, or full.
Nessus Dump File Max Files	dump-file_max_files	The maximum number of the nessusd.dump files kept on disk. If the number exceeds the specified value, the oldest dump file is deleted.	100	Integers 1-1000.
Nessus	dump-	The maximum size of the nessusd.dump files in	512	Integers 1-

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Dump File Max Size	file_max_size	megabytes. If file size exceeds the maximum size, a new dump file is created.		2048
Nessus Log Level	backendd_log_level	<p>The logging level of the backend.log log file, as indicated by a set of log tags that determine what information to include in the log.</p> <p>If you manually edited log.json to set a custom set of log tags for backend.log, this setting overwrites that content.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">log.json Format</a>.</p>	normal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• normal – sets log tags to "log", "info", "warning", "error", "warning", "trace"</li> <li>• debug – sets log tags</li> </ul>

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
				to "lo- g", "in- f- o", "wa- r- n", "er- ro- r", "tr- ac- e", "de- bu- g"  • ver- bos- e — sets log tags to "lo- g", "in- f- o", "wa-

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
				r-, n", "er- ro- r", "tr- ac- e", "de- bu- g", "ve- rbo- se"
Nessus Scanner Log Location	logfile	<p>Location where the Nessus scanner log file is stored.</p> <p>The following are the defaults for each operating system:</p> <p>Linux:  <code>/opt/nessus/var/nessus/logs/nessusd.messages</code></p> <p>Mac OS X:  <code>/Library/Nessus/run-/var/nessus/logs/nessusd.messages</code></p> <p>Windows:  <code>C:\Pro-</code></p>	<i>Nessus log directory for your operating system</i>	String

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values	
		gramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\logs\nessusd.messages			
Scanner Metric Logging	scanner-metrics	Enables scanner performance metrics data gathering.	0	0 (off), 0x3f (full data except plugin metrics), 0x7f (full data including plugin metrics)	<p><b>Note:</b> Including plugin metrics greatly increases the size of the log file. Nessus does not automatically clean up log files.</p>

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Use Milliseconds in Logs	logfile_msec	When enabled, nessusd.messages and nessusd.dump log timestamps are in milliseconds. When disabled, log timestamps are in seconds.	no	yes or no

## Performance

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Engine Logging	global.log.engine_details	When enabled, logs additional information about which scan engine each target was assigned to during scanning.	no	yes or no
Database Synchronous Setting	db_synchronous_setting	<p>Control how database updates are synchronized to disk.</p> <p>NORMAL is faster, with some risk of data loss during unexpected system shutdowns (for example, during a power outage or crash).</p> <p>FULL is safer, with some performance cost.</p>	NORMAL	NORMAL or FULL
Engine Thread Pool	thread_pool_size	The size of the pool	200	Integers 0-

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Size		of threads available for use by the scan engine. Asynchronous tasks can be deferred to these threads, and this value controls the maximum number of threads to be created.		500
Global Max Hosts Concurrently Scanned	global.max_hosts	Maximum number of hosts that can be scanned simultaneously across all scans.	Varies depending on hardware	Integers
Global Max TCP Sessions	global.max_simult_tcp_sessions	Maximum number of simultaneous TCP sessions across all scans.	50 for desktop operating systems (e.g., Windows 10). 50000 for other operating systems (e.g., Windows Server 2016).	Integers 0 - 2000
Max Concurrent Checks Per Host	max_checks	Maximum number of simultaneous plugins that can run concurrently on	5	Integers

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
		each host.		
Max Concurrent Hosts Per Scan	max_hosts	Maximum number of hosts checked at one time during a scan.	Varies, up to 100.	Integers. If set to 0, defaults to 100.
Max Concurrent Scans	global.max_scans	Maximum number of simultaneous scans that can be run by the scanner.	0	Integers 0-1000 If set to 0, no limit is enforced.
Max Engine Threads	engine.max	Maximum number of scan engines that run in parallel. Each scan engine scans multiple targets concurrently from one or more scans (see <code>engine.max_hosts</code> ).	8 times the number of CPU cores on the machine	Integers
Max Engine Checks	engine.max_checks	Maximum number of simultaneous plugins that can run concurrently on a single scan engine.	64	Integers
Max Hosts Per Engine Thread	engine.max_hosts	Maximum number of targets that run concurrently on a single scan engine.	16	Integers
Max HTTP Connections	max_http_connections	The number of simultaneous connection attempts	600	Integers

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
		before the web server responds with HTTP code 503 (Service Unavailable, Too Many Connections).		
Max HTTP Connections Hard	max_http_connections_hard	The number of simultaneous connection attempts before the web server does not allow further connections.	3000	Integers
Max TCP Sessions Per Host	host.max_simult_tcp_sessions	<p>Maximum number of simultaneous TCP sessions for a single host.</p> <p>This TCP throttling option also controls the number of packets per second the SYN scanner sends, which is 10 times the number of TCP sessions. E.g., if this option is set to 15, the SYN scanner sends 150 packets per second at most.</p>	0	Integers. If set to 0, no limit is enforced.
Max TCP Sessions Per Scan	max_simult_tcp_sessions	Maximum number of simultaneous TCP sessions for the entire scan, regard-	0	Integers 0-2000. If set to 0, no limit is

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
		less of the number of hosts being scanned.		enforced.
Minimum Engine Threads	engine.min	The number of scan engines that start initially as targets are being scanned. After the engine reaches engine.-optimal_hosts number of targets, additional scan engines are added up to engine.max.	2 times the number of CPU cores on the machine	Integers
Optimize Tests	optimize_test	Optimizes the test procedure. If you disable this setting, scans may take longer and typically generate more false positives.	yes	yes or no
Optional Hosts Per Engine Thread	engine.optimal_hosts	The minimum number of targets that are running on each scan engine before additional engines are added (up to engine.max).	2	Integers
Plugin Check Optimization Level	optimization_level	Determines the type of check that is performed before a plugin runs.	None	open_ports or required_keys

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
		<p>If this setting is set to <code>open_ports</code>, then Nessus checks that required ports are open; if they are not, the plugin does not run.</p> <p>If this setting is set to <code>required_keys</code>, then Nessus performs the open port check, and also checks that required keys (KB entries) exist, ignoring the excluded key check.</p>		
Plugin Timeout	<code>plugins_timeout</code>	Maximum lifetime of a plugin's activity in seconds.	320	Integers 0-1000
QDB Memory Usage	<code>qdb_mem_usage</code>	Directs Nessus to use more or less memory when idle. If Nessus is running on a dedicated server, setting this to <code>high</code> uses more memory to increase performance. If Nessus is running on a shared machine, settings this to <code>low</code> uses considerably	low	low or high

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
		less memory, but has a moderate performance impact.		
Reduce TCP Sessions on Network Congestion	reduce_connections_on_congestion	Reduces the number of TCP sessions in parallel when the network appears to be congested.	no	yes or no
Scan Check Read Timeout	checks_read_timeout	Read timeout for the sockets of the tests.	5	Integers 0-1000
Stop Scan on Host Disconnect	stop_scan_on_disconnect	When enabled, Nessus stops scanning a host that seems to have been disconnected during the scan.	no	yes or no
Throttle Scan on CPU Overload	throttle_scan	When enabled, Nessus throttles scan when the CPU is overloaded.	yes	yes or no
Webserver Thread Pool Size	www_thread_pool_size	Thread pool size for the web-server/backend.	100	Integers 0-500
XML Enable Plugin Attributes	xml_enable_plugin_attributes	When enabled, plugin attributes are included in exported scans to Tenable.sc.	no	yes or no

## Security

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Always Validate SSL Server Certificates	strict_certificate_validation	Always validate SSL server certificates, even during initial remote link (requires manager to use a trusted root CA).	no	yes or no
Cipher Files on Disk	cipher_files_on_disk	Encipher files that Nessus writes.	yes	yes or no
Force Public Key Authentication	force_pubkey_auth	Force logins for Nessus to use public key authentication.	no	yes or no
Max Concurrent Sessions Per User	max_sessions_per_user	Maximum concurrent sessions per user	0	Integers 0-2000. If set to 0, no limit is enforced.
SSL Cipher List	ssl_cipher_list	Cipher list to use for Nessus backend connections. You can use a pre-configured list of cipher strings, or enter a custom cipher list or cipher strings.	compatible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>legacy - A list of ciphers that can integrate with older and insecure browsers and APIs.</li> <li>compatible - A list of secure ciphers that is compatible with all browsers, including Internet Explorer 11. May not include all the latest ciphers.</li> </ul>

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>modern</b> - A list of the latest and most secure ciphers. May not be compatible with older browsers, such as Internet Explorer 11.</li> <li>• <b>custom</b> - A custom OpenSSL cipher list. For more information on valid cipher list formats, see the OpenSSL <a href="#">documentation</a>.</li> <li>• <b>niap</b> - A list of ciphers that conforms to NIAP standards.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384 </div>

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
SSL Mode	ssl_mode	Minimum supported version of TLS.	tls_1_2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>compat</code> - TLS v1.0+.</li> <li>• <code>ssl_3_0</code> - SSL v3+.</li> <li>• <code>tls_1_1</code> - TLS v1.1+.</li> <li>• <code>tls_1_2</code> - TLS v1.2+.</li> <li>• <code>niap</code> - TLS v1.2</li> </ul>

## Agents & Scanners

**Note:** The following settings are only available in Nessus Manager.

Name	Setting	Description	Default	Valid Values
Agents Progress	agents_progress_viewable	When a scan gathers information from agents, Nessus Manager does not show detailed agents information if the number of agents exceeds this setting. Instead, a message indicates that results are being gathered and will be viewable when the scan is complete.	100	Integers. If set to 0, this defaults to 100.

Name	Setting	Description	Default	Valid Values
Automatically Download Agent Updates	agent_updates_from_feed	When enabled, new Nessus Agent software updates are automatically downloaded.	yes	yes or no
Concurrent Agent Software Updates	cloud.manage.download_max	The maximum concurrent agent update downloads.	10	Integers
Include Audit Trail Data	agent_merge_audit_trail	Controls whether or not agent scan result audit trail data is included in the main agent database. Excluding audit trail data can significantly improve agent result processing performance.	false	true or false
Include KB Data	agent_merge_kb	Includes the agent scan result KB data in the main agent database. Excluding KB data can significantly improve agent result processing performance.	false	true or false
Result Processing	agent_merge_journal_mode	Sets the journal-	DELETE	MEMORY

Name	Setting	Description	Default	Valid Values
Journal Mode		aling mode to use when processing agent results. Depending on the environment, this can somewhat improve processing performance, but also introduces a small risk of a corrupted scan result in the event of a crash. For more details, refer to the sqlite3 documentation.		TRUNCATE DELETE
Result Processing Sync Mode	agent_merge_synchronous_setting	Sets the filesystem sync mode to use when processing agent results. Turning this off will significantly improve processing performance, but also introduces a small risk of a corrupted scan result in the event of a crash. For more details, refer to the sqlite3 documentation.	FULL	OFF NORMAL FULL

Name	Setting	Description	Default	Valid Values
Track Unique Agents	track_unique_agents	When enabled, Nessus Manager checks if MAC addresses of agents trying to link match MAC addresses of currently linked agents with the same hostname, platform, and distro. Nessus Manager deletes duplicates that it finds.	no	yes or no

## Cluster

**Note:** The following settings are only available in Nessus Manager with clustering enabled.

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Agent Blacklist Duration Days	agent_blacklist_duration_days	The number of days that an agent will remain blacklisted from relinking to a cluster node.  For example, if an agent tries to link with a UUID that matches an existing agent in a cluster, it is blacklisted.	7	Integers > 0
Agent Clustering Scan Cutoff	agent_cluster_scan_cutoff	Scans will be aborted after running this many seconds without a child node update.	3600	Integers > 299

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Agent Node Global Maximum Default	agent_node_global_max_default	The global default maximum number of agents allowed per cluster node.  If you set an individual maximum for a child node, that setting overrides this setting.	10000	Integers 0-20000

## Miscellaneous

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Automatic Update Delay	auto_update_delay	Number of hours that Nessus waits between automatic updates.	24	Integers > 0
Automatic Updates	auto_update	Automatically updates plugins. If enabled and Nessus is registered, Nessus automatically gets the newest plugins from Tenable when they are available. If your scanner is on an isolated network that is not able to reach the internet, disable this setting.	yes	yes or no
Automatically Update Nessus	auto_update_ui	Automatically download and apply Nessus updates.	yes	yes or no
Initial Sleep Time	ms_agent_sleep	(Nessus Manager only) Sleep time between managed scanner and agent requests. This can be overridden by Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.	30	Integers 5-3300
Max HTTP Client Requests	max_http_client_requests	Maximum number of concurrent outbound HTTP connections on managed scanners and agents.	4	Integers > 0

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Nessus Debug Port	dbg_port	The port on which nessusd listens for ndbg client connections. If left empty, no debug port is established.	None	String in one of the following formats: <i>port</i> or <i>localhost</i> : <i>port</i> or <i>ip</i> : <i>port</i>
Nessus Preferences Database	config_file	<p>Location of the configuration file that contains the engine preference settings.</p> <p>The following are the defaults for each operating system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linux: /opt/nessus/etc/nessus/nessusd.db</li> <li>Mac OS X: /Library/Nessus/run/etc/nessus/conf/nessusd.db</li> <li>Windows: C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\conf\nessusd.db</li> </ul>	<i>Nessus database directory for your operating system</i>	String
Non-User Scan Result Cleanup Threshold	report_cleanuptp_threshold_days	The age threshold (in days) for removing old system-user scan reports.	30	Integers > 0
Orphaned Scan History Cleanup	orphaned_scan_cleanuptp_days	<p>Number of days after which orphaned scans are removed from Nessus. For example, an orphaned scan could be a scan executed via Tenable.sc that was not properly removed.</p> <p>If set to 0, no cleanup is performed.</p>	30	Integers > 0

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
Path to Java	path_to_java	Custom path to Java for PDF exports. If not set, Nessus uses the system path.	None	String Must be an absolute file path.
Remote Scanner Port	remote_listen_port	This setting allows Nessus to operate on different ports: one dedicated to communicating with remote agents and scanners (comms port) and the other for user logins (management port). By adding this setting, you can link your managed scanners and agents a different port (e.g., 9000) instead of the port defined in xmlrpc_listen_port (default 8834).	None	Integer
Report Crashes to Tenable	report_crashes	When enabled, Nessus crash information is automatically sent to Tenable, Inc.. to identify problems. No personal or system-identifying information is sent to Tenable, Inc.	yes	yes or no
Scan Source IP(s)	source_ip	Source IPs to use when running on a multi-homed host. If multiple IPs are provided, Nessus will cycle through them whenever it performs a new connection.	None	IP address or comma-separated list of IP addresses.
Send Telemetry	send_telemetry	When enabled, Nessus periodically and securely sends non-confidential product usage data to Tenable.  Usage statistics include, but are not limited to, data about your visited pages within the Nessus interface, your used reports and dashboards, your Nessus license, and your configured features. Tenable uses the data to improve your	yes	yes or no

Setting	Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
		user experience in future Nessus releases. You can disable this option at any time to stop sharing usage statistics with Tenable.		
User Scan Result Deletion Threshold	scan_history_expiration_days	The number of days after which scan history and data for completed scans is permanently deleted.	0	0 or integers larger than or equal to 3.  If set to 0, all history is retained.

## Custom

Not all advanced settings are populated in the Nessus user interface, but some settings can be set in the command line interface. If you create a custom setting, it appears in the **Custom** tab.

The following table lists available advanced settings that are not listed by default in the Nessus user interface but can still be configured.

Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
acas_classification	Adds a classification banner to the top and bottom of the Nessus user interface, and turns on last successful and failed login notification.	None	UNCLASSIFIED (green banner), CONFIDENTIAL (blue banner), SECRET (red banner), or a custom value (orange banner).
multi_scan_same_host	When disabled, to avoid overwhelming a	no	yes or no

Identifier	Description	Default	Valid Values
	<p>host, Tenable.io prevents a single scanner from simultaneously scanning multiple targets that resolve to a single IP address. Instead, Tenable.io scanners serialize attempts to scan the IP address, whether it appears more than once in the same scan task or in multiple scan tasks on that scanner. Scans may take longer to complete.</p> <p>When enabled, a Tenable.io scanner can simultaneously scan multiple targets that resolve to a single IP address within a single scan task or across multiple scan tasks. Scans complete more quickly, but scan targets could potentially become overwhelmed, causing timeouts and incomplete results.</p>		
nessus_syn_scanner.global_throughput.max	Sets the max number of SYN packets that Nessus sends per second during its port scan (no matter how many hosts are scanned in parallel). Adjust this setting based on the sensitivity of the remote device to large numbers of SYN packets.	65536	Integers
login_banner	A text banner displays that appears after you attempt to log in to Nessus. The banner only appears the first time you log in on a new browser or computer.	None	String
timeout.<plugin ID>	Enter the plugin ID in place of <plugin ID>. The maximum time, in seconds, that plugin <pluginID> is permitted to run before Nessus stops it. If set for a plugin, this value supersedes plugins_timeout.	None	Integers 0-1000

# Create a New Setting

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Advanced**.

The **Advanced Settings** page appears.

3. In the upper right corner, click the **New Setting** button.

The **Add Setting** window appears.

4. In the **Name** box, type the key for the new setting.

5. In the **Value** box, type the corresponding value.

6. Click the **Add** button.

The new setting appears in the list.

# Modify a Setting

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Advanced**.

The **Advanced Settings** page appears.

3. In the settings table, click the row for the setting you want to modify.

The **Edit Setting** box appears.

4. Modify the settings as needed.

5. Click the **Save** button.

The setting is saved.

# Delete a Setting

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Advanced**.

The **Advanced Settings** page appears.

3. In the settings table, in the row for the setting you want to delete, click the  button.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to delete the setting.

4. Click **Delete**.

The setting is deleted.

# LDAP Server

In Nessus Manager, the **LDAP Server** page displays options that allow you to configure a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) server to import users from your directory.

### LDAP Server

The Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is an industry standard for accessing and maintaining directory services across an organization. Once connected to an LDAP server, administrators can add users straight from their directory and these users can authenticate using their directory credentials.

Host

Port

Username

Password

Base DN

Show advanced settings

# Configure an LDAP Server

1. In Nessus Manager, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **LDAP Server**.

The **LDAP Server** page appears.

3. Configure the settings as necessary.

4. Click the **Save** button.

The LDAP server is saved.

# Proxy Server

The **Proxy Server** page displays options that allow you to configure a proxy server. If the proxy you use filters specific HTTP user agents, you can type a custom user-agent string in the **User-Agent** box.

### Proxy Server

 Proxy servers are used to forward HTTP requests. If your organization requires one, Nessus will use these settings to perform plugin updates and communicate with remote scanners and agents. Only the host and port fields are required. Username, password, authentication type and user-agent are available if needed.

Host	<input type="text"/>
Port	<input type="text"/>
Username	<input type="text"/>
Password	<input type="text"/>
Auth Method	AUTO DETECT <input type="button" value="▼"/>
User-Agent	<input type="text"/>

# Configure a Proxy Server

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Proxy Server**.

The **Proxy Server** page appears.

3. Configure the settings as necessary.

4. Click the **Save** button.

The proxy server is saved.

# Remote Link

The **Remote Link** page displays options that allow you to link your Nessus scanner to a licensed Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.

Remote Link



By enabling this setting, you can link this scanner to Tenable.io or a Nessus Manager. From there, it can be fully managed and selected when configuring or launching scans. Please note that this scanner can only be linked to one manager at a time.

ON

**Link to:**

**Scanner Name:**

**Linking Key:**

**Use Proxy:**

**Save**    **Cancel**

Enable or disable the toggle to [link a scanner](#) or [unlink a scanner](#).

**Note:** You cannot link to Tenable.sc from the user interface after initial installation. If your scanner is already linked to Tenable.sc, you can unlink and then link the scanner to Tenable.io or Nessus Manager, but you cannot relink to Tenable.sc from the interface.

## Remote Link Settings

Option	Set To
Link Nessus to Nessus Manager	
<b>Link to</b>	<b>Nessus Manager</b>

Option	Set To
<b>Scanner Name</b>	The name you want to use for this Nessus scanner.
<b>Manager Host</b>	The static IP address or hostname of the Nessus Manager instance you want to link to.
<b>Manager Port</b>	Your Nessus Manager port, or the default 8834.
<b>Linking Key</b>	The key specific to your instance of Nessus Manager.
<b>Use Proxy</b>	Select or deselect the check box depending on your proxy settings. If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , you must also configure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Host</b> — the host name or IP address of the proxy server.</li> <li>• <b>Port</b> — the port number of the proxy server.</li> <li>• <b>Username</b> — the username for an account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.</li> <li>• <b>Password</b> — the password associated with the username you provided.</li> </ul>
Link Nessus to Tenable.io	
<b>Link to</b>	<b>Tenable.io</b>
<b>Scanner Name</b>	<b>cloud.tenable.com</b>
<b>Linking Key</b>	The key specific to your instance of Tenable.io. The key looks something like the following string:  <code>2d38435603c5b59a4526d39640655c3288b00324097a08f7a93e5480940d1cae</code>
<b>Use Proxy</b>	Select or deselect the check box depending on your proxy settings. If you select <b>Use Proxy</b> , you must also configure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Host</b> — the host name or IP address of the proxy server.</li> </ul>

Option	Set To
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Port</b> — the port number of the proxy server.</li><li>• <b>Username</b> — the username for an account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.</li><li>• <b>Password</b> — the password associated with the username you provided.</li></ul>

# SMTP Server

The **SMTP Server** page displays options that allow you to configure a Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) server. When you configure an SMTP server, Nessus emails scan results to the list of recipients that you specify.

**Note:** To configure an SMTP server for Nessus, you must have an HTML compatible email client.

### SMTP Server

Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) is an industry standard for sending and receiving email. Once configured for SMTP, scan results will be emailed to the list of recipients specified in a scan's "Email Notifications" configuration. These results can be custom tailored through filters and require an HTML compatible email client.

Host	<input type="text"/>
Port	<input type="text"/>
From (sender email)	<input type="text"/>
Encryption	<input type="button" value="No Encryption"/>
Hostname (for email links)	<input type="text"/> Example: localhost:8834
Auth Method	<input type="button" value="NONE"/>

# Configure an SMTP Server

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **SMTP Server**.

The **SMTP Server** page appears.

3. Configure the settings as necessary.

4. Click the **Save** button.

The SMTP server is saved.

# Custom CA

The **Custom CA** page displays a text box that you can use to upload a custom certificate authority (CA) in Nessus. For instructions on how to create a custom CA, see the [Create a New Custom CA and Server Certificate](#) topic.

Custom CA

 Saving a Custom Certificate Authority (CA) helps to mitigate findings from Plugin #51192 (SSL Certificate Cannot Be Trusted) during scans.

**Certificate**

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIEczCCAlugAwIBAgIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQQFAD...AkGA1UEBhMCR0Ix
EzARBgNVBAgTClNvbWUtU3RhdGUxFDASBgNVBAcTC0...0EgTHRkMTcwNQYD
VQQLEy5DbGFzcyAxIFB1YmxpYyBQcmIyXJ5IENlcn...XRpb24gQXV0aG9y
aXR5MRQwEgYDVQDEwtCZXN0IENBIExEZDAefw0wMTAy
MDQxOTUwMTzaMIGHMQswCQYDVQQGEwJHQjETMBEGa1...29tZs1TdGF0ZTEU
MBIGA1UEChMLQmVzdCBDQSBMdgQxNzA1BgNVBAstLk...DEgUHVibG1jIFBy
aWlhcnkgQ2YdGlmawNhdGlvbiBdXRob3JpdHkxFD...AMTC0Jlc3QgQ0Eg
THRkMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAOCAQ8AMIIBCg...Tz2mr7SzIAmfQyu
vBjN9OijjRazXBZ1Bjp5CE/Wm/Rx500PRK+Lh9x5eJ.../ANBE0sTK0ZsDGM
ak2mlg7orI3dy3VHqIxFTz0Ta1d+NAjwnLe4nOb7...k05ShhBrJGBKKxb
8n104o/5p8HAsZPdzbfMIyNjzBM2o5y5A13wiLitE...fyYkQzaxCw0Awz1
kVHiiyCuaF4wj571pSzv6sv+4IDMbT/XpCo8LewTa...sh+etLD6FttTjYbb
rvZ8RQM1tlKdoMHg2qxraAV++HNBYmNWs0duEdjUbJ...X19TtnS4o1Ckj7P
Oflj1QIDAQABo4hnMHkMB0GA1UdDgQWBBQ8urMCRL...5akIp9NJHJw5TCB
tAYDVR0jBIGsMIGpgBQ8urMCRLYYMHUKU5akIp9NJH...aSbj1CBhzELMAkG
A1UEBhMCR0IxExARBgNVBAgTClNvbWUtU3RhdGUxFD...AoTC0Jlc3QgQ0Eg
THRkMTcwNQYDVQDLEy5DbGFzcyAxIFB1YmxpYyBQcm...ENlcnRpZmljYXRp
b24gQXV0aG9yaXR5MRQwEgYDVQDEwtCZXN0IENBIE...DAMBgNVHRMEBTAD
AQH/MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAUAA4IBAQCluYBcsSncwA...DCsQer772C2ucpX
xQUE/C0pWWm6gDkwd5D0DSMDJRqV/wecZ4wC6B73f5...bLhGYHaXJeSD6Kr
It8una2gY4l20//on88r5IWJlml0oA8e4FR2yrBHX...adsGeFKkyNrwGi/
7vQMFxdGsRrXNGRgnX+vWDZ3/zWI0joDtCkNnqEpVn...HoX
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

**Save**   **Cancel**

# Add a Custom CA

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Custom CA**.

The **Custom CA** page appears.

3. In the **Certificate** box, type your custom CA.

**Note:** See the instructions on [how to create a custom CA](#).

4. Click the **Save** button.

The custom CA is saved.

## Upgrade Assistant

You can upgrade data from Nessus to Tenable.io via the **Upgrade Assistant** tool.

For more information, please refer to the Upgrade Assistant documentation: <https://docs.tenable.com/upgradeassistant/nessus>

# Password Management

The **Password Management** page, available in Nessus 7.1, displays settings that allow you to set parameters for passwords, login notifications, and the session timeout.

## Password Management

 Password Management allows you to set parameters for passwords, as well as turn on login notifications and set the session timeout. Login notifications allow the user to see the last successful login, last failed login attempts (date, time and IP) and if any failed login attempts have occurred since the last successful login. Changes will take effect after a soft restart.

**Password Complexity**  [?](#)

**Session Timeout (mins)**

**Max Login Attempts**

**Min Password Length**

**Login Notifications**

**Save** **Cancel**

Setting	Default	Description
Password Complexity	Off	Requires password to have a minimum of 8 characters, and at least 3 of the following: an upper case letter, a lower case letter, a special character, and a number.
Session Timeout (mins)	30	The web session timeout in minutes. Users are logged out automatically if their session is idle for longer than this timeout value.

<b>Setting</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Description</b>
Max Login Attempts	5	The maximum number of user login attempts allowed by Nessus before the account is locked out. Setting this value to 0 disables this feature.
Min Password Length	8	This setting defines the minimum number of characters for passwords of accounts.
Login Notifications	Off	Login notifications allow the user to see the last successful login and failed login attempts (date, time, and IP), and if any failed login attempts have occurred since the last successful login.

# Configure Password Management

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Password Mgmt**.

The **Password Management** page appears.

3. Configure the settings as necessary.

4. Click the **Save** button.

The password settings are saved.

**Note:** Changes to the **Session Timeout** and **Max Login Attempts** settings require a restart to take effect.

# Scanner Health

The **Scanner Health** page provides you with information about the performance of your Nessus scanner. You can monitor real-time health and performance data to help troubleshoot scanner issues. Scanner alerts provide information about system errors that may cause your scanner to malfunction. Information is updated every 30 seconds.

For information, see [Monitor Scanner Health](#).

Scanner Health information is organized into three categories:

- [Overview](#)
- [Network](#)
- [Alerts](#)

## Overview

Widget	Description	Actions
<b>Current Health</b>	Widgets displaying Nessus memory used in MB, CPU load, and the number of hosts currently being scanned.	None
<b>Scanner Alerts</b>	Alerts about areas where your Nessus scanner performance may be suffering. Alerts can have a severity level of Info, Low, Medium, or High.	Click an alert to see more details. If there are more than five alerts, click <b>More Alerts</b> to see the full list of alerts.
<b>System Memory</b>	Chart displaying how much of your system memory Nessus is using.	None
<b>Nessus Data Disk Space</b>	Chart displaying the percentage of free and used disk space on the disk where Nessus's data directory is installed.	None
<b>Memory Usage His-</b>	Graph displaying how many MB of memory Nessus used over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.

<b>History</b>		
<b>CPU Usage History</b>	Graph displaying the percentage of CPU load Nessus used over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.
<b>Scanning History</b>	Graph displaying the number of scans Nessus ran and active targets Nessus scanned over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.

## Network

Widget	Description	Actions
<b>Scanning History</b>	Graph displaying the number of scans Nessus ran and active targets Nessus scanned over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.
<b>Network Connections</b>	Graph displaying the number of TCP sessions Nessus creates during scans over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.
<b>Network Traffic</b>	Graph displaying how much traffic Nessus is sending and receiving over the network over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.
<b>Number of DNS Lookups</b>	Graph displaying how many reverse DNS (rDNS) and DNS lookups Nessus performs over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.
<b>DNS Lookup Time</b>	Graph displaying the average time that Nessus takes to perform rDNS and DNS lookups over time.	Hover over a point on the graph to see detailed data.

## Alerts

Widget	Description	Actions
<b>Scanner Alerts</b>	List of alerts about areas where your Nessus scanner performance may be suffering. Alerts can have a severity level of Info, Low, Medium, or High.	Click an alert to see more details.

# Monitor Scanner Health

The **Scanner Health** page provides you with information about the performance of your Nessus scanner. For more information about performance data, see [Scanner Health](#).

To monitor scanner health:

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Scanner Health**.

3. (Optional) To adjust the time scale on a graph, on the **Overview** tab, from the drop-down box, select a time period.

The graphs on both the **Overview** and **Network** tabs reflect the selected time period.

4. (Optional) To hide an item from a time graph, click the item in the legend.

**Tip:** Hiding items automatically adjusts the scale to the visible items and allows you to clearly view one data set at a time.

5. Click the [Overview](#), [Network](#) or [Alerts](#) tab.

# Notifications

Nessus may periodically display notifications such as login attempts, errors, system information, and license expiration information. These notifications appear after you log in, and you can choose to acknowledge or dismiss each notification. For more information, see [Acknowledge Notifications](#).

The following table describes the two ways you can view notifications:

Notification View	Location	Description
Current notifications	The bell icon in the top navigation bar (  )	<p>Displays notifications that appeared during this session.</p> <p>When you acknowledge a notification, it no longer appears in your current notification session, but continues to be listed in the notification history.</p>
Notification history	<b>Settings &gt; Notifications</b>	<p>Displays all notifications from the past 90 days.</p> <p>The notifications table displays each notification and the time and date it appeared, whether it was acknowledged, the severity, and the message. Unacknowledged notifications appear in bold. You cannot acknowledge a notification from the notification history view.</p>

For more information, see [View Notifications](#).

# Acknowledge Notifications

When you acknowledge a notification, it no longer appears in your current notification session, but continues to be listed in the notification history. You cannot acknowledge notifications from the notification history view. For more information on viewing notification history, see [View Notifications](#).

If you choose not to acknowledge a notification, it appears the next time you log in. You cannot acknowledge some notifications – instead, you must take the recommended action.

To acknowledge a notification:

- For a notification window, click **Acknowledge**.
- For a notification banner, click **Dismiss**.
- For a notification in the upper-right corner, click .

To clear current notifications:

1. In the top navigation bar, click .
2. Click **Clear Notifications**.

**Note:** Clearing notifications does not acknowledge notifications; it removes them from your current notifications. You can still view cleared notifications in [notification history](#).

# View Notifications

You can view outstanding notifications from your current session, and you can also view a history of notifications from the past 90 days. For information on managing notifications, see [Acknowledge Notifications](#).

To view your current notifications:

- In the top navigation bar, click .

To view your notification history:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Notifications**.

The **Notifications** page appears and displays the notifications table.

3. (Optional) Filter or search the notifications to narrow results in the notifications table.

# Accounts

This section contains the following tasks available in the **Accounts** section of the **Settings** page.

- [Modify Your User Account](#)
- [Generate an API Key](#)
- [Create a User Account](#)
- [Modify a User Account](#)
- [Delete a User Account](#)

# My Account

The **Account Settings** page displays settings for the current authenticated user.

**Note:** Once created, a username cannot be changed.

My Account

**Account Settings**   **API Keys**

**User Info**

Full Name

Email

**Change Password**

Current Password

New Password  

**Save**   **Cancel**

## API Keys

An API Key consists of an Access Key and a Secret Key. API Keys authenticate with the **Nessus REST API** (version 6.4 or greater) and pass with requests using the X-ApiKeys HTTP header.

**Note:**

- API Keys are only presented upon initial generation. Store API keys in a safe location.
- API Keys cannot be retrieved by Nessus. If you lose your API Key, you must generate a new API Key.
- Regenerating an API Key will immediately deauthorize any applications currently using the key.

# Modify Your User Account

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **My Account**.

The **My Account** page appears.

3. Modify your name, email, or password as needed.

**Note:** You cannot modify a username after the account is created.

4. Click **Save**.

Your account settings are saved.

# Generate an API Key

**Caution:** Generating a new API key will replace any existing keys and deauthorize any linked applications.

**Note:** Customers may not directly access Nessus scanning APIs to configure or launch scans, except as permitted as part of the Tenable.sc and Tenable.io enterprise solutions.

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **My Account**.

The **My Account** page appears.

3. Click the **API Keys** tab.

4. Click **Generate**.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to generate a new API key.

5. Click **Generate**.

Your new API key appears.

# Users

The **User Profile** page displays a table of all Nessus user accounts. This documentation refers to that table as the *users table*. Each row of the users table includes the user name, the date of the last login, and the role assigned to the account.

User accounts are assigned roles that dictate the level of access a user has in Nessus. You can change the role of a user account at any time, as well as disable the account. The following table describes the roles that can be assigned to users:

Name	Description
Basic	<p>Basic user roles can read scan results.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #00aaff; padding: 5px;"><p><b>Note:</b> This role is not available in Nessus Professional.</p></div>
Standard	Standard users can create scans, policies, and user asset lists.
Administrator	Administrators have the same privileges as Standard users, but can also manage users, user groups, and scanners. In Nessus Manager, administrators can view scans that are shared by users.
System Administrator	System Administrators have the same privileges as Administrators, but can also manage and modify system configuration settings.
Disabled	Disabled user accounts cannot be used to log in to Nessus.

# Create a User Account

This procedure can be performed by an administrator in Nessus Manager or Nessus Professional with legacy features. Multiple users are not available in Nessus Professional 7.0 and later.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Users**.

The **Users** page appears.

3. In the upper right corner, click the **New User** button.

The **Account Settings** tab appears.

4. Type in the settings as necessary, and select a role for the user.

**Note:** You cannot modify a username after the account is created.

5. Click **Save**.

The user account is saved.

# Modify a User Account

This procedure can be performed by an administrator in Nessus Manager or Nessus Professional with legacy features. Multiple users are not available in Nessus Professional 7.0 and later.

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Users**.

The **Users** page appears.

3. In the users table, click the user whose account you want to modify.

The <Username> page appears, where <Username> is the name of the selected user.

4. Modify the user's name, email, role, or password as needed.

**Note:** You cannot modify a username after the account is created.

5. Click **Save**.

Your account settings are saved.

# Delete a User Account

This procedure can be performed by an administrator in Nessus Manager.

1. In Nessus, in the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the left navigation bar, click **Users**.

The **Users** page appears.

3. In the users table, in the row for the user that you want to delete, click the  button.

A dialog box appears, confirming your selection to delete the user.

4. Click **Delete**.

The user is deleted.

# Transfer User Data

In instances of Nessus with multiple users, such as Nessus Manager, you can transfer a user's data to a system administrator. When you transfer user data, you transfer ownership of all policies, scans, scan results, and plugin rules to a system administrator account. Transferring user data is useful if you need to remove a user account but do not want to lose their associated data in Nessus.

To transfer user data:

1. Log in to Nessus with the system administrator account to which you want to transfer user data.
2. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

3. In the left navigation bar, under **Accounts**, click **Users**.

The **Users** page appears and displays the users table.

4. In the users table, select the check box for each user whose data you want to transfer to your account.
5. In the upper-right corner, click **Transfer Data**.

A warning window appears.

**Note:** Once you transfer user data, you cannot undo the action.

6. To transfer the data, click **Transfer**.

Nessus transfers ownership of the selected user's policies, scans, scan results, and plugin rules to the administrator account.

## Download Logs

As an administrator, you can download a log file containing local logs and system configuration data for the instance of Nessus you are currently logged into. This information can help you troubleshoot system problems, and also provides an easy way to gather data to submit to Tenable Support.

You can choose to download two types of log files: **Basic** or **Extended**. The **Basic** option contains recent Nessus log data as well as system information, including operating system version, CPU statistics, available memory and disk space, and other data that can help you troubleshoot. The **Extended** option also includes recent Nessus webserver log records, system log data, and network configuration information.

For information on managing individual Nessus log files, see [Manage Logs](#).

To download logs:

1. In the top navigation bar, click **Settings**.

The **About** page appears.

2. In the upper-right corner, click **Download Logs**.

The **Download Logs** window appears.

3. Select the **Debug Log Type**:

- **Basic**: Standard Nessus log data and system configuration information.
- **Extended**: All information in the **Basic** option, Nessus webserver log data, and additional system logs.

4. (Optional) Select **Sanitize IPs** to hide the first two octets of IPv4 addresses in the logs.

5. Click **Download**.

**Tip:** To cancel the download, click **Cancel**.

Nessus generates the file *nessus-bug-report-XXXXXX.tar.gz*, which downloads and appears in your browser window.

# Additional Resources

This section contains the following resources:

- [About Nessus Plugins](#)
- [Amazon Web Services](#)
- [Command Line Operations](#)
- [Create a Limited Plugin Policy](#)
- [Manage SSL Certificates](#)
- [Default Data Directories](#)
- [Manage Logs](#)
- [Nessus Credentialated Checks](#)
- [Offline Update Page Details](#)
- [PCI ASV Validation Scan](#)
- [Run Nessus as Non-Privileged User](#)
- [Scan Targets](#)
- [System Tray Application](#)

# Agent Software Footprint

**Note:** Performance varies by environment and you may or may not see similar results.

Agent Footprint on Disk	Total Software Footprint on Disk	RAM Usage While Not Scanning	Average RAM Usage While Scanning/Peak	Network Bandwidth Usage
6.6 MB	800 MB including plugin updates*	<10%	45 MB RAM	~1.5 MB/day**  Expected to be much higher in normal conditions.

\* Under certain conditions, disk usage can spike up to 2GB, e.g. when a `plugins-code.db` defragmentation operation is in progress.

\*\*Assuming only one scan a day with no plugin updates. Used `nethogs` program to collect network usage (sent/received) of `nessusd`. After a single scan that detected 66 vulnerabilities on the agent host, 0.855 MB was sent and received (breakdown: .771 MB sent, .084 MB received). After two total scans, 1.551 MB was sent and 0.204 MB was received. Set to > 1 MB day as the polling for jobs adds up (~0.008 MB per poll).

# Agent Host System Utilization

**Note:** Performance varies by environment and you may or may not see similar results.

Generally, a Nessus Agent uses 40 MB of RAM (all pageable). A Nessus Agent uses almost no CPU while idle, but is designed to use up to 100% of CPU when available during jobs.

To measure network utilization when uploading results, Tenable monitored Agent uploads intoTenable.io over a 7 day period. Of over 36,000 uploads observed:

- The average size was 1.6 MB.
- The largest size was 37 MB.
- 90% of uploads were 2.2 MB or less.
- 99% of uploads were 5 MB or less.
- Nessus Agent consumes 40 MB of RAM when dormant.
- The Watchdog service consumes 3 MB.
- Plugins consume approximately 300 MB of disk space (varies based on operating system). However, under certain conditions, disk usage can spike up to 2GB, e.g. when a `plugins-code.db` defragmentation operation is in progress.
- Scan results from Nessus Agents to Nessus Manager and Tenable.io range between 2-3 MB.
- Check-in frequency starts at 30 seconds and is adjusted by Nessus Manager orTenable.io based on the management system load (number of agents).

## Amazon Web Services

For information on integrating Nessus with Amazon Web Services, see the [Nessus \(BYOL\) on Amazon Web Services Quick Start Guide](#).

# Command Line Operations

This section includes command line operations for Nessus and Nessus Agents.

**Tip:** During command line operations, prompts for sensitive information, such as a password, do not show characters as you type. However, the data is recorded and is accepted when you press the **Enter** key.

The following topics are included in this section:

- [Start or Stop Nessus](#)
- [Start or Stop Nessus Agent](#)
- [Nessus-Service](#)
- [Nessuscli](#)
- [Nessuscli Agent](#)
- [Update Nessus Software](#)

# Start or Stop Nessus

The following represent best practices for starting and stopping Nessus.

## Mac OS X

1. Navigate to **System Preferences**.
2. Click the  button.
3. Click the  button.
4. Type your username and password.
5. To stop the Nessus service, click the **Stop Nessus** button.

-or-

To start the Nessus service, click the **Start Nessus** button.

Start or Stop	Mac OS X Command Line Operation
Start	<pre># launchctl load -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusd.plist</pre>
Stop	<pre># launchctl unload -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusd.plist</pre>

## Windows

1. Navigate to **Services**.
2. In the **Name** column, click **Tenable Nessus**.
3. To stop the **Nessus** service, right-click **Tenable Nessus**, and then click **Stop**.

-or-

To restart the Nessus service, right-click **Tenable Nessus**, and then click **Start**.

Start or Stop	Windows Command Line Operation
Start	C:\Windows\system32>net start "Tenable Nessus"
Stop	C:\Windows\system32>net stop "Tenable Nessus"

## Linux

Use the following commands:

Start or Stop	Linux Command Line Operation
RedHat, CentOS, and Oracle Linux	
Start	# /sbin/service nessusd start
Stop	# /sbin/service nessusd stop
SUSE	
Start	# /etc/rc.d/nessusd start
Stop	# /etc/rc.d/nessusd stop
FreeBSD	
Start	# service nessusd start
Stop	# service nessusd stop
Debian, Kali, and Ubuntu	
Start	# /etc/init.d/nessusd start
Stop	# /etc/init.d/nessusd stop

# Start or Stop a Nessus Agent

The following represent best practices for starting and stopping a Nessus Agent on a host.

## Mac OS X

1. Navigate to **System Preferences**.
2. Click the  button.
3. Click the  button.
4. Type your username and password.
5. To stop the Nessus Agent service, click the **Stop Nessus Agent** button.

-or-

To start the Nessus Agent service, click the **Start Nessus Agent** button.

Start or Stop	Mac OS X Command Line Operation
Start	<pre># launchctl load -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusagent.plist</pre>
Stop	<pre># launchctl unload -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusagent.plist</pre>

## Windows

1. Navigate to **Services**.
2. In the **Name** column, click **Tenable Nessus Agent**.
3. To stop the service, right-click **Tenable Nessus Agent**, and then click **Stop**.

-or-

To restart the Nessus Agent service, right-click **Tenable Nessus Agent**, and then click **Start**.

<b>Start or Stop</b>	<b>Windows Command Line Operation</b>
Start	<code>C:\Windows\system32&gt;net start "Tenable Nessus Agent"</code>
Stop	<code>C:\Windows\system32&gt;net stop "Tenable Nessus Agent"</code>

## Linux

Use the following commands:

<b>Start or Stop</b>	<b>Linux Command Line Operation</b>
RedHat, CentOS, and Oracle Linux	
Start	<code># /sbin/service nessusagent start</code>
Stop	<code># /sbin/service nessusagent stop</code>
SUSE	
Start	<code># /etc/rc.d/nessusagent start</code>
Stop	<code># /etc/rc.d/nessusagent stop</code>
FreeBSD	
Start	<code># service nessusagent start</code>
Stop	<code># service nessusagent stop</code>
Debian, Kali, and Ubuntu	
Start	<code># /etc/init.d/nessusagent start</code>
Stop	<code># /etc/init.d/nessusagent stop</code>

# Nessus-Service

If necessary, whenever possible, Nessus services should be started and stopped using Nessus service controls in the operating system's interface.

However, there are many **nessus-service** functions that can be performed through a command line interface.

Unless otherwise specified, the **nessusd** command can be used interchangeably with **nessus-service** server commands.

The **# killall nessusd** command is used to stop all Nessus services and in-process scans.

**Note:** All commands must be run by a user with administrative privileges.

## Nessus-Service Syntax

Operating System	Command
Linux	<code># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service [-vhD] [-c &lt;config-file&gt;] [-p &lt;port-number&gt;] [-a &lt;address&gt;] [-S &lt;ip[,ip,...]&gt;]</code>
FreeBSD	<code># /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessus-service [-vhD] [-c &lt;config-file&gt;] [-p &lt;port-number&gt;] [-a &lt;address&gt;] [-S &lt;ip[,ip,...]&gt;]</code>
Mac OS X	<code># /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessus-service [-vhD] [-c &lt;config-file&gt;] [-p &lt;port-number&gt;] [-a &lt;address&gt;] [-S &lt;ip[,ip,...]&gt;]</code>

## Suppress Command Output Examples

You can suppress command output by using the **-q** option.

### Linux

```
# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -q -D
```

### FreeBSD

```
# /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -q -D
```

## Nessusd Commands

Option	Description
-c <config-file>	When starting the nessusd server, this option is used to specify the server-side nessusd configuration file to use. It allows for the use of an alternate configuration file instead of the standard db.
-S <ip [,ip2,...]>	When starting the nessusd server, force the source IP of the connections established by Nessus during scanning to <ip>. This option is only useful if you have a multihomed machine with multiple public IP addresses that you would like to use instead of the default one. For this setup to work, the host running nessusd must have multiple NICs with these IP addresses set.
-D	When starting the nessusd server, this option forces the server to run in the background (daemon mode).
-v	Display the version number and exit.
-l	Display a list of those third-party software licenses.
-h	Show a summary of the commands and exit.
--ipv4-only	Only listen on IPv4 socket.
--ipv6-only	Only listen on IPv6 socket.
-q	Operate in "quiet" mode, suppressing all messages to stdout.
-R	Force a re-processing of the plugins.
-t	Check the time stamp of each plugin when starting up to only compile newly updated plugins.
-K	Set a master password for the scanner.  If a master password is set, Nessus encrypts all policies and credentials contained in the policy. When a password is set, the Nessus UI prompts you for the password.  If your master password is set and then lost, it cannot be recovered by your administrator nor Tenable Support.

## Notes

---

If you are running nessusd on a gateway and if you do not want people on the outside to connect to your nessusd, set your `listen_address` advanced setting.

To set this setting:

```
nessuscli fix --set listen_address=<IP address>
```

This setting tells the server to only listen to connections on the address `<address>` that is an IP address, not a machine name.

# Nessuscli

Some Nessus functions can be administered through a command line interface using the nessuscli utility.

This allows the user to manage user accounts, modify advanced settings, manage digital certificates, report bugs, update Nessus, and fetch necessary license information.

**Note:** All commands must be run by a user with administrative privileges.

## Nessuscli Syntax

Operating System	Command
Linux	# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>
Mac OS X	# /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\nessuscli.exe <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>

## Nessuscli Commands

Command	Description
Help Commands	
nessuscli help	Displays a list of Nessus commands. The help output may vary, depending on your Nessus license.
nessuscli <cmd> help	Displays additional help for specific commands identified in the nessuscli help output.
Backup Commands	
nessuscli backup --create <backup_file->	Creates a backup of your Nessus instance, which includes your license and settings. Does not back up scan results. For more information, see <a href="#">Back Up Nessus</a> .

Command	Description
<i>name&gt;</i>	
<b>nessuscli backup</b> --restore <i>&lt;path/to/backup_filename&gt;</i>	Restores a previously saved backup of Nessus. For more information, see <a href="#">Restore Nessus</a> .
Bug Reporting Commands	
The bug reporting commands create an archive that can be sent to Tenable, Inc. to help diagnose issues. By default, the script runs in interactive mode.	
<b>nessuscli bug-report-generator</b>	Generates an archive of system diagnostics. Running this command without arguments prompts for values. --quiet: run the bug report generator without prompting user for feedback. --scrub: when in quiet mode, bug report generator sanitizes the last two octets of the IPv4 address. --full: when in quiet mode, bug report generator collects extra data.
User Commands	
<b>nessuscli rmuser</b> <i>&lt;username&gt;</i>	Allows you to remove a Nessus user.
<b>nessuscli chpasswd</b> <i>&lt;username&gt;</i>	Allows you to change a user's password. You are prompted to enter the Nessus user's name. Passwords are not echoed on the screen.
<b>nessuscli add-user</b> <i>&lt;username&gt;</i>	Allows you to add a Nessus user account. You are prompted for a username, password, and opted to allow the user to have an administrator type account. Additionally, you are prompted to add Users Rules for this new user account.
<b>nessuscli lsuser</b>	Displays a list of Nessus users.
Fetch Commands	

Command	Description
Manage Nessus registration and fetch updates	
<pre>nessuscli fetch --register &lt;Activation Code&gt;</pre>	<p>Uses your Activation Code to register Nessus online.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register xxxx-xxxx- xxxx-xxxx</pre>
<pre>nessuscli fetch --register-only &lt;Activation Code&gt;</pre>	<p>Uses your Activation Code to register Nessus online, but does not automatically download plugin or core updates.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre># /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli fetch --register-only xxxx- xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</pre>
<pre>nessuscli fetch --register-off- line nes- sus.license</pre>	<p>Registers Nessus 6.3 and newer with the nessus.license file obtained from <a href="https://plugins.nessus.org/v2/offline.php">https://plugins.nessus.org/v2/offline.php</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you are using a version of Nessus 6.2 or earlier, you must use the information and instructions displayed on <a href="https://plugins.nessus.org/offline.php">https://plugins.nessus.org/offline.php</a>. In Nessus 6.2 and earlier, the license is contained in the fc.file.</p>
<pre>nessuscli fetch --check</pre>	<p>Displays whether Nessus is properly registered and is able to receive updates.</p>
<pre>nessuscli fetch --code-in-use</pre>	<p>Displays the Nessus Activation Code being used by Nessus.</p>
<pre>nessuscli fetch --challenge</pre>	<p>Displays the challenge code needed to use when performing an offline registration.</p> <p>Example challenge code: aaaaaa11b2222cc33d44e5f6666a777b8cc99999</p>
<pre>nessuscli fetch --security-cen- ter</pre>	<p>Prepares Nessus to be connected to Security Center.</p>
Fix Commands	

Command	Description
<code>nessuscli fix</code>	Reset registration, display network interfaces, and list advanced settings that you have set.
<code>nessuscli fix [-secure] --list</code>	Using the <code>--secure</code> option acts on the encrypted preferences, which contain information about registration.
<code>nessuscli fix [-secure] --set &lt;setting=value&gt;</code>	<code>--list</code> , <code>--set</code> , <code>--get</code> , and <code>--delete</code> can be used to modify or view preferences.
<code>nessuscli fix [-secure] --get &lt;setting&gt;</code>	
<code>nessuscli fix [-secure] --delete &lt;name&gt;</code>	
<code>nessuscli fix --list-interfaces</code>	List the network adapters on this machine.
<code>nessuscli fix --set listen_address=&lt;address&gt;</code>	Tell the server to only listen to connections on the address <code>&lt;address&gt;</code> that is an IP, not a machine name. This option is useful if you are running nessusd on a gateway and if you do not want people on the outside to connect to your nessusd.
<code>nessuscli fix --show</code>	List all advanced settings, including those you have not set. If you have not set an advanced setting, the default value is listed.
<code>nessuscli fix --reset</code>	<p>This command deletes all your registration information and preferences, causing Nessus to run in a non-registered state. Nessus Manager retains the same linking key after resetting.</p> <p>Before running <code>nessuscli fix --reset</code>, verify running scans have completed, then stop the nessusd daemon or service.</p> <p><b>Windows:</b> <code>net stop "Tenable Nessus"</code></p> <p><b>Linux:</b> <code>service nessusd stop</code></p>

Command	Description
nessuscli fix --reset-all	<p>This command resets Nessus to a fresh state, deleting all registration information, settings, data, and users.</p> <p><b>Caution:</b> This action cannot be undone. Contact Tenable Support before performing a full reset.</p>
Certificate Commands	
nessuscli mkcert-client	Creates a certificate for the Nessus server.
nessuscli mkcert [-q]	Quietly creates a certificate with default values.
Software Update Commands	
nessuscli update	By default, this tool respects the <a href="#">software update options</a> selected through the Nessus user interface.
nessuscli update --all	Forces updates for all Nessus components.
nessuscli update --plugins-only	Forces updates for Nessus plugins only.
<tar.gz file-name>	Updates Nessus plugins by using a TAR file instead of getting the updates from the plugin feed. The TAR file is obtained when you <a href="#">Manage Nessus Offline - Download and Copy Plugins</a> steps.
nessuscli fix --set scanner_update_channel=<value>	<p>(Nessus Professional and Tenable.io-managed scanners only)</p> <p>Sets the Nessus to determine what version Nessus automatically updates to.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you change your update plan and have automatic updates enabled, Nessus may immediately update to align with the version represented by your selected plan. Nessus may either upgrade or downgrade versions.</p> <p>Values:</p>

Command	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ga:</b> Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is made generally available (GA).</li> <li><b>ea:</b> Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is released for Early Access (EA), typically a few weeks before general availability.</li> <li><b>stable:</b> Does not automatically update to the latest Nessus version. Remains on an earlier version of Nessus set by Tenable, usually one release older than the current generally available version, but no earlier than 8.10.0. When Nessus releases a new version, your Nessus instance updates software versions, but stays on a version prior to the latest release.</li> </ul>
Manager Commands	
Used for generating plugin updates for your managed scanners and agents connected to a manager.	
nessuscli manager download-core	Downloads core component updates for remotely managed agents and scanners.
nessuscli manager generate-plugins	Generates plugins archives for remotely managed agents and scanners.
Managed Scanner Commands	
Used for linking, unlinking and viewing the status of remote managed scanners.	
nessuscli managed help	Displays nessuscli managed commands and syntax.
nessuscli managed link --key-y=<key> --host=<host> --port=<port>	<p>Link an unregistered scanner to a manager.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot link a scanner via the CLI if the scanner has already been registered. You can either link via the user interface, or reset the scanner to unregister it (however, you lose all scanner data).</p>

Command	Description
[optional parameters]	<p><b>Optional Parameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--name: A name for the scanner.</li> <li>--ca-path: A custom CA certificate to use to validate the manager's server certificate.</li> <li>--groups: One or more existing scanner groups where you want to add the scanner. List multiple groups in a comma-separated list. If any group names have spaces, use quotes around the whole list.</li> </ul> <p>For example: --groups="Atlanta,Global Headquarters"</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0072bc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <b>Note:</b> The scanner group name is case-sensitive and must match exactly.     </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--proxy-host: The hostname or IP address of your proxy server.</li> <li>--proxy-port: The port number of the proxy server.</li> <li>--proxy-username: The name of a user account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.</li> <li>--proxy-password: The password of the user account that you specified as the username.</li> <li>--proxy-agent: The user agent name, if your proxy requires a preset user agent.</li> </ul>
nessuscli managed unlink	Unlink a managed scanner from its manager.
nessuscli managed status	Identifies the status of the managed scanner.

# Nessuscli Agent

Use the Agent nessuscli utility to perform some Nessus Agent functions through a command line interface.

**Note:** You must run all Agent nessuscli commands as a user with administrative privileges.

## Nessuscli Syntax

Operating System	Command
Linux	# /opt/nessus_agent/sbin/nessuscli <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>
Mac OS X	# /Library/NessusAgent/run/sbin/nessuscli <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus Agent\nessuscli.exe <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>

## Nessuscli Commands

Command	Description
Informational Commands	
# nessuscli help	Displays a list of nessuscli commands.
# nessuscli -v	Displays your current version of Nessus Agent.
Bug Reporting Commands	
# nessuscli bug-report-generator	Generates an archive of system diagnostics. If you run this command without arguments, the utility prompts you for values. <b>Optional arguments:</b>

Command	Description
	<p>--quiet: Run the bug report generator without prompting user for feedback.</p> <p>--scrub: The bug report generator sanitizes the last two octets of the IPv4 address.</p> <p>--full: The bug report generator collects extra data.</p>
<b>Local Agent Commands</b>	
Used to link, unlink, and display agent status	
<pre># nessuscli agent link -- key=&lt;key&gt; -- host=&lt;host&gt; -- port=&lt;port&gt;</pre>	<p>Using the <a href="#">Nessus Agent Linking Key</a>, this command links the agent to the Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.</p> <p><b>Required arguments:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• --key: The linking key that you <a href="#">retrieved</a> from the manager.</li> <li>• --host: The static IP address or hostname you set during the Nessus Manager installation.</li> <li>• --port: 8834 or your custom port.</li> </ul> <p><b>Optional arguments:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• --name: A name for your agent. If you do not specify a name for your agent, the name defaults to the name of the computer where you are installing the agent.</li> <li>• --groups: One or more existing agent groups where you want to add the agent. If you do not specify an agent group during the install process, you can add your linked agent to an agent group later in Nessus Manager. List multiple groups in a comma-separated list. If any group names have spaces, use quotes around the whole list. For example: "Atlanta,Global Headquarters"</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>Note:</b> The agent group name is case-sensitive and must match exactly.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• --ca-path: A custom CA certificate to use to validate the manager's</li> </ul>

Command	Description
	<p>server certificate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>--offline-install:</b> If enabled (set to "yes"), installs Nessus Agent on the system, even if it is offline. Nessus Agent periodically attempts to link itself to its manager.</li> </ul> <p>If the agent cannot connect to the controller, it retries every hour. If the agent can connect to the controller but the link fails, it retries every 24 hours.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>--proxy-host:</b> The hostname or IP address of your proxy server.</li> <li>• <b>--proxy-port:</b> The port number of the proxy server.</li> <li>• <b>--proxy-password:</b> The password of the user account that you specified as the username.</li> <li>• <b>--proxy-username:</b> The name of a user account that has permissions to access and use the proxy server.</li> <li>• <b>--proxy-agent:</b> The user agent name, if your proxy requires a preset user agent.</li> </ul>
# nessuscli agent unlink	Unlinks agent from the Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.
# nessuscli agent status	<p>Displays the status of the agent, jobs pending, and if the agent is linked or not linked to server.</p> <p><b>Optional arguments:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>--local:</b> (Default behavior) Provides the status, current jobs count, and jobs pending. This option prevents the agent from contacting the management software that it is linked with to fetch the status. Instead, it displays the last known information from its most recent sync.</li> <li>• <b>--remote:</b> (Default behavior) Fetches the job count from the manager and displays the status.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Note:</b> Tenable does not recommend running frequent status checks with the <b>--remote</b> option (for example, when using automation).</p> </div>

Command	Description
	<p>--offline: Provides the most recently cached agent status when it cannot connect to Nessus Manager or Tenable.io.</p> <p>--show-token: Displays the agent's token that is used to identify and authenticate with its manager.</p> <p>--show-uuid: Displays the agent's Tenable UUID.</p>
Update Commands	
# nessuscli agent update - -file- e=<plugins_ set.tgz>	Manually installs a plugins set.
nessuscli fix --set agent_update_channel=<value>	<p>(Tenable.io-linked agents only)</p> <p>Sets the agent update plan to determine what version the agent automatically updates to.</p> <p>Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ga</b>: Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is made generally available (GA).</li> <li><b>ea</b>: Automatically updates to the latest Nessus version as soon as it is released for Early Access (EA), typically a few weeks before general availability.</li> <li><b>stable</b>: Does not automatically update to the latest Nessus version. Remains on an earlier version of Nessus set by Tenable, usually one release older than the current generally available version, but no earlier than 8.10.0. When Nessus releases a new version, your Nessus instance updates software versions, but stays on a version prior to the latest release.</li> </ul>
Fix Commands	
nessuscli fix --list	Displays a list of agent settings and their values.

Command	Description
<code>nessuscli fix --set &lt;setting&gt;=&lt;value&gt;</code>	<p>Set an agent setting to the specified value.</p> <p>For a list of agent settings, see <a href="#">Advanced Settings</a> in the <i>Nessus Agent User Guide</i>.</p>
<code># nessuscli fix --set update_hostname=&lt;value&gt;"</code>	<p>Updates agent hostnames automatically in Tenable.io or Nessus Manager 7.1.1 or later.</p> <p>The <code>update_hostname</code> parameter can be set to yes or no. By default, this preference is disabled.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Note:</b> Restart the agent service for the change to take effect in Nessus Manager.</p> </div>
<code># nessuscli fix --set track_unique_agents=&lt;value&gt;"</code>	<p>Tracks unique agent assets by MAC address to prevent duplicates and outdated agents from appearing in Nessus Manager if a system is reinstalled.</p> <p>The <code>track_unique_agent</code> parameter is available in Nessus 7.1.1 and can be set to yes or no. By default, this preference is enabled.</p>
<code># nessuscli fix --set max_retries=&lt;value&gt;"</code>	<p>Sets the maximum number of times an agent should retry in the event of a failure when executing the <code>agent link</code>, <code>agent status</code>, or <code>agent unlink</code> commands. The <code>commands retry</code>, the specified number of times, consecutively, sleeping increasing increments of time set by <code>retry_sleep_milliseconds</code> between attempts. The default value for <code>max_retries</code> is 0.</p> <p>For example, if <code>max_retries</code> is set to 4, and <code>retry_sleep_milliseconds</code> is set to the default of 1500, then the agent will sleep for 1.5 seconds after the first try, 3 seconds after the second try, and 4.5 seconds after the third try.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting does not affect offline updates or the agent's normal 24 hour check-in after it is linked.</p> </div>
<code># nessuscli fix --set retry_sleep_</code>	<p>Sets the number of milliseconds that an agent sleeps for between retries in event of a failure when executing the <code>agent link</code>, <code>agent status</code>, or <code>agent unlink</code> commands. The default is 1500 milliseconds (1.5 seconds).</p>

Command	Description
<pre>milliseconds="&lt;value&gt;"</pre>	
<b>Fix Secure Settings</b>	<p>Set secure settings on the agent.</p>
<pre># nessuscli fix --secure - -set &lt;setting&gt; =&lt;value&gt;</pre>	<p><b>Caution:</b> Tenable does not recommend changing undocumented --secure settings as it may result in an unsupported configuration.</p> <p>For a list of supported secure settings, see <a href="#">Advanced Settings</a> in the <i>Nessus Agent User Guide</i>.</p>
<b>Resource Control Commands</b>	
<pre># nessuscli fix --set pro- cess_pri- ority="&lt;value&gt;"  # nessuscli fix --get pro- cess_priority  # nessuscli fix --delete process_pri- ority</pre>	<p><b>Commands</b></p> <p>Set, get, or delete the process_priority setting.</p> <p>You can control the priority of the Nessus Agent relative to the priority of other tasks running on the system by using the process_priority preference.</p> <p>For valid values and more information on how the setting works, see <a href="#">Agent CPU Resource Control</a> in the <i>Nessus Agent Deployment and User Guide</i> for &lt;value&gt; preference options</p>

# Update Nessus Software

When updating Nessus components, you can use the nessuscli update commands, also found in the [command line](#) section.

**Note:** If you are working with Nessus offline, see [Manage Nessus Offline](#).

Operating System	Command
Linux	# /opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>
Mac OS X	# /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>
Windows	C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus <cmd> <arg1> <arg2>
Commands must <i>Run as administrator</i>	
Software Update Commands	
nessuscli update	By default, this tool respects the <a href="#">software update options</a> selected through the Nessus user interface.
nessuscli update --all	Forces updates for all Nessus components.
nessuscli update --plugins-only	Forces updates for Nessus plugins only.

# Default Data Directories

The default Nessus data directory contains logs, certificates, temporary files, database backups, plugins databases, and other automatically generated files.

Refer to the following table to determine the default data directory for your operating system.

Operating System	Directory
Linux	<code>/opt/nessus/var/nessus</code>
Windows	<code>C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus</code>
Mac OS X	<code>/Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus</code>

**Note:** Nessus does not support using symbolic links for `/opt/nessus/`.

# Encryption Strength

Nessus uses the following default encryption for storage and communications.

Function	Default Encryption
Storing user account passwords	SHA-512 and the PBKDF2 function with a 512-bit key
Storing user and service accounts for scan credentials, as described in <a href="#">Credentials</a>	AES-128
Scan Results	AES-128
Communications between Nessus and clients (NNM users).	TLS 1.3 (fallback to TLS 1.2 or earlier, as configured) with the strongest encryption method supported by Nessus and your browser or API program
Communications between Nessus and the Tenable product registration server	TLS 1.2 with ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384
Communications between Nessus and the Tenable plugin update server	TLS 1.2 with ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384

# File and Process Whitelist

Nessus should be whitelisted in third-party endpoint security products such as anti-virus applications and host-based intrusion and prevention systems.

**Note:** If your Windows installation uses a non-standard drive or folder structure, use the %PROGRAMFILES% and %PROGRAMDATA% environment variables.

The table below contains a list of Nessus folders, files, and processes that should be whitelisted. For information about whitelisting Nessus Agent processes, see [File and Process Whitelist](#) in the Nessus Agent User Guide.

Windows
Files
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\*
C:\Program Files (x86)\Tenable\Nessus\*
C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\*
Processes
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\nessuscli.exe
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\nessusd.exe
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\nasl.exe
C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus\nessus-service.exe
C:\Program Files (x86)\Tenable\Nessus\nasl.exe
C:\Program Files (x86)\Tenable\Nessus\nessuscli.exe
C:\Program Files (x86)\Tenable\Nessus\nessusd.exe
C:\Program Files (x86)\Tenable\Nessus\nessus-service.exe
Linux
Files
/opt/nessus/sbin/*

/opt/nessus/bin/*
Processes
/opt/nessus/bin/nasl
/opt/nessus/sbin/nessusd
/opt/nessus/sbin/nessuscli
/opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service
<b>macOS</b>
Files
/Library/Nessus/run/sbin/*
/Library/Nessus/run/bin/*
Processes
/Library/Nessus/run/bin/nasl
/Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessus-service
/Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessuscli
/Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessusd
/Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessusmgt

# Manage Logs

Nessus has the following default log files:

- nessusd.dump — Nessus dump log file used for debugging output.
- nessusd.messages — Nessus scanner log.
- www\_server.log — Nessus web server log.
- backend.log — Nessus backend log.

## Default Log Locations

The following are the default log file locations for each operating system.

- Linux — /opt/nessus/var/nessus/logs/<filename>
- Mac OS X — /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/logs/<filename>
- Windows — C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\logs\<filename>

You can customize log file locations when you [modify log settings](#).

## Modify Log Settings

To modify log settings, use one of the following methods, depending on the log file:

- [Modify advanced settings](#) - nessusd.dump, nessusd.messages
- [Modify log.json](#) - www\_server.log, backend.log, custom logs

### Modify log.json

You can configure log locations and rotation strategies for www\_server.log and backend.log by editing the log.json file. You can also configure custom logs by creating a new reporters[x].reporter section and creating a custom file name.

**Note:** You cannot configure nessusd.dump or nessusd.messages settings using log.json. Configure those log settings using [advanced settings](#).

To modify log settings using log.json:

1. Using a text editor, open the `log.json` file, located in the corresponding directory:
  - **Linux** – `/opt/nessus/var/nessus/log.json`
  - **Mac OS X** /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/log.json
  - **Windows** – `C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\log.json`
2. For each log file, edit or create a `reporters[x].reporter` section, and add or modify the parameters described in [log.json Format](#).
3. Save the `log.json` file.
4. [Restart](#) the Nessus service.

The log settings are updated.

## log.json Format

The following describe parameters in the `log.json` file, and whether Tenable recommends that you modify the parameter. Some parameters are advanced and usually do not need to be modified. If you are an advanced user who wants to configure a custom log file with advanced parameters, see the [knowledge base](#) article for more information.

Parameter	Default value	Can be modified?	Description
tags	<pre>www_server.log: response  backend.log: log, info, warn, error, trace</pre>	yes	<p>Determines what log information is included in that log.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>response</code> – web server activity logs</li> <li>• <code>info</code> – informational logs for a specific task</li> <li>• <code>warn</code> – warning logs for a specific task</li> <li>• <code>error</code> – error logs for a specific task</li> <li>• <code>debug</code> – debugging output</li> <li>• <code>verbose</code> – debugging</li> </ul>

			<p>output with more information than debug</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trace – logs used to trace output</li> </ul>
type	file	not recommended	<p>Determines the type of the log file.</p>
rotation_strategy	size	yes	<p>Determines whether the log archives files based on maximum rotation size or rotation time.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• size – rotate the log based on size, as specified in <code>max_size</code>.</li> <li>• daily – rotate the log based on time, as specified in <code>rotation_time</code>.</li> </ul>
rotation_time	86400 (1 day)	yes	<p>Rotation time in seconds.</p> <p>Only used if <code>rotation_strategy</code> is daily.</p>
max_size	Nessus: 536870912 (512 MB) Agent: 10485760 (10 MB)	yes	<p>Rotation size in bytes.</p> <p>Only used if <code>rotation_strategy</code> is size.</p>
max_files	Nessus: 10 Agent: 2	yes	<p>Maximum number of files allowed in the file rotation.</p> <p>The maximum number includes the main file, so 10 <code>max_files</code> is 1 main file</p>

			and 9 backups. If you decrease this number, old logs are deleted.
file	Depends on operating system and log file	yes	<p>The location and name of the log file. See <a href="#">Default Log Locations</a>.</p> <p>If you change the name of a default Nessus log file, some advanced settings may not be able to modify the log settings.</p>
context	true	not recommended	Enables more context information for logs in the system format, such as <code>backend.log</code> .
format	<code>www_server.log: combined</code> <code>backend.log: system</code>	not recommended	<p>Determines the format of the output.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>combined</code> – presents output in a format used for web server logs.</li> <li>• <code>system</code> – presents output in the default operating system log format.</li> </ul>

The following are examples of a log.json file.

## Linux example

```
{
  "reporters": [
    {
      "tags": [
        "response"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

],
"reporter": {
    "type": "file",
    "rotation_strategy": "daily",
    "rotation_time": "86400",
    "max_size": "536870912",
    "max_files": "1024",
    "file": "/opt/nessus/var/nessus/logs/www_server.log"
},
"format": "combined"
},
{
"tags": [
    "log",
    "info",
    "warn",
    "error",
    "trace"
],
"reporter": {
    "type": "file",
    "file": "/opt/nessus/var/nessus/logs/backend.log"
},
"context": true,
"format": "system"
}
]
}

```

## Mac OS X example

```
{
    "reporters": [
        {
            "tags": [
                "response"
            ],
            "reporter": {
                "type": "file",
                "rotation_strategy": "daily",
                "rotation_time": "86400",
                "max_size": "536870912",
                "max_files": "1024",
                "file": "/opt/nessus/var/nessus/logs/www_server.log"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

```

        "max_size": "536870912",
        "max_files": "1024",
        "file": "/Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/logs/www_server.log"
    },
    "format": "combined"
},
{
"tags": [
    "log",
    "info",
    "warn",
    "error",
    "trace"
],
"reporter": {
    "type": "file",
    "file": /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/logs/backend.log"
},
"context": true,
"format": "system"
}
]
}

```

## Windows example

**Note:** The backslash (\) is a special character in JSON. To enter a backslash in a path string, you must escape the first backslash with a second backslash so the path parses correctly.

```
{
    "reporters": [
        {
            "tags": [
                "response"
            ],
            "reporter": {
                "type": "file",
                "rotation_strategy": "daily",
                "rotation_time": "86400",
                "max_size": "536870912",

```

```
        "max_files": "1024",
        "file": "C:\\ProgramData\\Tenable\\Nessus\\nessus\\logs\\www_server.log"
    },
    "format": "combined"
},
{
    "tags": [
        "log",
        "info",
        "warn",
        "error",
        "trace"
    ],
    "reporter": {
        "type": "file",
        "file": "C:\\ProgramData\\Tenable\\Nessus\\nessus\\logs\\backend.log"
    },
    "context": true,
    "format": "system"
}
]
}
```

# Mass Deployment Support

You can automatically configure and deploy Nessus scanners using environment variables or a configuration JSON file. This allows you to streamline a mass deployment.

When you first launch Nessus after installation, Nessus first checks for the presence of environment variables, then checks for the `config.json` file. When Nessus launches for the first time, Nessus uses that information to link the scanner to a manager, set preferences, and create a user.

**Note:** If you have information in both environment variables and `config.json`, Nessus uses both sources of information. If there is conflicting information (for example, environment variables and `config.json` contain a different linking key), Nessus uses the information from the environment variables.

For more information, see the following:

- [Nessus Environment Variables](#)
- [Deploy Nessus using JSON](#)

# Nessus Environment Variables

If you want to configure Nessus based on environment variables, you can set the following environment variables in the shell environment that Nessus is running in.

When you first launch Nessus after installation, Nessus first checks for the presence of environment variables, then checks for the [config.json](#) file. When Nessus launches for the first time, Nessus uses that information to link the scanner to a manager, set preferences, and create a user.

## User configuration

Use the following environment variables for initial user configuration:

- NCONF\_USER\_USERNAME - Nessus username.
- NCONF\_USER\_PASSWORD - Nessus user password.

**Note:** If you create a user but leave the NCONF\_USER\_PASSWORD value empty, Nessus automatically generates a password. To log in as the user, use [nessuscli](#) to change the user's password first.

- NCONF\_USER\_ROLE - Nessus user role.

## Linking configuration

Use the following environment variables for linking configuration:

- NCONF\_LINK\_HOST - The hostname or IP address of the manager you want to link to. To link to Tenable.io, use cloud.tenable.com.
- NCONF\_LINK\_PORT - Port of the manager you want to link to.
- NCONF\_LINK\_NAME - Name of the scanner to use when linking.
- NCONF\_LINK\_KEY - Linking key of the manager you want to link to.
- NCONF\_LINK\_CERT - (Optional) CA certificate to use to validate the connection to the manager.
- NCONF\_LINK\_RETRY - (Optional) Number of times Nessus should retry linking.
- NCONF\_LINK\_GROUPS - (Optional) One or more existing scanner groups where you want to add the scanner. List multiple groups in a comma-separated list. If any group names have spaces, use quotes around the whole list. For example: "Atlanta,Global Headquarters"

# Deploy Nessus using JSON

You can automatically configure and deploy Nessus scanners using a JSON file, config.json. To determine the location of this file on your operating system, see [Default Data Directories](#).

When you first launch Nessus after installation, Nessus first checks for the presence of [environment variables](#), then checks for the config.json file. When Nessus launches for the first time, Nessus uses that information to link the scanner to a manager, set preferences, and create a user.

## Location of config.json file

Place the config.json file in the following location:

- Linux: /opt/nessus/var/nessus/config.json
- Windows: C:\ProgramData\Tenable\Nessus\nessus\config.json
- Mac OS X: /Library/Nessus/run/var/nessus/config.json

## Example Nessusconfig.json file format:

```
{  
    "link": {  
        "name": "sensor name",  
        "host": "hostname or IP address",  
        "port": 443,  
        "key": "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz",  
        "ms_cert": "CA certificate for linking",  
        "retry": 1,  
        "groups": ["group 1", "group 2"],  
        "proxy": {  
            "proxy": "proxyhostname",  
            "proxy_port": 443,  
            "proxy_username": "proxyusername",  
            "proxy_password": "proxypassword",  
            "user_agent": "proxyagent",  
            "proxy_auth": "NONE"  
        }  
    },  
},
```

```
"preferences": {  
    "global.max_hosts": "500"  
},  
"user": {  
    "username": "admin",  
    "password": "password",  
    "role": "system_administrator",  
    "type": "local"  
}  
}
```

## config.json Details

The following describes the format of the different settings in each section of config.json.

**Note:** All sections are optional; if you do not include a section, it is not configured when you first launch Nessus. You can manually configure the settings later.

### Link

- The link section sets preferences to link Nessus to a manager.
- Only name, host, port, and key are required. All other settings are optional.

### Preferences

- The preferences section configures any advanced settings. For more information, see [Advanced Settings](#).

### User

- The user section creates a Nessus user.
- If you do not enter a username, Nessus does not create a user.
- If you create a user but leave the password value empty, Nessus automatically generates a password. To log in as the user, use [nessuscli](#) to change the user's password first.

# Nessus Credentialled Checks

In addition to remote scanning, Nessus can be used to scan for local exposures. For information about configuring credentialled checks, see [Credentialled Checks on Windows](#) and [Credentialled Checks on Linux](#).

## Purpose

External network vulnerability scanning is useful to obtain a snapshot in time of the network services offered and the vulnerabilities they may contain. However, it is only an external perspective. It is important to determine what local services are running and to identify security exposures from local attacks or configuration settings that could expose the system to external attacks that may not be detected from an external scan.

In a typical network vulnerability assessment, a remote scan is performed against the external points of presence and an on-site scan is performed from within the network. Neither of these scans can determine local exposures on the target system. Some of the information gained relies on the banner information displayed, which may be inconclusive or incorrect. By using secured credentials, the Nessus scanner can be granted local access to scan the target system without requiring an agent. This can facilitate scanning of a very large network to determine local exposures or compliance violations.

The most common security problem in an organization is that security patches are not applied in a timely manner. A Nessus credentialled scan can quickly determine which systems are out of date on patch installation. This is especially important when a new vulnerability is made public and executive management wants a quick answer regarding the impact to the organization.

Another major concern for organizations is to determine compliance with site policy, industry standards (such as the Center for Internet Security (CIS) benchmarks) or legislation (such as Sarbanes-Oxley, Gramm-Leach-Bliley or HIPAA). Organizations that accept credit card information must demonstrate compliance with the Payment Card Industry (PCI) standards. There have been quite a few well-publicized cases where the credit card information for millions of customers was breached. This represents a significant financial loss to the banks responsible for covering the payments and heavy fines or loss of credit card acceptance capabilities by the breached merchant or processor.

## Access Level

Credentialled scans can perform any operation that a local user can perform. The level of scanning is dependent on the privileges granted to the user account that Nessus is configured to use.

---

Non-privileged users with local access on Linux systems can determine basic security issues, such as patch levels or entries in the /etc/passwd file. For more comprehensive information, such as system configuration data or file permissions across the entire system, an account with “root” privileges is required.

Credentialed scans on Windows systems require that an administrator level account be used. Several bulletins and software updates by Microsoft have made reading the registry to determine software patch level unreliable without administrator privileges. Administrative access is required to perform direct reading of the file system. This allows Nessus to attach to a computer and perform direct file analysis to determine the true patch level of the systems being evaluated. On Windows XP Pro, this file access will only work with a local administrator account if the “Network access: Sharing and security model for local accounts” policy is changed to “Classic – local users authenticate as themselves”.

## Detecting When Credentials Fail

If you are using Nessus to perform credentialed audits of Linux or Windows systems, analyzing the results to determine if you had the correct passwords and SSH keys can be difficult. You can detect if your credentials are not working using plugin 21745.

This plugin detects if either SSH or Windows credentials did not allow the scan to log into the remote host. When a login is successful, this plugin does not produce a result.

# Credentialed Checks on Windows

The process described in this section enables you to perform local security checks on Windows systems. Only Domain Administrator accounts can be used to scan Domain Controllers.

## Configure a Domain Account for Authenticated Scanning

To create a domain account for remote host-based auditing of a Windows server, the server must first be a supported version of Windows and be part of a domain.

## Create a Security Group called Nessus Local Access

1. Log in to a Domain Controller and open **Active Directory Users and Computers**.
2. To create a security group, select **Action > New > Group**.
3. Name the group **Nessus Local Access**. Set **Scope** to **Global** and **Type** to **Security**.
4. Add the account you will use to perform Nessus Windows Authenticated Scans to the Nessus Local Access group.

## Create Group Policy called Local Admin GPO

1. Open the Group Policy Management Console.
2. Right-click **Group Policy Objects** and select **New**.
3. Type the name of the policy **Nessus Scan GPO**.

## Add the Nessus Local Access group to the Nessus Scan GPO

1. Right-click **Nessus Scan GPO Policy**, then select **Edit**.
2. Expand **Computer configuration > Policies > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Restricted Groups**.
3. In the left navigation bar on **Restricted Groups**, right-click and select **Add Group**.
4. In the **Add Group** dialog box, select **browse** and enter **Nessus Local Access**.
5. Select **Check Names**.

6. Select **OK** twice to close the dialog box.
7. Select **Add** under **This group is a member of:**
8. Add the **Administrators** Group.
9. Select **OK** twice.

Nessus uses Server Message Block (SMB) and Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI). You must ensure Windows Firewall allows access to the system.

## Allow WMI on Windows

1. Right-click **Nessus Scan GPO Policy**, then select **Edit**.
2. Expand **Computer configuration > Policies > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Windows Firewall with Advanced Security > Windows Firewall with Advanced Security > Inbound Rules**.
3. Right-click in the working area and choose **New Rule...**
4. Choose the **Predefined** option, and select **Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI)** from the drop-down box.
5. Select **Next**.
6. Select the check boxes for:
  - Windows Management Instrumentation (ASync-In)
  - Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI-In)
  - Windows Management Instrumentation (DCOM-In)
7. Select **Next**.
8. Select **Finish**.

**Tip:** Later, you can edit the predefined rule created and limit the connection to the ports by IP Address and Domain User to reduce any risk for abuse of WMI.

## Link the GPO

1. In Group policy management console, right-click the domain or the OU and select **Link an Existing GPO**.
2. Select the Nessus Scan GPO.

## Configure Windows

1. Under **Windows Firewall > Windows Firewall Settings**, enable **File and Printer Sharing**.
2. Using the gpedit.msc tool (via the Run prompt), invoke the Group Policy Object Editor. Navigate to **Local Computer Policy > Administrative Templates > Network > Network Connections > Windows Firewall > Standard Profile > Windows Firewall : Allow inbound file and printer exception**, and enable it.
3. While in the Group Policy Object Editor, navigate to **Local Computer Policy > Administrative Templates > Network > Network Connections > Prohibit use of Internet connection firewall on your DNS domain** and ensure it is set to either **Disabled** or **Not Configured**.
4. The **Remote Registry** service must be enabled (it is disabled by default). It can be enabled manually for continuing audits, either by an administrator or by Nessus. Using plugin IDs 42897 and 42898, Nessus can enable the service just for the duration of the scan.

**Note:** Enabling this option configures Nessus to attempt to start the remote registry service prior to starting the scan.

The Windows credentials provided in the Nessus scan policy must have administrative permissions to start the Remote Registry service on the host being scanned.

**Caution:** While not recommended, Windows User Account Control (UAC) can be disabled.

**Tip:** To turn off UAC completely, open the Control Panel, select User Accounts and then set Turn User Account Control to off. Alternatively, you can add a new registry key named LocalAccountTokenFilterPolicy and set its value to 1.

This key must be created in the registry at the following location: HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\system\LocalAccountTokenFilterPolicy.

For more information on this registry setting, consult the MSDN 766945 KB. In Windows 7 and 8, if UAC is disabled, then EnableLUA must be set to 0 in HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System as well.

## Prerequisites

A very common mistake is to create a local account that does not have enough privileges to log on remotely and do anything useful. By default, Windows will assign new local accounts Guest privileges if they are logged into remotely. This prevents remote vulnerability audits from succeeding. Another common mistake is to increase the amount of access that the Guest users obtain. This reduces the security of your Windows server.

# Enable Windows Logins for Local and Remote Audits

The most important aspect about Windows credentials is that the account used to perform the checks should have privileges to access all required files and registry entries, which in many cases means administrative privileges. If Nessus is not provided the credentials for an administrative account, at best it can be used to perform registry checks for the patches. While this is still a valid method to determine if a patch is installed, it is incompatible with some third party patch management tools that may neglect to set the key in the policy. If Nessus has administrative privileges, then it will actually check the version of the dynamic-link library (.dll) on the remote host, which is considerably more accurate.

## Configure a Local Account

To configure a stand-alone Windows server with credentials to be used that is not part of a domain, simply create a unique account as the administrator.

Make sure that the configuration of this account is not set with a typical default of **Guest only: local users authenticate as guest**. Instead, switch this to **Classic: local users authenticate as themselves**.

## Configuring a Domain Account for Local Audits

To create a domain account for remote host-based auditing of a Windows server, the server must first be Windows 2000 Server, Windows XP Pro, or Windows 2008 Server and be part of a domain.

To configure the server to allow logins from a domain account, use the **Classic** security model. To do this, follow these steps:

1. Open the **Start** menu and select **Run**.
  2. Enter `gpedit.msc` and select **OK**.
  3. Select **Computer Configuration > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Local Policies > Security Options**.
  4. In the list, select **Network access: Sharing and security model for local accounts**.
- The **Network access: Sharing and security model for local accounts** window appears.
5. In the Local Security Setting section, in the drop-down box, select **Classic - local users authenticate as themselves**.

ticate as themselves.

6. Click **OK**.

This will cause users local to the domain to authenticate as themselves, even though they are not physically local on the particular server. Without doing this, all remote users, even real users in the domain, will authenticate as a guest and will likely not have enough credentials to perform a remote audit.

## Configuring Windows XP

When performing authenticated scans against Windows XP systems, there are several configuration options that must be enabled:

- The WMI service must be enabled on the target.
- The Remote Registry service must be enabled on the target.
- File & Printer Sharing must be enabled in the target's network configuration.
- Ports 139 and 445 must be open between the Nessus scanner and the target.
- An SMB account must be used that has local administrator rights on the target.

You may be required to change the Windows local security policies or they could block access or inherent permissions. A common policy that will affect credentialed scans is found under:

**Administrative Tools > Local Security Policy > Security Settings > Local Policies > Security Options > Network access: Sharing and security model for local accounts.**

If this local security policy is set to something other than **Classic - local users authenticate as themselves**, a compliance scan will not run successfully.

## Configuring Windows Server, Vista, 7, 8, and 10.

When performing authenticated scans against Windows systems, there are several configuration options that must be enabled:

- Under **Windows Firewall > Windows Firewall Settings**, enable **File and Printer Sharing**.
- Using the **Run** prompt, run gpedit.msc and enable **Group Policy Object Editor**. Navigate to **Local Computer Policy > Administrative Templates > Network > Network Connections > Windows Firewall > Standard Profile > Windows Firewall : Allow inbound file and printer exception and enable it.**

- While in the **Group Policy Object Editor**, navigate to **Local Computer Policy > Administrative Templates > Network > Network Connections > Prohibit use of Internet connection firewall on your DNS domain**. This option must be set to either **Disabled** or **Not Configured**.
- Windows User Account Control (UAC) must be disabled, or a specific registry setting must be changed to allow Nessus audits. To turn off UAC completely, open the Control Panel, select **User Accounts** and then set **Turn User Account Control to Off**. Alternatively, you can add a new registry DWORD named **LocalAccountTokenFilterPolicy** and set its value to “1”. This key must be created in the registry at the following location:  
`HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\system\LocalAccountTokenFilterPolicy`. For more information on this registry setting, consult the [MSDN 766945 KB](#).
- The Remote Registry service must be enabled (it is disabled by default). It can be enabled for a one-time audit, or left enabled permanently if frequent audits are performed.

# Configure Nessus for Windows Logins

## Nessus User Interface

In the Scan Credential Settings section, select Windows. Specify the SMB account name, password and optional domain, then select **Submit**. The new scan policy will be added to the list of managed scan policies.

## Credentialed Checks on Linux

The process described in this section enables you to perform local security checks on Linux based systems. The SSH daemon used in this example is OpenSSH. If you have a commercial variant of SSH, your procedure may be slightly different.

You can enable local security checks using an SSH private/public key pair or user credentials and sudo or su access.

## Prerequisites

### Configuration Requirements for SSH

Nessus supports the blowfish-cbc, aesXXX-cbc (aes128, aes192 and aes256), 3des-cbc and aes-ctr algorithms.

Some commercial variants of SSH do not have support for the blowfish cipher, possibly for export reasons. It is also possible to configure an SSH server to only accept certain types of encryption. Check that your SSH server supports the correct algorithm.

### User Privileges

For maximum effectiveness, the SSH user must have the ability to run any command on the system. On Linux systems, this is known as root privileges. While it is possible to run some checks (such as patch levels) with non-privileged access, full compliance checks that audit system configuration and file permissions require root access. For this reason, it is strongly recommended that SSH keys be used instead of credentials when possible.

### Configuration Requirements for Kerberos

If Kerberos is used, sshd must be configured with Kerberos support to verify the ticket with the KDC. Reverse DNS lookups must be properly configured for this to work. The Kerberos interaction method must be **gssapi-with-mic**.

# Enable SSH Local Security Checks

This section is intended to provide a high-level procedure for enabling SSH between the systems involved in the Nessus credential checks. It is not intended to be an in-depth tutorial on SSH. It is assumed the reader has the prerequisite knowledge of Linux system commands.

## Generating SSH Public and Private Keys

The first step is to generate a private/public key pair for the Nessus scanner to use. This key pair can be generated from any of your Linux systems, using any user account. However, it is important that the keys be owned by the defined Nessus user.

To generate the key pair, use `ssh-keygen` and save the key in a safe place. In the following example the keys are generated on a Red Hat ES 3 installation.

```
# ssh-keygen -t dsa
Generating public/private dsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/Users/test/.ssh/id_dsa):
/home/test/Nessus/ssh_key
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in
/home/test/Nessus/ssh_key.
Your public key has been saved in
/home/test/Nessus/ssh_key.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
06:4a:fd:76:ee:0f:d4:e6:4b:74:84:9a:99:e6:12:ea
#
```

Do not transfer the private key to any system other than the one running the Nessus server. When `ssh-keygen` asks you for a passphrase, enter a strong passphrase or press the **Return** key twice (i.e., do not set any passphrase). If a passphrase is specified, it must be specified in **Policies > Credentials > SSH settings** in order for Nessus to use key-based authentication.

Nessus Windows users may wish to copy both keys to the main Nessus application directory on the system running Nessus (`C:\Program Files\Tenable\Nessus` by default), and then copy the public key to the target systems as needed. This makes it easier to manage the public and private key files.

## Creating a User Account and Setting up the SSH Key

On every target system to be scanned using local security checks, create a new user account dedicated to Nessus. This user account must have exactly the same name on all systems. For this document, we will call the user `nessus`, but you can use any name.

Once the account is created for the user, make sure that the account has no valid password set. On Linux systems, new user accounts are locked by default, unless an initial password was explicitly set. If you are using an account where a password had been set, use the `passwd -l` command to lock the account.

You must also create the directory under this new account's home directory to hold the public key. For this exercise, the directory will be `/home/nessus/.ssh`. An example for Linux systems is provided below:

```
# passwd -l nessus
# cd /home/nessus
# mkdir .ssh
#
```

For Solaris 10 systems, Sun has enhanced the `passwd(1)` command to distinguish between locked and non-login accounts. This is to ensure that a user account that has been locked may not be used to execute commands (e.g., cron jobs). Non-login accounts are used only to execute commands and do not support an interactive login session. These accounts have the "NP" token in the password field of `/etc/shadow`. To set a non-login account and create the SSH public key directory in Solaris 10, run the following commands:

```
# passwd -N nessus
# grep nessus /etc/shadow
nessus:NP:13579::::::
# cd /export/home/nessus
# mkdir .ssh
#
```

Now that the user account is created, you must transfer the key to the system, place it in the appropriate directory and set the correct permissions.

## Example

From the system containing the keys, secure copy the public key to system that will be scanned for host checks as shown below. 192.1.1.44 is an example remote system that will be tested with the host-based checks.

```
# scp ssh_key.pub root@192.1.1.44:/home/nessus/.ssh/authorized_keys  
#
```

You can also copy the file from the system on which Nessus is installed using the secure ftp command, **sftp**. Note that the file on the target system must be named `authorized_keys`.

## Return to the System Housing the Public Key

Set the permissions on both the `/home/nessus/.ssh` directory, as well as the `authorized_keys` file.

```
# chown -R nessus:nessus ~nessus/.ssh/  
# chmod 0600 ~nessus/.ssh/authorized_keys  
# chmod 0700 ~nessus/.ssh/  
#
```

Repeat this process on all systems that will be tested for SSH checks (starting at “Creating a User Account and Setting up the SSH Key” above).

Test to make sure that the accounts and networks are configured correctly. Using the simple Linux command `id`, from the Nessus scanner, run the following command:

```
# ssh -i /home/test/nessus/ssh_key nessus@192.1.1.44 id  
uid=252(nessus) gid=250(tns) groups=250(tns)  
#
```

If it successfully returns information about the Nessus user, the key exchange was successful.

# Configure Nessus for SSH Host-Based Checks

If you have not already done so, securely copy the private and public key files to the system that you will use to access the Nessus scanner, as described in [Enable SSH Local Security Checks](#).

## Nessus User Interface Steps

1. Click **New Scan** to create a new scan and select a template.  
-or-  
Click My Scans in the left navigation bar, choose an existing scan, then click the **Configure** button.
2. Click the **Credentials** tab.
3. Select **SSH**.
4. In the **Authentication method** drop-down box, select an authentication method.
5. Configure the remaining [settings](#).
6. Click the **Save** button.

# Run Nessus as Non-Privileged User

Nessus 6.7 and later has the ability to run as a non-privileged user.

## Limitations

- When scanning localhost, Nessus plugins assume that they are running as root. Therefore, certain types of scans may fail. For example, because Nessus is now running as a non-privileged user, file content Compliance Audits may fail or return erroneous results since the plugins are not able to access all directories.
- [nessuscli](#) does not have a --no-root mode. Running commands with `nessuscli` as root could potentially create files in the Nessus install directory owned by root, which can prohibit Nessus from accessing them successfully. Use care when running `nessuscli`, and potentially fix permissions with `chown` after using it.

# Run Nessus on Linux with Systemd as a Non-Privileged User

## Limitations

- For use with Nessus 6.7 or later.
- When scanning localhost, Nessus plugins assume that they are running as root. Therefore, certain types of scans may fail. For example, because Nessus is now running as a non-privileged user, file content Compliance Audits may fail or return erroneous results since the plugins are not able to access all directories.
- [nessuscli](#) does not have a --no-root mode. Running commands with `nessuscli` as root could potentially create files in the Nessus install directory owned by root, which can prohibit Nessus from accessing them successfully. Use care when running `nessuscli`, and potentially fix permissions with `chown` after using it.

## Steps

1. If you have not already, [install Nessus](#).
2. Create a non-root account to run the Nessus service.

```
sudo useradd -r nonprivuser
```

3. Remove 'world' permissions on Nessus binaries in the /sbin directory.

```
sudo chmod 750 /opt/nessus/sbin/*
```

4. Change ownership of /opt/nessus to the non-root user.

```
sudo chown nonprivuser:nonprivuser -R /opt/nessus
```

5. Set capabilities on nessusd and nessus-service.

**Tip:** `cap_net_admin` is used to put interface in promiscuous mode.  
`cap_net_raw` is used to create raw sockets for packet forgery.  
`cap_sys_resource` is used to set resource limits.

If this is only a manager, and you do not want this instance of Nessus to perform scans, you need to provide it only with the capability to change its resource limits.

```
sudo setcap "cap_sys_resource+eip" /opt/nessus/sbin/nessusd  
sudo setcap "cap_sys_resource+eip" /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service
```

If you want this instance of Nessus to perform scans, you need to add additional permissions to allow packet forgery and enabling promiscuous mode on the interface.

```
sudo setcap "cap_net_admin,cap_net_raw,cap_sys_resource+eip"  
/opt/nessus/sbin/nessusd  
sudo setcap "cap_net_admin,cap_net_raw,cap_sys_resource+eip"  
/opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service
```

6. Remove and add the following lines to the `/usr/lib/systemd/system/nessusd.service` script:

- **Remove:** `ExecStart=/opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -q`
- **Add:** `ExecStart=/opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -q --no-root`
- **Add:** `User=nonprivuser`

The resulting script should appear as follows:

```
[Service]  
Type=simple  
PIDFile=/opt/nessus/var/nessus/nessus-service.pid  
ExecStart=/opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -q --no-root  
Restart=on-abort  
ExecReload=/usr/bin/pkill nessusd  
EnvironmentFile=-/etc/sysconfig/nessusd  
User=nonprivuser  
  
[Install]  
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

7. Reload and start `nessusd`.

In this step, Nessus restarts as root, but `systemd` starts it as `nonprivuser`.

```
sudo systemctl daemon-reload  
sudo service nessusd start
```

# Run Nessus on Linux with init.d Script as a Non-Privileged User

## Limitations

These steps are for use with Nessus 6.7 or later.

When scanning localhost, Nessus plugins assume that they are running as root. Therefore, certain types of scans may fail. For example, because Nessus is now running as a non-privileged user, file content Compliance Audits may fail or return erroneous results since the plugins are not able to access all directories.

Because `nessuscli` does not have a `--no-root` mode, running commands with `nessuscli` as root could potentially create files in the Nessus install directory owned by root, which can prohibit Nessus from accessing them successfully. Use care when running `nessuscli`, and potentially fix permissions with `chown` after using it.

## Steps

1. If you have not already, [install Nessus](#).
2. Create a non-root account to run the Nessus service.

```
sudo useradd -r nonprivuser
```

3. Remove 'world' permissions on Nessus binaries in the `/sbin` directory.

```
sudo chmod 750 /opt/nessus/sbin/*
```

4. Change ownership of `/opt/nessus` to the non-root user.

```
sudo chown nonprivuser:nonprivuser -R /opt/nessus
```

5. Set capabilities on `nessusd` and `nessus-service`.

**Tip:**

**cap\_net\_admin** is used to put the interface in promiscuous mode.

**cap\_net\_raw** is used to create raw sockets for packet forgery.

**cap\_sys\_resource** is used to set resource limits.

If this is only a manager, and you do not want this instance of Nessus install to perform scans, you need to provide it only with the capability to change its resource limits.

```
sudo setcap "cap_sys_resource+eip" /opt/nessus/sbin/nessusd  
sudo setcap "cap_sys_resource+eip" /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service
```

If you want this instance of Nessus to perform scans, you need to add additional permissions to allow packet forgery and enabling promiscuous mode on the interface.

```
sudo setcap "cap_net_admin,cap_net_raw,cap_sys_resource+eip"  
/opt/nessus/sbin/nessusd  
sudo setcap "cap_net_admin,cap_net_raw,cap_sys_resource+eip"  
/opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service
```

## 6. Add the following line to the **/etc/init.d/nessusd** script:

### CentOS

```
daemon --user=nonprivuser /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -q -D --no-root
```

### Debian

```
start-stop-daemon --start --oknodo --user nonprivuser --name nessus --  
pidfile --chuid nonprivuser --startas /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service --  
-q -D --no-root
```

Depending on your operating system, the resulting script should appear as follows:

### CentOS

```
start() {  
    KIND="$NESSUS_NAME"  
    echo -n $"Starting $NESSUS_NAME : "  
    daemon --user=nonprivuser /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -q -D --no-root
```

```
    echo "."
    return 0
}
```

## Debian

```
start() {
    KIND="$NESSUS_NAME"
    echo -n $"Starting $NESSUS_NAME : "
    start-stop-daemon --start --oknodo --user nonprivuser --name nessus --
pidfile --chuid nonprivuser --startas /opt/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -- -q -D
--no-root
    echo "."
    return 0
}
```

### 7. Start nessusd.

In this step, Nessus starts as root, but `init.d` starts it as `nonprivuser`.

```
sudo service nessusd start
```

**Note:** If you are running Nessus on Debian, after starting Nessus, run the `chown -R nonprivuser:nonprivuser /opt/nessus` command to regain ownership of directories created at runtime.

# Run Nessus on Mac OS X as a Non-Privileged User

## Limitations

- For use with Nessus 6.7 or later.
- When scanning localhost, Nessus plugins assume that they are running as root. Therefore, certain types of scans may fail. For example, because Nessus is now running as a non-privileged user, file content Compliance Audits may fail or return erroneous results since the plugins are not able to access all directories.
- nessuscli does not have a --no-root mode. Running commands with nessuscli as root could potentially create files in the Nessus install directory owned by root, which could cause Nessus to be unable to access them appropriately. Use care when running nessuscli, and potentially fix permissions with chown after using it.

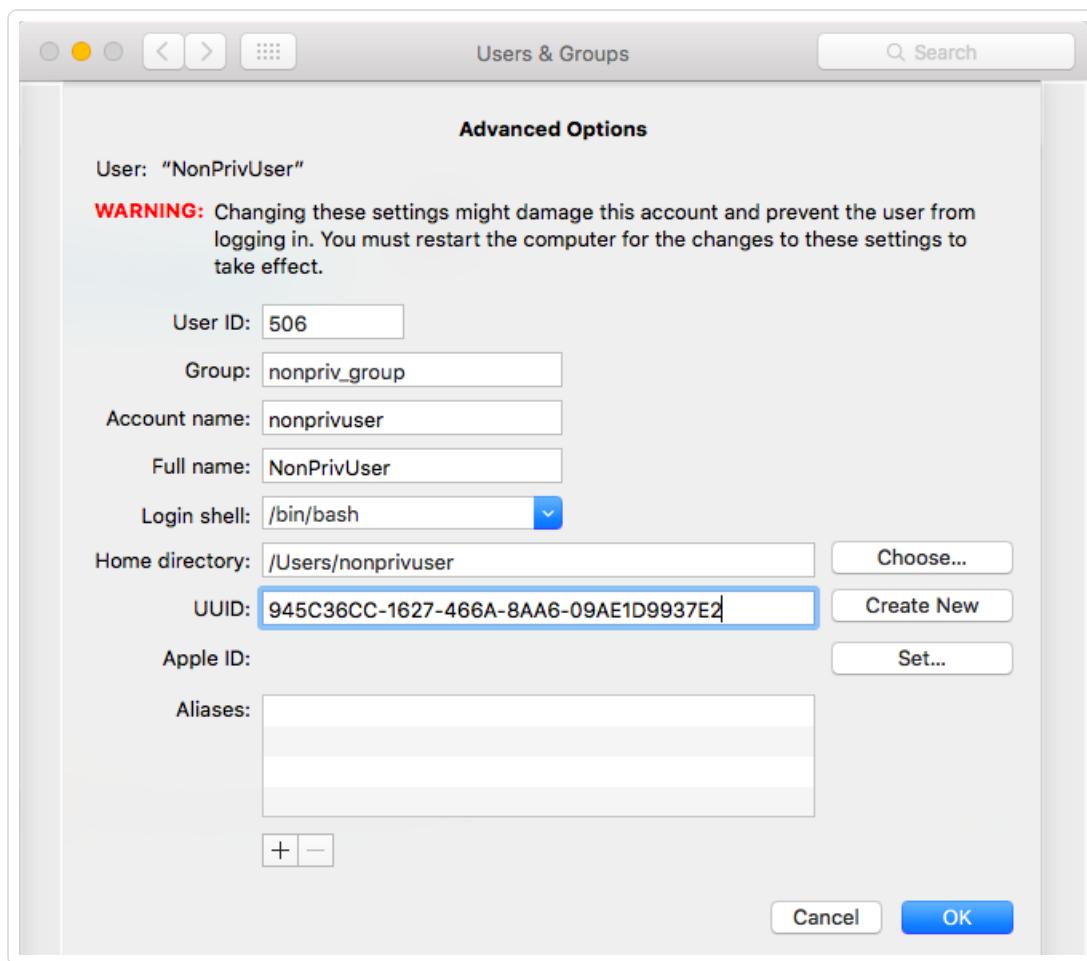
## Steps

1. If you have not already done so, [Install](#) Nessus on MacOSX.
2. Since the Nessus service is running as root, it needs to be unloaded.

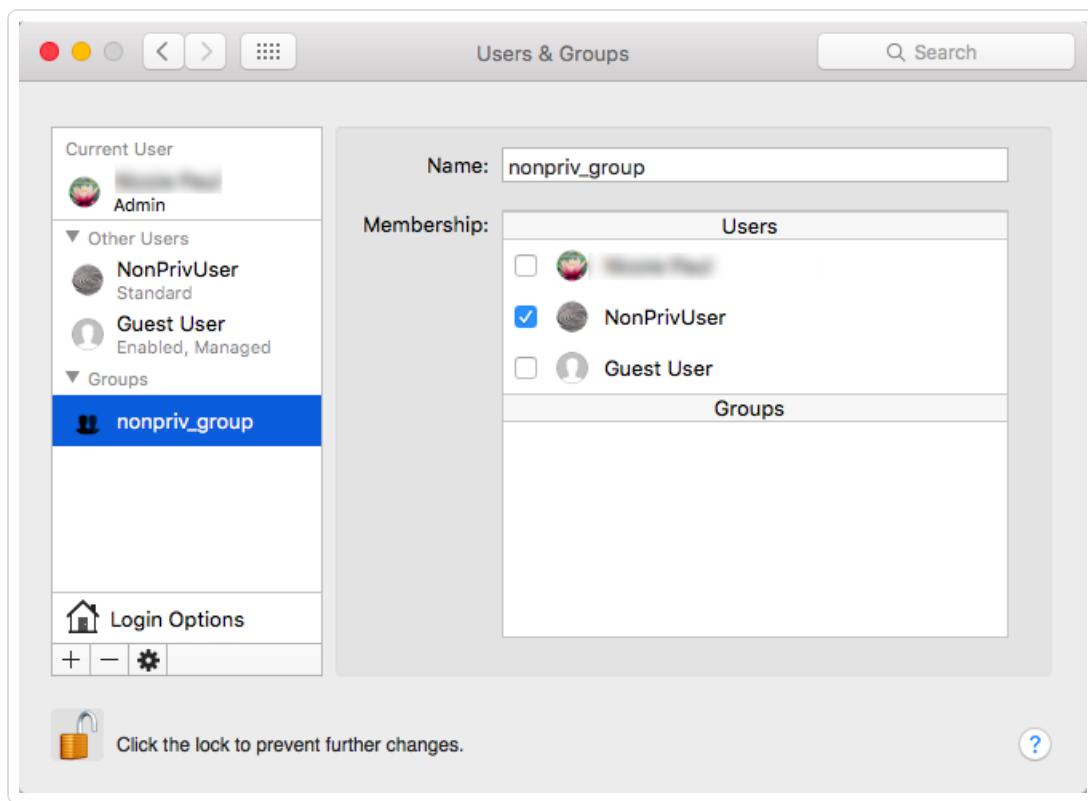
Use the following command to unload the Nessus service:

```
sudo launchctl unload /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusd.plist
```

3. On the Mac, in **System Preferences > Users & Groups**, create a new **Group**.
4. Next, in **System Preferences > Users & Groups**, create the new **Standard User**. This user will be configured to run as the Nessus non-privileged account.



5. Add the new user to the group you created in Step 1.



6. Remove 'world' permissions on Nessus binaries in the /sbin directory.

```
sudo chmod 750 /Library/Nessus/run/sbin/*
```

7. Change ownership of /Library/Nessus/run directory to the non-root (Standard) user you created in Step 2.

```
sudo chown -R nonprivuser:nonprivuser /Library/Nessus/run
```

8. Give that user read/write permissions to the /dev/bpf\* devices. A simple way to do this is to install Wireshark, which creates a group called access\_bpf, as well as a corresponding launch daemon to set appropriate permissions on /dev/bpf\* at startup. In this case, you can simply assign the nonpriv user to be in the access\_bpf group. Otherwise, you will need to create a launch daemon giving the "nonpriv" user, or a group that it is a part of, read/write permissions to all /dev/bpf\*.

9. For Step 8. changes to take effect, reboot your system.

10. Using a text editor, modify the Nessus **/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusd.plist** file and add the following lines. **Do not modify any of the existing lines.**

```
<string>--no-root</string>
<key>UserName</key>
<string>nonprivuser</string>
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN" "http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
<dict>
    <key>Disabled</key>
    <true/>
    <key>Label</key>
    <string>com.tenablesecurity.nessusd</string>
    <key>ProgramArguments</key>
    <array>
        <string>/Library/Nessus/run/sbin/nessus-service</string>
        <string>-q</string>
        <string>--no-root</string>
    </array>
    <key>RunAtLoad</key>
    <true/>
    <key>UserName</key>
    <string>nonprivuser</string>
</dict>
</plist>
|
```

11. Using **sysctl**, verify the following parameters have the minimum values:

```
$ sysctl debug.bpf_maxdevices
debug.bpf_maxdevices: 16384
$ sysctl kern.maxfiles
kern.maxfiles: 12288
$ sysctl kern.maxfilesperproc
kern.maxfilesperproc: 12288
$ sysctl kern.maxproc
kern.maxproc: 1064
$ sysctl kern.maxprocperuid
kern.maxprocperuid: 1064
```

12. If any of the values in Step 9. do not meet the minimum requirements, take the following steps to modify values.

Create a file called **/etc/sysctl.conf**.

Using the a text editor, edit the **sysctl.conf** file with the correct values found in Step 9.

Example:

```
$ cat /etc/sysctl.conf
kern.maxfilesperproc=12288
kern.maxproc=1064
kern.maxprocperuid=1064
```

13. Next, using the **launchctl limit** command, verify your OS default values.

Example: MacOSX 10.10 and 10.11 values.

```
$ launchctl limit
cpu          unlimited      unlimited
filesize    unlimited      unlimited
data         unlimited      unlimited
stack        8388608       67104768
core         0             unlimited
rss          unlimited      unlimited
memlock      unlimited      unlimited
maxproc      709           1064
maxfiles    256           unlimited
```

14. If any of the values in Step 11. are not set to the default OSX values above, take the following steps to modify values.

Using the a text editor, edit the **launchd.conf** file with the correct, default values as shown in Step 11.

Example:

```
$ cat /etc/launchd.conf
limit maxproc 709 1064
```

**Note:** Some older versions of OSX have smaller limits for **maxproc**. If your version of OSX supports increasing the limits through **/etc/launchctl.conf**, increase the value.

15. For all changes to take effect either reboot your system or reload the launch daemon.

```
sudo launchctl load /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.tenablesecurity.nessusd.plist
```

## Run Nessus on FreeBSD as a Non-Privileged User

### Limitations

- For use with Nessus 6.7 or later.
- When scanning localhost, Nessus plugins assume that they are running as root. Therefore, certain types of scans may fail. For example, because Nessus is now running as a non-privileged user, file content Compliance Audits may fail or return erroneous results since the plugins are not able to access all directories.
- nessuscli does not have a --no-root mode. Running commands with nessuscli as root could potentially create files in the Nessus install directory owned by root, which could cause Nessus to be unable to access them appropriately. Use care when running nessuscli, and potentially fix permissions with chown after using it.

**Note:** Unless otherwise noted, execute the following commands in a root login shell.

1. If you have not already done so, [Install](#) Nessus on FreeBSD.

```
pkg add Nessus-* .txz
```

2. Create a non-root account which will run the Nessus service.

In this example, nonprivuser is created in the nonprivgroup.

```
# adduser
Username: nonprivuser
Full name: NonPrivUser
Uid (Leave empty for default):
Login group [nonprivuser]:
Login group is nonprivuser. Invite nonprivuser into other groups?
[]:
Login class [default]:
Shell (sh csh tcsh bash rbash nologin) [sh]:
```

```
Home directory [/home/nonprivuser]:  
Home directory permissions (Leave empty for default):  
Use password-based authentication? [yes]:  
Use an empty password? (yes/no) [no]:  
Use a random password? (yes/no) [no]:  
Enter password:  
Enter password again:  
Lock out the account after creation? [no]:  
Username : nonprivuser  
Password : *****  
Full Name : NonPrivUser  
Uid : 1003  
Class :  
Groups : nonprivuser  
Home : /home/nonprivuser  
Home Mode :  
Shell : /bin/sh  
Locked : no  
OK? (yes/no): yes  
adduser: INFO: Successfully added (nonprivuser) to the user  
database.  
Add another user? (yes/no): no  
Goodbye!
```

3. Remove 'world' permissions on Nessus binaries in the /sbin directory.

```
chmod 750 /usr/local/nessus/sbin/*
```

4. Change ownership of /opt/nessus to the non-root user.

```
chown -R nonprivuser:nonprivuser /usr/local/nessus
```

5. Create a group to give the non-root user access to the /dev/bpf device and allow them to use raw sockets.

```
pw groupadd access_bpf  
pw groupmod access_bpf -m nonprivuser
```

6. Confirm nonprivuser was added to the group.

```
# pw groupshow access_bpf  
access_bpf:*:1003:nonprivuser
```

7. Next, check your system limit values.

Using the `ulimit -a` command, verify that each parameter has, at minimum, the following values.

This example displays FreeBSD 10 values:

```
# ulimit -a  
cpu time          (seconds, -t)      unlimited  
file size         (512-blocks, -f)    unlimited  
data seg size     (kbytes, -d)       33554432  
stack size        (kbytes, -s)       524288  
core file size   (512-blocks, -c)    unlimited  
max memory size  (kbytes, -m)       unlimited  
locked memory    (kbytes, -l)       unlimited  
max user processes (-u)           6670  
open files        (-n)             58329  
virtual mem size  (kbytes, -v)       unlimited  
swap limit        (kbytes, -w)       unlimited  
sbsize            (bytes, -b)       unlimited  
pseudo-terminals  (-p)             unlimited
```

8. If any of the values in Step 6. do not meet the minimum requirements, take the following steps to modify values.

Using a text editor, edit the `/etc/sysctl.conf` file.

Next, using the `service` command, restart the `sysctl` service:

```
service sysctl restart
```

*Alternatively, you can reboot your system.*

Verify the new, minimum required values by using the `ulimit -a` command again.

9. Next, using a text editor, modify the `/usr/local/etc/rc.d/nessusd` service script to remove and add the following lines:

**Remove:** `/usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -D -q`

**Add:** `chown root:access_bpf /dev/bpf`

**Add:** `chmod 660 /dev/bpf`

**Add:** `daemon -u nonprivuser /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -D -q --no-root`

The resulting script should appear as follows:

```
nessusd_start() {
    echo 'Starting Nessus...'
    chown root:access_bpf /dev/bpf
    chmod 660 /dev/bpf
    daemon -u nonprivuser /usr/local/nessus/sbin/nessus-service -D -q --no-root
}
nessusd_stop() {
    test -f /usr/local/nessus/var/nessus/nessus-service.pid && kill `cat
/usr/local/nessus/var/nessus/nessus-service.pid` && echo 'Stopping Nessus...'
&& sleep 3
}
```

## Upgrade Assistant

You can upgrade data from Nessus to Tenable.io via the **Upgrade Assistant** tool.

For more information, please refer to the Upgrade Assistant documentation: <https://docs.tenable.com/upgradeassistant/nessus>